

Northeastern University

# Undergraduate Catalog 2013–2014

*Full-Time Day Programs*



# Contents

<b>THE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND CURRICULUM GUIDE</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Admission</b>	<b>2</b>	NU Core	32
Admission Policy and Entrance Requirements	2	Additional Requirements for BA Students	33
University Honors Program	6	Writing-Intensive Courses	33
Specialized Entry Programs	6	Experiential Learning	34
Merit Scholarships	7	Cooperative Education	34
		Research and Creative Activity	36
		Service-Learning	36
<b>Information for Entering Students</b>	<b>8</b>	Global Experience	36
New Student Orientation	8	World Languages Center	37
Orientation for International Students	8	Program for Undeclared Students	38
Parent Programs and Services	8	Premedical and Other Preprofessional Health Career Preparation	38
Residence Life	8	Prelaw Preparation	40
Health Requirements—University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS)	9	Education	40
English-Language Testing	9	ROTC, Military Officers' Training Program	43
Accommodations for Students with Disabilities	9	General Studies Program	44
		About Sample Curricula	48
		Undergraduate Degrees	48
<b>College Expenses</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>College of Arts, Media and Design</b>	<b>49</b>
Financial Aid	10	School of Architecture	50
Student/Parent Loans	10	Art + Design	54
Bill Payment	10	Cinema Studies	74
Tuition, Room, Board, and Fees per Semester 2013–2014 Academic Year	12	Communication Studies	74
		Creative Industries	80
<b>Academic Policies and Procedures</b>	<b>16</b>	Game Design	80
Academic Integrity Policy	16	School of Journalism	85
Accommodations for Students with Disabilities	16	Media and Screen Studies	91
Attendance Requirements	16	Music	108
Student Evaluation of Courses (TRACE)	17	Theatre	118
Registration and Taking Courses	17		
Examinations	20	<b>D'Amore-McKim School of Business</b>	<b>124</b>
Course Credit Guidelines	21	Interdisciplinary Minors	125
Grading System	21	Accounting	128
Academic Honors	23	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	130
Academic Progression Standards	23	Finance	133
Graduation Requirements	24	International Business	136
Degrees, Majors, and Minors	25	Management and Organizational Development	161
Personal Information	27	Management Information Systems	163
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)	27	Marketing	166
Student Right-to-Know Act	28	Supply Chain Management	169
Leaves of Absence and University Withdrawal	28	School of Technological Entrepreneurship	172
		Business Administration Combined Majors	172
		Business Administration PlusOne Program	187

<b>College of Computer and Information Science</b>	<b>188</b>
Computer Science	189
Information Science	197
Computer and Information Science Combined Majors	199
<b>College of Engineering</b>	<b>223</b>
Interdisciplinary Minor	225
Chemical Engineering	226
Civil and Environmental Engineering	230
Electrical and Computer Engineering	233
Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	245
<b>Bouvé College of Health Sciences</b>	<b>251</b>
Health Sciences	253
Physical Therapy	256
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	261
School of Nursing	266
School of Pharmacy	269
<b>College of Science</b>	<b>271</b>
Behavioral Neuroscience	272
Biochemistry	275
Biology	279
Chemistry and Chemical Biology	287
Earth and Environmental Sciences	291
Environmental Studies	291
Linguistics	302
Marine and Environmental Sciences	307
Mathematics	318
Physics	329
Psychology	345
<b>College of Social Sciences and Humanities</b>	<b>355</b>
Interdisciplinary Minors	356
African-American Studies	359
American Sign Language—English Interpreting	361
Asian Studies	365
School of Criminology and Criminal Justice	368
Economics	375
English	392
History	403
Human Services	412
International Affairs	423
Jewish Studies	470
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	473
Philosophy and Religion	484
Political Science	500
Sociology and Anthropology	517

## APPENDIX

529

<b>Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern</b>	<b>530</b>
<b>Administrative Organization</b>	<b>532</b>
<b>Faculty</b>	<b>534</b>
<b>Online Resources</b>	<b>557</b>

# Directory of Academic Programs

## MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each major is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the major begins.

Accounting— <i>See</i> Business Administration		
African-American Studies	359	
American Sign Language	361	
Combined major with Human Services	362	
Combined major with Psychology	363	
Combined major with Theatre	364	
Anthropology, Cultural	519	
Combined major with English	520	
Combined major with International Affairs	522	
Combined major with Sociology	519	
Applied Physics	331	
Architectural Studies	51	
Architecture	50	
Architecture, Landscape	52	
Art	55	
Art, Digital	55	
Combined major with Cinema Studies	61	
Combined major with Computer Science	62	
Combined major with Game Design	65	
Combined major with Interactive Media	67	
Art, Studio	57	
Asian Studies	365	
Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology and	262	
Behavioral Neuroscience	272	
Biochemistry	275	
Biology	280	
Combined major with Computer Science	283	
Combined major with Environmental Geology	281	
Combined major with Geology	281	
Combined major with Mathematics	281	
Biology, Marine	310	
Biomedical Physics	332	
Business Administration		
Concentrations:		
Accounting	128	
Entrepreneurship and Innovation	130	
Finance	133	
International Business	137	
Management	161	
Management Information Systems	163	
Marketing	166	
Supply Chain Management	169	
Business Administration ( <i>continued</i> )		
Combined major with Computer Science	175	
Combined major with Economics	177	
Combined major with Information Science	180	
Combined major with Interactive Media	172	
Combined major with Mathematics	182	
Combined major with Political Science	185	
Chemical Engineering	226	
Combined major with Physics	228	
Chemistry	288	
Combined major with Environmental Geology	289	
Combined major with Geology	289	
Cinema Studies ( <i>combined majors only</i> )		
Combined major with Digital Art	91	
Combined major with English	92	
Combined major with Journalism	95	
Combined major with Languages, Literatures,	96	
and Cultures		
Combined major with Mathematics	97	
Combined major with Philosophy	99	
Combined major with Theatre	100	
Civil Engineering	231	
Communication Studies	75	
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	75	
Combined major with Political Science	76	
Computer Engineering	236	
Combined major with Electrical Engineering	238	
Combined major with Physics	242	
Computer Science	189	
Concentration:		
Cyber Operations	191	
Combined major with Biology	200	
Combined major with Business Administration	201	
Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	204	
Combined major with Digital Art	205	
Combined major with Environmental Science	206	
Combined major with Game Design	208	
Combined major with Information Science	199	
Combined major with Interactive Media	209	
Combined major with Journalism	211	
Combined major with Mathematics	212	
Combined major with Music	213	
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)		
Combined major with Physics	214	
Creative Industries— <i>See</i> Game Design, Interactive Media		
Criminal Justice	369	
Combined major with Human Services	371	
Combined major with Political Science	370	

Cultural Anthropology	518	Environmental Science ( <i>continued</i> )	
Combined major with English	520	Combined major with Computer Science	312
Combined major with International Affairs	522	Combined major with Information Science	313
Combined major with Sociology	519	Environmental Studies	292
Digital Art	55	Combined major with Economics	293
Combined major with Cinema Studies	61	Combined major with Environmental Geology	293
Combined major with Computer Science	62	Combined major with History	294
Combined major with Game Design	65	Combined major with International Affairs	295
Combined major with Interactive Media	67	Combined major with Philosophy	300
Economics	375	Combined major with Political Science	301
Combined major with Business Administration	377	Finance— <i>See</i> Business Administration	
Combined major with Environmental Studies	381	Game Design ( <i>combined majors only</i> )	
Combined major with International Affairs	382	Combined major with Computer Science	81
Combined major with Mathematics	379	Combined major with Digital Art	82
Combined major with Philosophy	380	Combined major with Graphic Design	83
Combined major with Political Science	387	Geology ( <i>combined majors only</i> )	
Education ( <i>combined major only</i> )		Combined major with Biology	312
Combined major with Psychology	42	Combined major with Chemistry	313
Electrical Engineering	233	Combined major with Mathematics	313
Combined major with Computer Engineering	238	Combined major with Physics	313
Combined major with Physics	337	<i>See also</i> Environmental Geology	
Electrical/Computer Engineering	238	Graphic Design	56
Engineering, Chemical	226	Combined major with Game Design	68
Combined major with Physics	228	Combined major with Interactive Media	69
Engineering, Civil	231	Health Science	
Engineering, Computer	236	History	403
Combined major with Electrical Engineering	238	Concentration:	
Combined major with Physics	242	Public History	
Engineering, Electrical	233	Combined major with Environmental Studies	407
Combined major with Computer Engineering	238	Human Services	412
Combined major with Physics	337	Combined major with American Sign Language	415
Engineering, Industrial	245	Combined major with Criminal Justice	416
Engineering, Mechanical	247	Combined major with International Affairs	417
Combined major with Physics	248	Industrial Engineering	245
English	392	Information Science	197
Combined major with Cinema Studies	394	Combined major with Business Administration	216
Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	396	Combined major with Cognitive Psychology	218
Combined major with Linguistics	398	Combined major with Computer Science	199
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	399	Combined major with Environmental Science	219
Entrepreneurship and Innovation— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Journalism	221
Environmental Geology ( <i>combined majors only</i> )		Interactive Media ( <i>combined majors only</i> )	
Combined major with Biology	312	Combined major with Business Administration	58
Combined major with Chemistry	313	Combined major with Computer Science	63
Combined major with Environmental Studies	313	Combined major with Digital Art	67
Combined major with Mathematics	313	Combined major with Graphic Design	69
Combined major with Physics	313	Combined major with Music	71
<i>See also</i> Geology		(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)	
Environmental Science	308	International Affairs	423
Concentrations:		Concentration:	
Environmental Geology		Middle East Studies	427
Marine Science		Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	440
Surficial Processes		Combined major with Economics	444
Wildlife Studies		Combined major with Environmental Studies	430
		Combined major with Human Services	435

International Affairs ( <i>continued</i> )		Philosophy	484
Combined major with Languages, Literatures, and Cultures	454	Concentrations:	
Combined major with Political Science	459	Law and Ethics	
Combined major with Religious Studies	449	Religious Studies	
International Business— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Combined major with Cinema Studies	489
Jewish Studies ( <i>combined major only</i> )		Combined major with Economics	491
Combined major with Religion	470	Combined major with Environmental Studies	491
Journalism	85	Combined major with Physics	497
Combined major with Cinema Studies	86	<i>See also</i> Religious Studies	
Combined major with Computer Science	87	Physical Therapy	257
Combined major with Information Science	88	Physics	330
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	89	Combined major with Chemical Engineering	333
Landscape Architecture	52	Combined major with Computer Engineering	334
Languages, Literatures, and Cultures ( <i>combined majors only</i> )		Combined major with Computer Science	336
Combined major with Cinema Studies	474	Combined major with Electrical Engineering	337
Combined major with International Affairs	476	Combined major with Environmental Geology	339
Languages, Spanish	473	Combined major with Geology	339
Linguistics	303	Combined major with Mathematics	339
Combined major with English	304	Combined major with Mechanical Engineering	340
Combined major with Psychology	305	Combined major with Philosophy	341
Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Physics, Applied	331
Management Information Systems— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Physics, Biomedical	332
Marine Biology	310	Political Science	500
Marketing— <i>See</i> Business Administration		Concentrations:	
Mathematics	318	International and Comparative Politics	
Combined major with Biology	320	Law and Legal Issues	
Combined major with Business Administration	325	Public Policy and Administration	
Combined major with Cinema Studies	321	Combined major with Business Administration	505
Combined major with Computer Science	323	Combined major with Communication Studies	508
Combined major with Economics	324	Combined major with Criminal Justice	503
Combined major with Environmental Geology	325	Combined major with Economics	509
Combined major with Geology	325	Combined major with Environmental Studies	504
Combined major with Physics	327	Combined major with International Affairs	511
Mechanical Engineering	247	Psychology	345
Combined major with Physics	248	Combined major with American Sign Language	348
Media and Screen Studies ( <i>combined majors only</i> )		Combined major with Computer Science	349
Combined major with Communication Studies	101	(Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology)	
Combined major with English	102	Combined major with Education	352
Combined major with Journalism	104	Combined major with Information Science	350
Combined major with Sociology	105	(Information Science and Cognitive Psychology)	
Combined major with Theatre	106	Combined major with Linguistics	351
Music		Rehabilitation Studies	260
Concentrations:		Religious Studies	486
Music Composition and Technology	109	Combined major with International Affairs	492
Music History and Analysis	110	Combined major with Jewish Studies	487
Music Industry	111	(Jewish Studies and Religion)	
Combined major with Computer Science	112	<i>See also</i> Philosophy	
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)		Sign Language, American	361
Combined major with Interactive Media	113	Combined major with Human Services	362
(concentration in Music Composition and Technology)		Combined major with Psychology	363
Nursing	267	Combined major with Theatre	364
Pharmaceutical Sciences	270	Sociology	517
Pharmacy	270	Combined major with Cultural Anthropology	519
		Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	527

Spanish	473
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	262
Studio Art	57
Supply Chain Management— <i>See</i> Business Administration	
Theatre	118
Concentrations:	
Performance	
Production	
Combined major with American Sign Language	120
Combined major with Cinema Studies	120
Combined major with Media and Screen Studies	122

## PLUSONE BACHELOR'S/MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Listed below are the PlusOne bachelor's/master's degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each PlusOne program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Applied Physics and Engineering	343
Biochemistry/Biotechnology	277
Biology/Biotechnology	284
Business Administration/Finance	187
Chemical Engineering	229
Chemistry	289
Civil Engineering	232
Computer Engineering, Electrical and	243
Computer Science	194
Criminal Justice	372
Economics	389
Electrical and Computer Engineering	243
Engineering, Applied Physics and	343
Engineering, Chemical	229
Engineering, Civil	232
Engineering, Electrical and Computer	243
Engineering, Industrial	246
Engineering, Mechanical	249
English	401
Health Science/Public Health	255
History	408
Industrial Engineering	246
Industrial Engineering/Engineering Management	247
Mathematics	328
Mechanical Engineering	249
Physics	342
Physics, Applied, and Engineering	343
Political Science	516
Sociology	528
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	263

## BACHELOR'S/DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Listed below are the bachelor's/doctoral degree programs offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges and the graduate schools at Northeastern University. Also shown for each bachelor's/doctoral program is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the program begins.

Physics	344
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	266

## MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. Also shown for each minor is the catalog page on which the detailed listing of the minor begins.

African-American Studies	360
African Studies	360
American Political Institutions	516
American Sign Language	365
Anthropology, Cultural	528
Arabic	481
Architectural History	52
Art + Design (non-Art + Design majors only)	72
Art History	72
Art, Digital (graphic design majors only)	73
Asian Studies, East	367
Behavioral Neuroscience	274
Biochemical Engineering	229
Biology	286
Biology, Marine	316
Biomechanical Engineering	250
Biomedical Engineering	238
Business Administration	125
Business Practices, Sustainable	127
Chemistry	290
Chinese	481
Cinema Studies	107
Communication Studies	77
Computer Engineering	237
Computer Science	196
Criminal Justice	374
Cultural Anthropology	528
Digital Art (graphic design majors only)	73
Early Intervention	265
(speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)	
East Asian Studies	367
Economics	391
Education, Elementary	40
Education, Secondary	41
Electrical Engineering	235
Elementary Education	40

Emerging Markets	126	Media Production (communication studies majors only)	78
Engineering, Biochemical	229	Middle East Studies	468
Engineering, Biomechanical	250	Modern and Classical Greek Studies	469
Engineering, Biomedical	238	Music	114
Engineering, Computer	237	Music, Ethnomusicology	115
Engineering, Electrical	235	Music History and Analysis	115
Engineering, Industrial	247	Music Industry	115
Engineering, Materials Science and	225	Music Performance	116
Engineering, Mechanical	250	Music Recording	117
English	401	Musical Theatre	123
English Writing	402	Oratory and Public Speaking	78
Entrepreneurship	172	Performance, Music	116
Entrepreneurship, Global Social	126	Philosophy	498
Environmental Geology	316	Physics	344
Environmental Science	315	Political Communication	78
Environmental Studies	302	Political Science	516
Ethics	499	Psychology	354
Ethnomusicology	115	Recording, Music	117
Exercise Science	255	Religious Studies	499
Film Production	107	Rhetoric	79
French	482	Secondary Education	41
Game Design	85	Sign Language, American	365
Geology	316	Social Activism	79
Geology, Environmental	316	Social Entrepreneurship, Global	126
Global Social Entrepreneurship	126	Sociology	528
Graphic Design (art majors and digital art majors only)	73	Spanish	483
Greek Studies, Modern and Classical	469	Sustainable Business Practices	127
Health Science	255	Theatre	123
History	411	Theatre, Musical	123
Human Services	422	Urban Landscape Studies	53
Industrial Engineering	247	Urban Studies	357
Information Science	198	Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	358
International Affairs	464	Writing, English	402
International Security Studies	516		
Italian	482		
Japanese	482		
Jewish Studies	472		
Journalism	90		
Languages, Arabic	481		
Languages, Chinese	481		
Languages, French	482		
Languages, Italian	482		
Languages, Japanese	482		
Languages, Spanish	483		
Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	356		
Law and Public Policy	356		
Linguistics	306		
Marine Biology	316		
Marine Studies	316		
Markets, Emerging	126		
Materials Science and Engineering	225		
Mathematics	328		
Mechanical Engineering	250		
Media and Screen Studies	107		



*The University*

## ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and approximately 500 new transfer students enroll in September and approximately an additional 400 new students enroll each January through The N.U.*in* Program. The N.U.*in* Program is an innovative first-year experience during which admitted students begin their college studies at one of our partner institutions overseas while earning transfer credits in the fall semester and start their Northeastern studies in the spring semester. Please see page 6 for additional information about The N.U.*in* Program. In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admission Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant's high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate's academic transcript; letters of recommendation; resumé; essay; academic preparation for major of choice; and, in certain cases, high school GPA and standardized test scores as well as strength of character. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

**Northeastern accepts the Common Application.** Students may apply online at [www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org).

### Deadlines and Decisions

Interested applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester.\* For application deadlines, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions).

\* Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms "full semester" and "half semester" are used.

- Northeastern has an Early Action Program for freshman applicants who consider Northeastern among their top choices.
- Northeastern also offers a Regular Decision Program for freshman applicants.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

### Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant's candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and NU ID).

### FRESHMAN APPLICANTS

Each year, more than 47,000 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern's diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated qualities of leadership, creativity, diversity, engagement, global perspective, and resiliency. Our students exhibit strong character, high ethical standards, and a commitment to involvement and to being a positive influence in their community and in the world. We encourage applicants to spend time to thoughtfully prepare their application in order to make sure their strengths and qualities resonate with the Admission Committee. **In addition to the Common Application, prospective freshmen must submit the following:**

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. Admitted students planning to enroll are required to send final transcripts prior to matriculation. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.
- Students who received high-school education at home should provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met, by the end of May of their year of graduation, all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board's SAT

- (with Writing). In addition to the ACT or SAT, two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of the student's choice, are required. Applicants to the College of Engineering must choose the physics subject test.
- List of all current or in-progress high school classes or college courses (if applicable).
  - Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
  - Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on page 5 for more information.
  - Written recommendations from their secondary school guidance counselor and a teacher.
  - Results of the American College Testing Program (ACT) with Writing exam or the College Board's SAT (with Writing). Northeastern's College Board CEEB Code is 3667 and 1880 for ACT. For detailed testing requirements see [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions).
  - Application fee.

International students should also see "Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English" on page 4 for more information.

### TRANSFER APPLICANTS

Our most successful candidates for transfer admission typically have a minimum grade-point average of 3.300. Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business and your college or university is not AACSB accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to Northeastern is 60. See also "Residency Requirement" on page 24.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

- Official transcripts for all college courses at all colleges and universities attended. There is no exception to this requirement. All academic credit with a C average or better will be considered for transfer credit. Liberal arts course work taken more than 10 years ago will not be considered for transfer credit. Math and science course work taken more than 5 years ago will not be considered for transfer credit.
- All final transcripts.
- A copy of an official course schedule for any in-progress course work.
- The Registrar's Report, found on the Common Application website, [www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org).
- One recommendation from an academic advisor, professor, or employer, on official letterhead, or Academic Report found on the Common Application website.
- Official final high school transcript(s) or an official GED score report and SAT/ACT scores (only if the transfer applicant has

completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). If a GED score report is submitted, the incomplete high school transcript must also be submitted.

- Portfolio. A portfolio is required for music composition and technology applicants and for studio art applicants and is recommended for all other Art + Design majors. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on page 5 for more information.

All transfer-credit documents should be received prior to matriculation and *must* be received within one semester of matriculation. These documents include, but are not limited to, Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate, and National Education exam scores and official transcripts from colleges and universities. These documents should be submitted whether or not you wish to receive transfer credit from this work. Transfer credit *will not* be granted for work prior to matriculation if the official credential is received after the completion of the first semester. Transfer credit will not be granted if the equivalent course is completed with a grade at Northeastern. Transfer applicants who have earned credits at an international university must have a recognized credential agency evaluate their transcripts and translate them into English.

### INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

**Northeastern accepts the Common Application.** Students may apply online at [www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org).

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States or who are student-athletes who must meet NCAA eligibility requirements are required to submit test scores.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations, including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), make it especially important for students in the "F" (student) and "J" (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might affect their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students in F-1 and J-1 status must register as full-time students (minimum of 12 credits), on time (within the appropriate registration period) each term during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions to full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

An international student may attend Northeastern in a nonimmigrant status other than F-1 or J-1 only if U.S.

Immigration regulations allow for study in the United States under that specific nonimmigrant visa classification. Some international students must apply and be approved for a change of status (e.g., from F-2 to F-1) before beginning the program at Northeastern. For detailed information/instructions specific to your current nonimmigrant status, as well as eligibility to participate in co-op or other forms of experiential learning required by your academic program, please contact the ISSI.

### **Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English**

Students whose native language is not English, regardless of their country of citizenship, are required to submit official results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the English Test of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). We also accept a number of other English proficiency examinations. A list of accepted English proficiency examinations and the required minimum passing scores are available at [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions). Applicants must present the required minimum passing scores for admission. Official test scores must be included on the official high school transcript; otherwise, it is the student's responsibility to ensure that these scores are submitted directly to Northeastern by the testing service.

### **The American Classroom Program**

The American Classroom is an academic English-language program for motivated students who are interested in matriculating into an undergraduate degree program at Northeastern. Students in the program take classes to improve their English-language skills while also participating in credit-bearing academic courses offered through the College of Professional Studies. Service-learning is a defining characteristic of the American Classroom curriculum. Students in the program engage in weekly community service work, giving them an opportunity to engage in the Boston community, connect their studies to the real world, build experience for their resumé, and exercise their English-language skills. Students may apply directly to the program or they may be referred to the program through the undergraduate admission process. Students who are referred to the American Classroom Program have usually met all the necessary requirements for undergraduate admission but have not yet achieved sufficient English-language proficiency. The referral entails placement in one of four phases of the American Classroom Program and a conditional offer of admission to Northeastern upon successful completion of the program.

### **College, Major, and Length of Program Selection**

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our seven undergraduate colleges or to the Program for Undeclared Students.

We encourage students to select a major that reflects their current academic interests and aspirations; however, we also offer the Program for Undeclared Students, which provides

opportunities to explore our various disciplines and programs. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply to the Program for Undeclared Students, nor are they eligible to apply to the physical therapy program.

Northeastern University's academic calendar allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature program, co-op. The five-year model allows students to do as many as three co-ops (typically, six months each), while students who choose the four-year model can complete two co-ops; in both models students also have the opportunity to participate in on-campus research and international study programs. Students are generally not required to make a decision about the four- or five-year option until the end of the freshman year. Some curricular options require more than five years to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years and then transition to graduate status within the program. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Your schedule of courses may be affected based upon your semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

### **Early Admission**

Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the university, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). In addition to the required materials for freshman applicants, early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal, guidance counselor, and parents; exceptional records and standardized test scores; and a 200-word personal statement outlining his or her educational and/or career aspirations. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants' academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

### **Advanced Credit**

You may enter the university with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students should submit transcripts or test results before matriculation and must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one semester of matriculation.

Starting fall 2012, Northeastern University policy limits the number of advanced credits that students may apply toward undergraduate degrees to 32 semester hours. Advanced courses

may be used to satisfy any appropriate explicit degree requirements without regard to the number of credits used.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

### **ADVANCED PLACEMENT EVALUATIONS**

The university awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please visit [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions) for an up-to-date AP listing.

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

### **BRITISH GCE A-LEVEL EXAMINATION**

The university awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better. Students who have completed only GCSE level are not eligible for advanced credit.

### **GERMAN ABITUR**

The university awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

### **FRENCH BACCALAUREATE**

The university awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalaureate de l'Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

### **INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE**

The university generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 in higher-level courses only. Please visit the Admissions website at [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions) for an up-to-date IB grid.

### **SWISS FEDERAL MATURITA DIPLOMA**

The university awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

## **Admission Requirements for Art + Design**

### **ADMISSION WITH A PORTFOLIO**

Applicants interested in being admitted directly into the Department of Art + Design programs are strongly encouraged to submit a portfolio for review. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Department of Art + Design website, [www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign).

Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, are required to submit a portfolio and should also go to [www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign) for admissions and portfolio guidelines.

### **PORTFOLIO GUIDELINES**

Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design website, [www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign), for more information.

### **ADMISSION WITHOUT A PORTFOLIO**

Applicants who fulfill the requirements for admission, but do not have a portfolio of work, may be accepted into the department as undeclared majors. At the end of the freshman year, any student who wants to advance further in the department must submit a portfolio of work that is completed primarily at Northeastern in the foundation studio courses.

The portfolio review committee is made up of three or more faculty members. Students present between ten and fifteen pieces of work. Students who do not pass will be given clear directives to assist them in reapplying. Students cannot take upper-level courses until they pass their portfolio review. Upon successful completion, students will gain full status and access to courses within their major.

## **Admission Requirements for Music**

### **MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY**

For candidates applying for admission into the music composition and technology concentration, a portfolio is required and will be reviewed by a committee of faculty. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements; digital format, which might include MIDI or digital audio files on floppy disk, data CD, or Zip disks (PC and Mac formats are acceptable); or URLs for websites that include original music or sounds. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended (audio CD or cassette preferred). Videotape recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable. (Supply a self-addressed, stamped envelope if you wish to have your materials returned.)
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, typed one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music composition and technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant. Visit the following website for more information: [www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/academic-programs/bs-in-music-composition-and-technology](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/music/academic-programs/bs-in-music-composition-and-technology).

## MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Department of Music. To schedule an audition contact Arthur Rishi, events coordinator, at 617.373.2671 or via email at [a.rishi@neu.edu](mailto:a.rishi@neu.edu). Auditions are typically scheduled during a student's first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor Joshua Jacobson at [j.jacobson@neu.edu](mailto:j.jacobson@neu.edu) or 617.373.3635.

## UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM

Exceptionally motivated students who are seeking an opportunity to enhance their educational experience may be invited to join the University Honors Program. The honors community is an active group of thinkers who are committed to making a difference. They benefit from demanding and challenging academic opportunities, as well as living and learning options in thematic communities. Scholars who are invited into the University Honors Program are among our most highly accomplished and motivated applicants and will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted for the fall semester are considered for this program.

## SPECIALIZED ENTRY PROGRAMS

Northeastern University provides innovative admission and enrollment programs and opportunities that advance the university's mission and help meet students' needs. Students who apply for admission to Northeastern, based on their credentials, may be automatically offered direct entry into some of these programs and, in some cases, may be referred for consideration into other programs. Northeastern is continually assessing our specialized entry programs and opportunities, and additional programs and opportunities may become available while existing programs and opportunities may be modified. For a complete list of our specialized programs and opportunities, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions/academics/areasofstudy/specializedentryprograms.html).

### The N.U. *in* Program

Northeastern enrolls more than 400 new students in the spring semester through The N.U. *in* Program. During the fall semester, N.U. *in* participants study abroad at a partner institution earning transfer credits and enroll in classes as part of the Northeastern community in the spring. Participants have studied at partner institutions located in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Greece, Ireland, and Spain in past years.

## General Studies Program

General Studies is a freshman-year program designed to help Northeastern students find academic success in their freshman year and beyond. General Studies students spend their freshman year immersed in a combination of first-year requirements, NU Core courses, and introductory courses for their intended major. Please see page 44 for additional information.

## Foundation Year

This innovative first-year college program is designed for recent high school graduates and GED completers who would like to pursue a college education and would benefit from a more structured and supportive first year in order to be successful in the rest of their college career. Foundation Year offers students rigorous academic and career preparation as well as wraparound support services that include advising, tutoring, mentoring, social networking, and work-ready skills.

## Torch Scholars Program

The Torch Scholars Program is a bold and innovative support program for first-generation college students. Torch Scholars are granted admission to the university and awarded a full tuition, fees, and room and board scholarship for our Summer Immersion Program and eight subsequent semesters of undergraduate study.

## Ujima Scholars Program

The Ujima Scholars Program provides a structured, supportive, and creative learning environment that engages students in scholarly work and enhances their motivation and determination to achieve academic, career, and personal success. Ujima Scholars receive course advising, mentoring, tutoring, and other forms of personal, cultural, and academic support. Ujima Scholars are also considered for need-based grants up to the cost of full tuition.

## Global Pathways

Developed in partnership with Kaplan, Northeastern's Global Pathways Program combines English-language training with academic content to prepare international students for undergraduate or graduate degree programs at Northeastern. Depending on English-language proficiency, students participate in the program for 4, 8, or 12 months.

## U.S.-Sino Pathways Program

The U.S.-Sino Pathways Program (USPP) is a collaboration of the Consortium of North American Universities (CNAU) designed to offer academically qualified Chinese students an opportunity to pursue undergraduate studies in the United States. In addition to completing the fall and spring terms at USPP sites in China, successful students participate in a U.S.-based Summer Bridge portion. Students successfully meeting all academic progression requirements and admissions criteria of their preferred consortium institution may enroll in an undergraduate degree program at one of the CNAU institutions.

## MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS

Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several highly selective scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline, except for Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (see below).

### National Merit Finalist, National Achievement Finalist, and National Hispanic Scholar Scholarships

**Award:** Up to a full-tuition scholarship for admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit Finalists or National Achievement Finalists (documentation required) or National Hispanic Scholars. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with the minimum grade-point average, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

**Eligibility:** Admitted freshman applicants who are designated National Merit/National Achievement Finalists by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation (NMSC).

### Merit Scholarships

**Awards:** Partial tuition scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$20,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

**Eligibility:** The top 25 percent of freshman applicants may be considered for these highly selective awards.

### University Scholars Program

Launched in fall 2012, the Northeastern University Scholars Program is a full tuition scholarship program offered to a limited number of students. Individuals invited to join this program have distinguished themselves academically; displayed an entrepreneurial approach to study, achievement, involvement, and life; and have demonstrated curiosity and creativity that extend far beyond the classroom to impact the world around them. The program is intended to meet the interests of students who demand to be challenged, are passionate about learning, and will innovate when given the freedom to explore. Students invited to join the University Scholars Program will be notified of their selection in their letter of admission. There is no separate application, and only students admitted to the fall semester are considered for this program.

### Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (Transfer Students Only)

**Award:** \$5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

**Eligibility:** Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 32 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours or units of college-level course work. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution. A letter of recommendation from a Phi Theta Kappa advisor is required. The deadline to apply for this award is April 1.

### The International Scholars Awards

**Awards:** Merit-based scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$20,000. The scholarships reward the outstanding academic achievements of incoming freshman international students. They are awarded for a maximum of eight semesters as long as the student maintains a 3.000 GPA.

**Eligibility:** The top 25 percent of international freshman applicants may be considered for these awards.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions  
Northeastern University  
360 Huntington Avenue  
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

admissions@neu.edu  
www.northeastern.edu/admissions

617.373.2200  
617.373.8780 (fax)

Credentials not being submitted online (transcripts, recommendations, and test scores) should be mailed to the following address:

Northeastern University  
Application Processing Center  
P.O. Box 120  
Randolph, MA 02368-9998 USA

Portfolios; application fees; application fee waiver requests (being sent separate from the application); a Declaration and Certification of Finances form (DCF); and FedEx, UPS, or Priority Mail packages must be mailed to the following address:

Office of Undergraduate Admissions  
200 Kerr Hall  
Northeastern University  
360 Huntington Avenue  
Boston, MA 02115-5000 USA

For more information, please consult the Admissions website, [www.northeastern.edu/admissions](http://www.northeastern.edu/admissions).

# Information for Entering Students

## NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the university to participate in an orientation program. Students beginning in September will participate in sessions throughout the summer. Those starting in January will participate in a session that will precede the start of the semester. Students will meet their classmates and learn their way around campus and Boston. They'll also prepare for the start of the academic year by exploring their college and major, meeting with an academic advisor, learning more about co-op, and experiencing what makes Northeastern unique. Students will also register for classes and get their Husky Card. Students who have paid their enrollment deposit will have the ability to register for orientation through the Admitted Student Portal. Contact the Office of New Student Orientation toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit [www.northeastern.edu/orientation](http://www.northeastern.edu/orientation) for more information.

International students are required to participate in *both* New Student Orientation and ISSI Orientation. New Student Orientation precedes the start of the semester.

## ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes more than three months of orientation and acculturation programming throughout the year for newly arrived international students and U.S. citizens from abroad. ISSI Orientation provides a unique forum for intercultural interaction and learning, with activities that include an "airport welcome," cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, immigration advising, regional excursions, and educational seminars that bring a cross-cultural focus to topics such as academic success, student life, and the dynamics of diversity. ISSI Orientation begins prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprising several weeks of activities that provide international students (and others who have lived abroad) an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while also serving to facilitate the formation of friendships across cultures.

International students should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in the ISSI Orientation schedule in order to attend their assigned mandatory ISSI Immigration Clearance. All matriculating international students will have access to a preliminary schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States. Immediately prior to the start of the semester, the Office of New Student Orientation organizes mandatory orientation and academic advising.

For further details on the ISSI Orientation program, and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute  
405 Ell Hall  
Northeastern University  
360 Huntington Avenue  
Boston, MA 02115

[www.northeastern.edu/issi](http://www.northeastern.edu/issi)  
617.373.2310

## PARENT PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through on-campus and off-campus events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the Northeastern parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters, online chats, parent message board, and programs keep parents and family members connected to the university and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student's experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student's enrollment.

Contact the Office of Parent Programs and Services toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit [www.northeastern.edu/parents](http://www.northeastern.edu/parents) for more information.

## RESIDENCE LIFE

The Department of Residence Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residence Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, and conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications, in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a residence director and resident assistants, individuals who maintain close contact with students and who serve as administrators for the buildings.

The university offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study. These Living Learning Communities (LLCs) offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. LLCs commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement. The university also recognizes that some students prefer to live in an environment of shared values and choices, which our lifestyle and cultural options housing also provides.

### HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

Prior to entering Northeastern, all enrolled students must complete and submit a Health Report to University Health and Counseling Services. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts Immunization Requirements for College-Age Students. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/uahcs](http://www.northeastern.edu/uahcs) to access the Health Report online.

### ENGLISH-LANGUAGE TESTING

NU Global conducts English-language testing for international students who are referred for this service. The testing takes about two hours. The NU Global Test measures English composition, listening comprehension, grammar, vocabulary, and reading comprehension and is administered by the NU Global Office at Northeastern University.

Any department may refer students for testing. Students must arrive on time on designated test days. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request. Departments should contact [cpsadmissions@neu.edu](mailto:cpsadmissions@neu.edu) for more information.

### ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students

and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at [www.northeastern.edu/drc](http://www.northeastern.edu/drc) or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

# College Expenses

Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit the Office of Student Financial Services on the Web at [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid) or call 617.373.3190.

## FINANCIAL AID

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their education. To take advantage of Northeastern’s financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms. Returning students must submit the FAFSA every year. Meeting priority filing dates will allow the review of your eligibility for all available financial aid programs. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, and select “My Financial Aid Status.”

## Satisfactory Academic Progress

Starting at the end of a student’s second academic year, GPAs are reviewed annually to evaluate eligibility for aid. A 2.000 GPA is required to retain eligibility. Students must also meet certain quantitative requirements. Completed credits are reviewed as a percentage of attempted credits after each academic year. Students must earn at least 67 percent of their cumulative attempted credits to maintain satisfactory academic progress.

## Return of Title IV Aid

Northeastern is required by federal statute to recalculate federal financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing 60 percent of a term. Recalculation is based on the percentage of earned aid using the Federal Return of Title IV funds formula. Federal regulations require students to obtain at least an A, B, C, D, S, or F in at least one course for the term; students who receive all unsuccessful grades for a term (NE, W, I, \*, U) will be considered unofficially withdrawn from the term. For unofficial withdrawals, the withdrawal date used for aid recalculation is the midpoint of the term.

## Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern’s Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs over nine, ten, or eleven months. Short-term plans are also available. For additional information, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html).

## STUDENT/PARENT LOANS

There are a number of attractive educational loan programs available to assist you in covering your expenses over and above any financial aid that may be awarded to you from Student Financial Services. Most private lenders have credit and income requirements that must be met before being approved for these programs. Additional information regarding private loans is available on our website at [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid). When researching the loan and lender that best meet your needs, make sure you take into consideration the interest rate, origination, disbursement, or repayment fees and the quality of customer service.

## BILL PAYMENT

Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due prior to the start of the term as specified on the original bill. A past-due balance may result in late fees, prevention of registration, prevention of grade release, prevention of participation in international study programs, or withdrawal from the university. For details on payment methods and E-bill, visit [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/payment.html).

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, NU ID, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, 354 Richards Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or email [studentaccounts@neu.edu](mailto:studentaccounts@neu.edu). If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Tuition bills are generated electronically and are available via the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). Paper bills are not generated.

## Overloads/Reduced Loads

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-term basis that includes the cost of each student's normal academic curriculum requirements for that term.

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the petition is approved by the academic department and the Office of the Registrar. Please note, international students who wish to drop below 12 credits during the semester must obtain authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute and may drop below 12 credits, but not fewer than 6, only for specific reasons in accordance with specific federal regulations. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 credits during full semesters and 6 credits during summer half sessions (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course.

Undergraduate full-time day student adjustments for course work greater than the prescribed curriculum for the term is calculated at the per-credit-hour rate. Students taking more than 8 credits (summer half session) or 16 credits (full semester) will be charged the per-credit-hour rate.

Undergraduate full-time day students registered for co-op and taking a class will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/tuition.html) for a full listing of tuition rates. Also see "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 19.

Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge:

MUSC 1904	Chorus
MUSC 1905	Band
MUSC 1906	Orchestra
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble
MUSC 1920	Pep Band
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble

## Delinquent Balances

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student may be withdrawn from the university and is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the university during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. *Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met.*

## Refunds on Credit Balances

To submit a request for a refund on a credit balance because of overpayment, the Student Refund Request must be submitted through the student's myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)) located under the "Self-Service" tab.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid/studentaccounts/refunds.html) for additional tips on expediting the processing of your request.

*Note:* In the event a credit card was used to pay any student charges, credit balances in the student's account will first be applied to the credit card used, with any remaining balance paid to the student, unless otherwise indicated.

## Refund for Withdrawal—General Information

Tuition credits are granted based on the date of the official withdrawal processed by the Office of the Registrar. Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Typical tuition adjustments are made according to the schedules shown below.

The first week of class is the week containing the "classes begin" date listed in the online academic calendar at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html).

Payment options and credit policies may vary for courses that follow a schedule different from the regular full or half-semester courses. If you are unsure about a course you are taking, contact the Office of Student Accounts.

Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the university have been met. All rates are subject to revision at the discretion of Northeastern University's Board of Trustees.

For information regarding policies that affect eligibility for federal grants and loans upon your withdrawal or adjustment to course enrollment, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/financialaid](http://www.northeastern.edu/financialaid). Please note that withdrawal policies vary for international study programs. For more information on study-abroad-related withdrawal policies, please refer to the Office of International Study Programs and visit [www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad).

## Refunds for Course Withdrawals

Undergraduate day students should refer to “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19 for information on adjustments for withdrawing from individual course(s). For withdrawals from a course after the third week of the term, please contact [studentaccounts@neu.edu](mailto:studentaccounts@neu.edu).

## Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University

### Full semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	60% refund
Official withdrawal during the fifth week	40% refund
Official withdrawal after the fifth week	no refund

### Summer half semesters

Official withdrawal during the first week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the second week	100% refund
Official withdrawal during the third week	50% refund
Official withdrawal during the fourth week	25% refund
Official withdrawal after the fourth week	no refund

## Emergency Leaves of Absence

When a student is diagnosed with a major medical illness or injury, psychiatric illness, or has a family emergency after the start of the term that significantly interferes with his or her ability to attend classes and complete requirements, the student may consider an emergency leave of absence. For possible financial implications of *any* emergency leave, please see “Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence” on page 29. Additionally, international students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute for possible impact on their student status.

## Disability Resource Center Adjustments

Students who are registered with Northeastern’s Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

### TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER 2013–2014 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Annual costs for upperclass students participating in co-op vary depending on their pattern of attendance. See “Patterns of Attendance.” The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student’s college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

## Total Costs

The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

	Per full semester	Per summer half semester
Tuition and fees		
Tuition	\$20,390	\$10,195
Student center fee	70	35
Student activities fee	120*	
Campus recreation fee	46	23
Undergraduate student fee	245	123
<i>Room, board, and fees per semester</i>		
Residence activity fee	32	16
Housing	range from 2,770–6,590**	approximately 1/2 of semester rate**
Fifteen-meal plan***	3,040	1,520

\* Annual fee

\*\* Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/reslife](http://www.northeastern.edu/reslife) for a detailed list of housing rates.

\*\*\* See “Dining Services” on page 15 for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See “Overload Policy” and “Reduced Load Policies” on page 19.)

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the university estimates these items at \$4,050 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

## Patterns of Attendance

To plan for tuition and fees better, students and parents should be aware that:

- Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class); and
- Financial aid will be distributed to match the student’s academic program and tuition bills.

Northeastern University’s calendar enables students to participate in six-month co-op assignments. Each academic year has two full semesters (fall semester, September–December, and spring semester, January–May) and two “minisemesters” of about 7 weeks each (summer 1, May–June, and summer 2, July–August).

The six-month co-op assignments generally span either the spring plus summer 1 terms or the summer 2 plus fall terms.

The co-op schedule is flexible, but generally, students alternate periods in class with periods on co-op. All students are required to complete their program in the classroom, rather than on a co-op assignment, so their last semester will be in the classroom. For specific patterns of attendance for particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

For students entering in September of 2013:

- All patterns of attendance require that the student attend the first three full semesters (fall 2013, spring 2014, and fall 2014) before going on co-op.
- Students may choose to take classes during the summer half semesters between spring 2014 and fall 2014 but are not required to do so.
- Approximately half of the class entering in fall 2013 will go on co-op during the spring/summer 1 semesters of 2015 (January–June).
- The other half of that class will go on co-op during the summer 2/fall period (July–December).
- Most students will take classes during either summer 1 or summer 2 of 2015, during the time when they are not on co-op.

## Fees Required of All Students

The following fees are required of all students:

### APPLICATION FEE

This nonrefundable fee of \$75 must accompany an application for admission.

### ENROLLMENT DEPOSITS

A nonrefundable enrollment deposit, which is applicable toward the first semester's bill, is due by May 1, 2013, from all freshman students entering in September 2013. A \$250 international student fee is included in the enrollment deposit for international students. This fee supports programs and services provided by the International Student and Scholar Institute. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. Students entering at other times of the year and transfer students entering in September should note the required deposit due date on their letter of admission.

### UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT FEE

The mandatory undergraduate student fee supports enrollment-related services throughout the student's first year, including new student orientation and welcome week activities. Beyond the first year, the fee supports subsequent enrollment services and support in addition to costs related to ongoing communication to students and parents. The \$245 undergraduate student fee is assessed each in-class or study-abroad term for undergraduate students. During summer half semesters, the fee is prorated.

### STUDENT FEES

Students pay a student center fee of \$70 per in-school full semester or \$35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of \$120 to support student clubs.

### CAMPUS RECREATION FEE

All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of \$46 per in-school full semester or \$23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

### HUSKY CARD (PHOTO-IDENTIFICATION CARD)

This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a properly validated card to use most university facilities. A replacement card costs \$25.

### NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY STUDENT HEALTH PLAN (NUSHP)

Since September 1989, Massachusetts law (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 15A, Section 18) has required every full-time and part-time student enrolled in a Massachusetts institution of higher learning to participate in a student health insurance program (SHIP) or in a health benefit plan with comparable coverage. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)) by the designated deadline date each academic year. For deadlines and additional information, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/uhrs/nushp/index.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/uhrs/nushp/index.html).

## Additional Fees

Other fees may include the following:

### HOUSING APPLICATION/DEPOSIT

New students must submit a nonrefundable \$600 enrollment deposit along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. Housing is required for all first- and second-year students entering as freshmen. The upperclass housing deposit is \$200 for each full semester and for each summer half semester.

### RESIDENCE HALL ACTIVITIES FEE

All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester \$32 fee or half-semester \$16 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

### LATE FEES

All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a monthly late fee.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENT FEE

A one-time fee of \$250 is charged to new undergraduate international students. The fee supports programs and services available at the International Student and Scholar Institute.

## Room and Board

### ROOM RATES PER SEMESTER, 2013–2014

Please visit the Residential Life website, [www.northeastern.edu/reslife](http://www.northeastern.edu/reslife), for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

### TERMINATION CHARGE AND ROOM RATE ADJUSTMENTS

The university provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each term. Students are billed at the beginning of each term and are obligated to pay the full charge for the term. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Housing and Residential Life to enforce its cancellation policy strictly. It is imperative to note that a student whose Residence Hall and Dining License Agreement is revoked for disciplinary reasons is subject to the same financial assessments as outlined below.

Students who are suspended or expelled from the university will have their current and any active housing application(s) canceled effective the date of suspension. When suspension or expulsion is sanctioned, the student will be charged according to the “Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University” below. All housing deposits on file will be forfeited. Upon readmittance to the university, the student must reapply for housing and if capacity has been reached, the student will be placed on the housing wait list.

Students who withdraw from the university will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director’s office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the university will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of full semesters and through the end of the fourth week of summer half semesters.

#### Termination Credit Policy for Official Withdrawal from the University

Fall and Spring Semesters,  
Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	90 percent*
Week 3	80 percent*
Week 4	60 percent*
Week 5	40 percent*
After week 5**	0 percent**

\* This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

\*\* Students withdrawing after week 5 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

Summer Half Semesters,

Official Withdrawal

from University	Room Charge Credited
Week 1	100 percent*
Week 2	75 percent*
Week 3	50 percent*
Week 4	25 percent*
After week 4**	0 percent**

\* This credit can also be based on the daily charges of time used.

\*\* Students withdrawing after week 4 incur a 100 percent room charge for the term.

#### Termination Charge Policy for Cancellation from the Residence Halls for Matriculating Students

Failure to provide timely, written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. For example, if you are assigned to a room for the fall semester with a rate of \$4,365 and you cancel your housing on June 20, 2013, you will be assessed 50 percent of your room rate, which is \$2,183—not 50 percent of your deposit for the fall term.

If you cancel your housing prior to receiving an assignment, you will be assessed a cancellation fee according to the cancellation schedule at the rate of a standard double room for freshmen or a standard double in an apartment for upperclass and graduate students. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic, co-op, or financial circumstances may petition for a waiver of this charge. See the following cancellation charge schedule:

Amount Charged	Notification Received			
	Fall 2013	Spring 2014	Summer 1 2014	Summer 2 2014
Deposit refunded; no charge	Before 5/15/13	Before 10/1/13	Before 3/1/14	Before 4/15/14
25 percent of term room charge*	After 5/15/13	After 10/1/13	After 3/1/14	After 4/15/14
50 percent of term room charge*	After 6/15/13	After 10/15/13	After 3/15/14	After 4/30/14
75 percent of term room charge*	After 7/15/13	After 11/1/13	After 4/1/14	After 5/15/14
100 percent of term room charge*	After 8/1/13	After 12/1/13	After 4/15/14	After 5/29/14

\* The student’s deposit for the term is applied to the cancellation charge assessed.

## DINING SERVICES

The following students are required to participate in the 19-, 15-, or 10-meal plan operated by University Dining Services:

- All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in university housing.
- All upperclass students living in university residence halls that require students to have a meal plan.

Students living in a meal-required residence are automatically billed for the 15-meal plan. All other students may choose to enroll in a meal plan via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)).

Changes to the meal plan are made via the Self-Service tab on the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). Deadlines apply. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/huskycard](http://www.northeastern.edu/huskycard) for details.

**Note: All freshmen living on campus in any residence hall are required to be enrolled in a 10-, 15-, or 19-meal plan.**

Visit [www.nudining.com](http://www.nudining.com) for information about menus and dining locations.

Meals per week	Full semester	Summer half semester
19	\$3,285	\$1,643
15	3,040	1,520
10	2,635	1,318
5 (upperclass only)	1,350	675

## PROFILER MEAL PLANS

Profiler options are available to all upperclass students living in *nonrequired* meal plan residences and to commuter students. These plans cannot take the place of a traditional meal plan.

Profiler meal plans for 2013–2014 are valid from September 1, 2013, through August 24, 2014, and may be used at Levine Marketplace, Stetson West, International Village, Outtakes, Rebecca’s Café in Churchill Hall, and the West End in Curry Student Center. *Note:* Dining locations are limited during the summer.

Meals	Cost
25	\$ 355
50	695
86	1,175
110	1,475

**Profiler plans are nonrefundable and cannot be modified.**

## Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and access these funds using their Husky Card at over 100 restaurants and retail locations on and off campus, including the university’s bookstore. The account accrues no interest. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/huskycard](http://www.northeastern.edu/huskycard) for additional information, including vendor locations and instructions on how to add funds to your account.

# Academic Policies and Procedures

This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The university assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the university. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the university will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the university shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established university policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official university document.

## ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

*The following academic integrity policy was designed and approved by the Student Government Association and was also approved by the Faculty Senate.*

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire university.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community—students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/osccr](http://www.northeastern.edu/osccr) for a full description of these policies and procedures.

## Honor Code

*The following honor code was designed and approved by the Student Government Association: On my honor, I pledge to uphold the values of honesty, integrity, and respect that are expected of me as a Northeastern student.*

## ACCOMMODATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Northeastern University and the Disability Resource Center (DRC) are committed to providing disability services that enable students who qualify under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act and the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act (ADAAA) to participate fully in the activities of the university. To receive accommodations through the DRC, students must provide appropriate documentation that demonstrates a current substantially limiting disability. Accommodations are provided based on an evaluation of the information provided by students and their clinicians, on a case-by-case basis. Students should provide documentation to the DRC at their earliest convenience to allow for sufficient time for review. After the documentation has been reviewed, a disability specialist will contact the student regarding appropriate next steps. For additional information on the DRC, visit their website at [www.northeastern.edu/drc](http://www.northeastern.edu/drc) or contact staff at 617.373.2675.

## ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The university expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student's responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 a.m. to 5:40 p.m., Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student's return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.

## Absence Because of University-Sponsored Activities

Participation in university-sponsored activities, where the students are representing their university, college, or department, may cause absences from class that qualify as excused absences. Excused absences, with appropriate prior arrangement, are not subject to penalty, and missed work may be satisfied through agreement between the student and the instructor. University-sponsored activities that may justify excused absences include athletic competition, performing arts events, and research or other presentations.

Students must discuss absence(s) with instructors at least two weeks in advance of the university-sponsored activity, or as soon as possible if the activity is at the beginning of the term or is the result of an unforeseen circumstance. Instructors may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for these class absences including administration of makeup assignments and exams whenever possible. It is expected that students seeking an excused absence will develop a plan and timetable to make up the missed course work with their instructor(s). Please note, however, that the requirements of some courses or programs may preclude such accommodations.

## Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. Students should make appropriate arrangements with the instructor in advance of the absence, preferably at least two weeks before the religious observance.

## Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the university community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

## Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 29.

## Other Absences

Unforeseen events or circumstances, including illness, accident, catastrophic event such as fire, and bereavement, may cause a student to be absent from class. If such events occur, students should notify their academic advisor and instructors as soon as possible in order to apprise them of the circumstances leading to their absence, as well as how much time will be missed. Students

should work with their instructors to develop a plan, with a timetable, to make up missed course work. Students may be asked to provide documentation that the class absence is warranted. Faculty and students should note that the University Health and Counseling Service does not provide sick notes or medical excuses except for long-term illness. One approach to documentation of short-term illness is that students themselves draft and sign absence notes to be provided to their instructors upon their return to class, with integrity in this process an expectation of the Northeastern Academic Integrity Policy. Instructors are expected to make reasonable accommodations for warranted class absences, including administration of makeup assignments and exams, whenever possible.

## Extended Absences

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her academic advisor by letter, email, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a "Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence" (see page 29). It is strongly recommended that the student contact his or her academic advisor to discuss potential next steps, which could include incomplete grades; withdrawal from classes; or, in the event of an extended absence due to a chronic medical condition or disability, consultation with the Disability Resource Center to explore potential accommodation.

## STUDENT EVALUATION OF COURSES (TRACE)

Students play a critical role in the university's commitment to quality teaching and academic excellence when they participate in the evaluation of courses through TRACE (Teacher Rating And Course Evaluation), a survey developed collaboratively by the Student Government Association and the Faculty Senate. TRACE data is important in the process of course design and improvement, as well as in the process of faculty evaluation. Students are expected to participate in TRACE with constructive feedback that is relevant to teaching and course content. TRACE results from previous terms can be found on the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)).

## REGISTRATION AND TAKING COURSES

Students are expected to register for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). Students must complete "I Am Here" registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled. Class adds must be registered by the end of the seventh class day.

## Course Numbering System

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of two parts:

- A two- or four-letter subject code
- A four-digit number

For example, in the course number ECON 1115, ECON is the subject code, and 1115 is the four-digit number.

The four-digit number indicates the level of the course as indicated below.

### UNDERGRADUATE

0001–0999	<b>Orientation and basic</b> No degree credit
1000–1999	<b>Introductory level (first year)</b> Survey, foundation, and introductory courses, normally with no prerequisites and designed primarily for students with no prior background
2000–2999	<b>Intermediate level (sophomore/junior year)</b> Normally designed for sophomores and above, but in some cases open to freshman majors in the department
3000–3999	<b>Upper intermediate level (junior year)</b> Designed primarily as courses for juniors; prerequisites are normally required, and these courses are prerequisites for advanced courses
4000–4999	<b>Advanced level (senior year)</b> Designed primarily for juniors and seniors; also includes specialized courses such as research, capstone, and thesis

### GRADUATE

0001–0999	<b>Orientation and basic</b> No degree credit
5000–5999	<b>First-level graduate</b> Courses primarily for graduate students and qualified undergraduate students with permission
6000–6999	<b>Second-level graduate</b> Generally for master's and clinical doctorate only
7000–7999	<b>Third-level graduate</b> Master's- and doctoral-level courses; includes master's thesis
8000–8999	<b>Clinical/research/readings</b> Includes comprehensive exam preparation
9000–9999	<b>Doctoral research and dissertation</b>

## Class Schedule

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the class period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department in which the course is offered that the instructor was not present.

Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.

During the terms when they are teaching, faculty members are expected to provide sufficient conference time to meet the instructional and advising needs of their students.

## Fall and Spring Schedule

Sequence 1	MWTh	8:00–9:05
Sequence 2	MWTh	9:15–10:20
Sequence 3	MWTh	10:30–11:35
Sequence 4	MWTh	1:35–2:40
Sequence 5	MWTh	4:35–5:40
Sequence 6	TuThF	11:45–12:50
Sequence 7	TuWF	3:25–4:30
Sequence A	MTh	11:45–1:25
Sequence B	MW	2:50–4:30
Sequence C	TuF	8:00–9:40
Sequence D	TuF	9:50–11:30
Sequence E	WF	11:45–1:25
Sequence F	TuF	1:35–3:15
Sequence G	TuF	3:25–5:05
Sequence H	Tu and Th	11:45–1:25 2:50–4:30
Sequence L	MWTh	8:00–11:35
Sequence M	MWTh	11:45–2:40
Sequence N	MWTh	2:50–5:40
Sequence P	MWTh	8:00–10:20
Sequence Q	MWTh	10:30–1:25
Sequence R	MWTh	1:35–5:40
Sequence S	MWTh	1:35–4:30
Sequence T	TuF	8:00–11:30
Sequence U	TuF	11:45–3:15
Sequence V	TuF	3:25–5:25
Sequence W	TuF	1:35–5:05

## Summer Schedule

Sequence 1	MTuWTh	8:00–9:40
Sequence 2	MTuWTh	9:50–11:30
Sequence 3	MTuWTh	1:30–3:10
Sequence 4	MTuWTh	3:20–5:00
Sequence 5	MTuWTh	11:40–1:20
Sequence A	MW	8:00–11:30
Sequence B	MW	1:30–5:00
Sequence C	TuTh	8:00–11:30
Sequence D	TuTh	1:30–5:00

## Course Syllabus

Faculty members are expected to distribute a syllabus at the start of each course. The syllabus should also be placed on the course Blackboard site. The syllabus should include a schedule of topics, exam and assignment due dates, information on how to contact the faculty member, process for conference time, grading and attendance policies, and a reminder of the university's academic integrity policy.

## Course Prerequisites

Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

## Overload Policy

An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program's curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 11 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

## Reduced Load Policies

Undergraduate full-time student adjustments for reduced loads are made only when the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load is approved by the academic advisor and by the Office of the Registrar. Adjustments will then be made if the course load falls below 12 semester hours during full semesters and 6 semester hours during summer half semesters (calculated at the per-credit-hour rate). To receive an adjustment, the Undergraduate Petition to Reduce Load must be submitted prior to the start of the term.

No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student's housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the per-credit-hour rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

International students must speak with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute prior to dropping a course. Permission to drop below full-time status is restricted according to federal regulations.

## Audit Policy

Full-time Northeastern students (16 credits at the undergraduate level and 8 credits at the graduate level, before the audit registration) may audit one class per term as an overload with no additional charge. Students are permitted to register from the end

of the course-add period to the end of the third week of classes. Registration is based on the availability of a seat in the class. Students must obtain advisor approval and meet the prerequisites and any other required approvals for the class. Instructor permission as well as approval by the associate dean of the college offering the course is required. The course work required is at the discretion of the instructor. Once a student opts to audit a course, the audit status of the course cannot be changed. First-year students may not audit classes. A signed Petition to Audit ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-petition-to-audit.pdf)) must be presented to the Office of the Registrar during the designated audit-add period. Excluded courses are co-op, labs, language courses, any off-campus course, any online course, and any course required for the major or degree. Audits carry no academic credit.

## Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation

Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college academic student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" above.)

## Transfer Credits for Current Students

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their education but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college academic advisor and the graduate school offering the courses, students may take courses in Northeastern's graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain *prior* approval from the college academic advisor. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution's accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

## Special Students

Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college academic student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student's academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college academic student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

## Dropping Courses

Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

### IN FALL AND SPRING SEMESTERS

- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)).
- Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid, health insurance eligibility, and the maintenance of proper nonimmigrant visa status.

### IN SUMMER HALF SEMESTERS

- Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped via the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)).
- Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college academic student services office) and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college academic student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of

academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.

- After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

## Late Admission to a Course

Students may petition to register for a course after the normal "class add" period, seven class days. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

The Undergraduate Day Late Course Registration Form is available online at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-ugd-late-reg.pdf).

## EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations are held during the last week of each semester. An examination schedule is posted on the Web at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/finexsched.html). It is the student's responsibility to know the time and location of each of his or her examinations. Final examinations are normally two hours in length.

- Students who have a final examination conflict (two examinations at the same hour or three examinations in one day) should go to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, within the first two weeks of classes.
- Instructors may not give more than one half-hour examination in the week prior to final examinations.
- Final examinations must be held when scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
- Students must adhere to instructor's rules of conduct during examinations.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the final week of classes, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college academic student services office, who will in turn notify the vice provost for undergraduate education.
- Students have the right to see their graded papers and examinations and discuss them with the instructor even if the papers are not returned.
- Any change of regularly scheduled classes or examinations must have the unanimous consent of the students involved unless other mutually acceptable arrangements for students to attend the alternative class or examination are worked out between the faculty member and the student(s) involved.
- In order that they may be available if a question arises about the final grade in a particular course, all final examinations, term papers, or projects that are not returned to students must be retained by the instructor or by the department for a period of one year.

## COURSE CREDIT GUIDELINES

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester. The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.

On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

## GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

Letter Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Explanation
A	4.000	Outstanding achievement
A–	3.667	
B+	3.333	
B	3.000	
B–	2.667	
C+	2.333	Good achievement
C	2.000	
C–	1.667	
D+	1.333	
D	1.000	
D–	0.667	Poor achievement
F	0.000	
I		
IP		
NE		
NG		Failure
S		
U		
X		
L		
T		Incomplete
W		
		In progress
		Not enrolled
		Grade not reported by faculty
		Satisfactory (pass/fail basis; counts toward total degree requirements)
		Unsatisfactory (pass/fail basis)
		Incomplete (pass/fail basis)
		Audit (no credit given)
		Transfer
		Course withdrawal

An I, IP, or X grade shows that the student has not completed the course requirements.

The IP grade is intended for courses that extend over several semesters. The time restrictions on the incomplete grade do not apply to the IP grade. While the IP grade is left unchanged, it is not included in computing the grade-point average. If the IP grade is never changed, the course does not count toward graduation requirements.

## Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major, minor, or NU Core requirements. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a major or minor.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student's permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course and declare by the end of the second week of the semester their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week of a full semester or the end of the fifth week of summer half semester at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a Petition to Elect Pass/Fail Grade, ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-passfail.pdf)) signed by the faculty member.

## Clearing an Incomplete or Changing Other Grades

An incomplete grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an incomplete grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors' policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an incomplete grade and for changing a grade other than an incomplete or failure (F or U) is

restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student's permanent record.

Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including incomplete grades, may be required by their college academic advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an incomplete grade, a student must obtain an Incomplete-Grade Contract ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-inc-grade.pdf)) on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the incomplete grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor's signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college academic student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee (ASC) of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the ASC to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the university policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the ASC of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

## Repeating Courses

When the appropriate course is available, courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word "Repeat." Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

## Substituting Courses

In some cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain, unusual circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student's academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the first course taken, a grade received in the new course will be labeled "Substitute" on the transcript and will be treated in the grade-point average calculation as a "repeat" grade, as described above. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript. Consult your academic advisor before enrolling in any proposed substitute course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all substitute course work.

## Clearing an Academic Deficiency

An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student's program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student's expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Repeating Courses" policy above).
2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Substituting Courses" policy above).
3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern's College of Professional Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

## Appeal of Final Grades

Under certain circumstances, students have the right to appeal final grades given by either academic faculty or cooperative education coordinators. Criteria and procedures can be found in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook*.

## Grade-Point Average (GPA)

Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

Grade	Numerical Equivalent	Semester Hours	Weight
B	3.000	4	12
A	4.000	1	4
Totals:		5	16

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of I, IP, S, U, and X are not included in the calculation of the grade-point average. Please see page 21 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.

## Grade Reports

Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester via the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). A missing grade means that none was received from the instructor. Grades received late from faculty are processed as they are received.

## Transcripts

Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)) and may also order official transcripts through myNEU. For further information on transcript requests, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans\\_request.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/trans_request.html). All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360.

## ACADEMIC HONORS

### Dean's List

A dean's list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester. Effective fall 2010, the requirements to be on the dean's list are a 3.500 grade-point average or higher with no incomplete grade or grade below C-. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

### Graduation with Honors

Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence and meet the following GPA requirements to graduate with honors:

Grade-point average	Honor conferred
3.500–3.699	Graduate with honor ( <i>cum laude</i> )
3.700–3.849	Graduate with high honor ( <i>magna cum laude</i> )
3.850–4.000	Graduate with highest honor ( <i>summa cum laude</i> )

*Note:* The university reserves the right to change these standards at any time.

### University Honors Program Distinction

University Honors Program Distinction is earned by those students who have completed six honors courses, including an Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar, and who have maintained a cumulative grade-point average of 3.500. The honors course requirement is adjusted for students who join the University Honors Program as

second-semester first-year students (five honors courses) or as rising sophomores (four honors courses). Entering first-year students are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership/civic engagement record. Please see the program's website at [www.northeastern.edu/honors/](http://www.northeastern.edu/honors/) for information about the guidelines on how continuing students may join.

### Honors in the Discipline

Honors in the Discipline is earned by those students who successfully complete college-defined requirements, generally culminating in the Junior/Senior Honors Thesis or the Junior/Senior Honors Project. This distinction will appear on the transcript (for example, "Honors in Music" or "Honors in Chemistry"). Students may join the program if they have the approval of their college. Information about the program is provided at [www.northeastern.edu/honors/current-students/honors-courses/honors-directed-study](http://www.northeastern.edu/honors/current-students/honors-courses/honors-directed-study).

## ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

### Faculty Advisor Communication Tool (FACT)

FACT warns students and their advisors of difficulty in courses. This warning is important for students' success, especially for students with a cluster of academic problems. Faculty members are expected to submit warnings by the fifth week of the semester, early enough for correction of the performance or for withdrawal from the course, if appropriate. FACT warnings and/or progress reports for student-athletes are necessary for NCAA compliance.

### Academic Status

Academic progress of all students is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the

college sections of this catalog. For financial aid implications, see “College Expenses” beginning on page 10.

### Academic Probation

Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

### Academic Dismissal

Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. In addition, students who have below a 1.000 GPA or fewer than 4 earned semester hours in any semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed at the discretion of their college. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

### Academic Standing Appeals

Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide evidence and/or reasons supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee of their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

### Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics

All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

### Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies

Please see “Repeating Courses” and “Clearing an Academic Deficiency” on page 22.

### Definition of Freshman, Sophomore, Junior, and Senior

For undergraduate day students, freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior standing are determined by earned semester hours:

Freshman:	Less than 32 semester hours
Sophomore:	At least 32 but less than 64 semester hours
Junior:	At least 64 but less than 96 semester hours
Senior:	At least 96 semester hours

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, experiential education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor’s degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution. See also “Residency Requirement,” below.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college’s academic student services office.

*Note:* Participation in study abroad in a student’s final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

### Residency Requirement

In addition to meeting all degree and major requirements, students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree. Established exchange programs, where students are earning two degrees, one from Northeastern University and one from another institution, need to earn a minimum number of Northeastern University semester hours as specified by the exchange program. Specialized programs for students with preexisting credentials have specific residency requirements.

### Commencement

Attendance at Commencement is optional. Information concerning Commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.

## DEGREES, MAJORS, AND MINORS

### Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students may declare their majors upon admission to the university or may elect to join programs for undeclared students before declaring a major. Students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Majors and concentrations are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog; also see the “Directory of Academic Programs” at the beginning of the catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible and, generally, no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor. Completion of the requirements of a major, minor, or concentration is noted on the transcript.

### Changing Majors

Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in one or more of the university’s undergraduate schools or colleges may change their major if they meet one of the following transfer criteria:

- The student meets the criteria for immediate entry as defined by the receiving major.
- The student has a cumulative grade-point average (GPA) of 2.000 or greater and satisfactorily completes the transition criteria as defined by the receiving major. For GPA below 2.000, change of major is at the discretion of the receiving major.

Students who are considering a major change must discuss their change in person with an advisor in the receiving major. A list of advising offices is provided at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-offices.html). The advisor will certify that the student meets the criteria for immediate entry to the major or will set up a transition term for the student to satisfy the change-of-major criteria. Advisors will discuss the student’s ability to succeed in the desired program given the current academic record as well as the influence of changing major on the student’s ability to obtain a degree in the desired program within the traditional eight-academic-term time frame.

Transition criteria are designed to help ensure that students who change major have a reasonable chance of academic success and program completion. A list of school and college transition criteria is maintained at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/changemajor-criteria.html). Students wishing to join some majors must also audition or submit a portfolio, as indicated on the aforementioned web page. Please also note that some colleges have deadlines for applications to change major, also indicated on the aforementioned web page.

International students must inform the International Student and Scholar Institute of any change of major.

### Programs for Undeclared Students

The central University Program for Undeclared Students provides support and guidance to first-year students who have not yet decided upon or officially declared a major. All students must declare a major no later than the end of the sophomore year. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year if they are interested in highly structured programs or in maximizing their number of co-op placements within such a major. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the transfer criteria described above.

The D’Amore-McKim School of Business, the College of Engineering, and the College of Computer Science also each provide resources to facilitate a major choice for students who enter their respective colleges with undeclared majors.

### Double Major

Students may earn a double major by completing all requirements for two majors. A double major must have at least sixteen distinct courses. Students completing a double major receive one degree and one diploma. The two majors appear on the transcript. If the two majors are in different colleges, the degree is associated with the major in the home college. At the time a second major is declared, the student and advisor(s) will designate the home college in which he or she will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. When the two components of the double major individually offer different degree designations, the student and advisor(s) will determine which degree designation will appear on the transcript and diploma.

### Second Northeastern University Bachelor’s Degree

To earn a second bachelor’s degree from Northeastern University, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first bachelor’s degree. In order to be eligible for the second bachelor’s degree, the student must apply for admission to the second degree program, preferably by the end of the junior year. If the student is granted admission to the second program, then upon completion of all requirements for the first program and the award of the first degree, the student’s status will be changed to the second program. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

### Combined and Independent Majors

Students with academic interests not available in the context of existing majors, minors, and double majors may propose a combined or independent major. In these majors, students pursue in-depth study in areas that are supported and approved by the appropriate Northeastern faculty members.

### COMBINED MAJORS

Combined majors include at least nine courses associated with each of two participating disciplines. There must be at least one course that acts as a bridge between the disciplines. No more than two courses may count for both disciplines, i.e., there must be at least

sixteen courses in the combined major. The combined major should be declared by the end of the first semester of the junior year. It is generally advantageous to declare the combined major as early as possible, especially when highly structured disciplinary components are involved. There are three categories of combined majors:

1. A number of defined combined majors currently exist, where the curriculum is specific to each individual program; to see a list of current combined major program options, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).
2. A number of disciplines have preapproved template programs that may be paired in a variety of combinations to yield combined majors; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).
3. Disciplines will consider combined programs upon student request.

#### ***Currently Defined Combined Major***

Students may request admission to a currently defined combined major by following the standard procedure for changing majors. A home college is designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma.

#### ***Student-Requested Combined Major***

Students may request admission to a new combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)) that requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. The request may be for a combined major comprised of preapproved template programs or for a new combined major to be considered by the participating disciplines. During the planning process, advisors from both disciplines will be designated, and one will be identified as the primary advisor. If the two disciplines partnering in the combined major are in different colleges, a home college will be designated, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. A meeting of the student and both advisors representing the two disciplines must be held to plan the combined major curriculum and to consider NU Core requirements. A list of discipline advisors and college contacts for new student-requested combined majors can be found at [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/contacts-stu-req-combined.html).

Students completing a combined major receive one degree and one diploma. The combined major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the two components of the combined major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

### **INDEPENDENT MAJORS**

In the rare cases when students have academic interests that fall within the expertise of Northeastern faculty members and that are not available in the large number of existing majors, minors, double majors, and combined majors, they may propose an independent major. Independent majors include courses in at least

three disciplines and form an integrated program focusing on some issue, theme, or subject area not available within the context of existing curricula. These programs should be equivalent in depth and coherence to existing majors. A substantial project that integrates the curriculum pursued is required for the independent major. No student with less than a 3.250 grade-point average will be approved for an independent major. The proposal must be approved by the end of the first semester of the junior year. Proposals will not be considered before the end of the freshman year. For initial information and advice, interested students should consult the associate dean overseeing undergraduate studies in their current home college or the college most relevant to the proposed course of study.

The student assumes the initiative in formulating an independent major. High degrees of student initiative and self-reliance are also necessary for completion of this type of major. The student is responsible for securing the advice and approval of faculty mentors, at least one from each of the disciplines. These faculty mentors will help the student design the curriculum and will approve the required integrative project. The faculty mentors will guide the student's academic progress through the major. The student should select one of the faculty mentors as the primary mentor.

If the disciplines partnering in the independent major are in different colleges, the college of the primary mentor will be designated as the home college, in which the student will be registered and from which he or she will be graduated. Students completing an independent major receive one degree and one diploma. The independent major and home college will appear on the transcript and diploma. When the components of the independent major individually offer different degree designations, the degree designation that will appear on the transcript and diploma will be designated during the approval process.

The student, with the assistance of the faculty mentors, must formulate in writing and submit to the home college curriculum committee an Independent Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-ind.pdf)) bearing the signatures of all faculty mentors and a proposal containing the following items:

- A statement of the central concept around which the independent major is organized and a rationale for the major, including a discussion of why existing programs are inadequate to the student's purpose and how the proposed major meets the student's educational, professional, or personal goals
- A list of courses, including names, numbers, prerequisites and frequency of offering (if known), and a breakdown of the introductory, intermediate, and advanced courses included in this list
- A statement of the manner in which the NU Core requirements are fulfilled (and, if applicable, BA Core requirements)
- A list of courses (including numbers, names, and grades) already taken that will apply to the major or to the NU Core (and BA Core, if applicable) requirements

- A statement of how the requirement for a substantial integrative project is to be fulfilled
- A student transcript
- A calendar for completion of the degree

A meeting of all faculty mentors and the student must be held before college approval of the major program. In accepting the proposal, the home college dean's office certifies that the rules established for the independent major have been followed, and it assumes administrative responsibility by assigning an academic advisor to monitor the student's progress and clear the student for graduation. Any changes in the curriculum must be approved by the primary faculty mentor, and the home college advisor must be informed.

### PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's Programs

Northeastern University offers a number of PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's degree programs that allow students to accelerate the completion of the bachelor's degree by applying graduate credits taken as an undergraduate toward both the undergraduate and graduate degrees. Generally, both degrees may be earned in one more year than is the normal time allotted for completion of the bachelor's degree. Additional information on PlusOne Bachelor's/Master's programs is available at [www.northeastern.edu/plusone](http://www.northeastern.edu/plusone).

### Minors

Minors offer an opportunity for students to complement their major with intensive study in another area. A minor consists of a minimum of four courses defined by a department or an interdisciplinary program. In some cases, background courses are also required. Unless otherwise indicated, minors are generally open to all university students. Minors appear on the transcript only after completion of requirements has been certified and the degree has been awarded.

## PERSONAL INFORMATION

### Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on university records.

### Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must also report any changes of address to the International Student and Scholar Institute within 10 days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

## FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

### FERPA for Students—General Information

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

- Access to their education records
- An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
- Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

### FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure

When a student turns 18 years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

### Release of Directory Information

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated "directory information" without written consent, unless you have advised the university to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the university or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean's List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the university to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the university by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

### Notification of Rights under FERPA

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records within forty-five days of the day the university receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The university official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the university official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education record that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the university to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the university official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the university decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the university will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the university in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the university has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.
4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the university to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.
5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:

- **Office of the Registrar**  
(120 Hayden Hall)  
Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended
- **Department of Athletics**  
(219 Cabot Physical Education Center)  
Participation in formally recognized university athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams
- **Campus Activities**  
(434 Curry Student Center)  
Participation in officially recognized university activities and student organizations

### Additional Information

Additional information can be obtained at the following website:

[www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/ferpa/index.html](http://www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/ferpa/index.html)

or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-5920

### FERPA and the USA Patriot Act

The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the university cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

### STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/right-to-know.html).

### LEAVES OF ABSENCE AND UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

#### General Leave of Absence Policy

Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by filling out the proper petition with their college one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one-and-a-half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

- Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
- Students must return to classes, not co-op.
- Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
- Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
- Students in university housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
- Students' enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

International students must make an appointment with the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss leave of absence procedures in accordance with federal regulations.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college academic student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

### Medical or Emergency Leave of Absence

Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who develop a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements, and/or co-op. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Students are not allowed to take courses for credit toward their degree at Northeastern while on medical leave of absence. Students can petition their college for an exception to take courses elsewhere based on extenuating circumstances.

Students who wish to reenter the university following a medical leave must contact University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). Reentry from a medical leave requires receipt of all documentation delivered to UHCS on or around one month prior to the planned reentry to classes. Once all documentation is received by UHCS, it will be reviewed and the student will be notified of the decision. Students must attend classes on the Northeastern campus for the semester they wish to return from medical leave of absence.

More specific information about the medical leave and reentry process, along with the application for leave, can be found at [www.northeastern.edu/uahcs/access](http://www.northeastern.edu/uahcs/access).

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term due to life-changing situations beyond the student's control.

The university's medical leave of absence and emergency leave policy states that all tuition charged for the term in which the leave has been granted will be held by the university and applied toward future tuition charges in the same academic program. Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the

academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the university. Tuition adjustments are made depending on the timing of the leave. The adjustments would follow the same schedule as the Official Withdrawal adjustments. See page 12 for the schedule for "Refunds for Complete Withdrawal from the University." Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

If the leave extends more than six months, student loans may go into repayment. Students enrolled in the Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) will remain enrolled in the plan for the plan year, ending August 31.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college academic student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted.

### Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment

When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college academic student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college academic student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar's office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the university will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student's account.
- Post a leave of absence for the semester to hold a place for the student when he or she returns.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the university after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college academic student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar's office. The college academic student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

International students who must take a leave of absence to engage in military service in their home country must fill out a form for leave of absence with the International Student and Scholar Institute as well as with their college.

### Leave of Absence for International Students

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence.

## University Withdrawal

Students seeking to withdraw from the university for any reason should contact the student academic services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the university for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the university community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the university.

Please note that withdrawal from the university will impact an international student's immigration status. Thus, international students should discuss the means to maintain proper U.S. nonimmigrant visa status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.

# *Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide*

## NU CORE

The NU Core is Northeastern University's set of institution-wide general education requirements for all students in all majors. The goal of the NU Core is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen who entered in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose entry year was earlier than the fall of 2008.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

The NU Core requirements are as follows:

- **First-Year Learning Communities**  
A first-year experience
- **Knowledge Domains**  
Four courses
- **Writing-Intensive Instruction**  
Four courses
- **Mathematical/Analytical Thinking**  
Two courses
- **Comparative Study of Cultures**  
One course
- **Integrated Experiential Learning**  
One course or approved activity
- **Capstone**  
One course

### Description of NU Core Requirements

The entry-level NU core courses (comparative cultures, level 1 knowledge domains, first-year writing, and level 1 mathematical/analytical thinking) and the experiential learning requirement involve exploring broad, new ways of thinking. To ensure the intended breadth, double counting of core requirements is not allowed among those domains. Some courses fit more than one of the entry-level categories, e.g., a knowledge domain category as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill two of the entry-level NU Core requirements by taking a single course.

The intermediate and advanced NU Core requirements involve more focused, in-depth experiences that sometimes can be combined effectively in one course, e.g., many capstone courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some level 2 mathematical/analytical thinking courses also satisfy the writing-intensive requirement, some intermediate/advanced courses outside the major might also satisfy the comparative cultures requirement.

The following sections describe in greater detail the specific NU Core requirements:

### FIRST-YEAR LEARNING COMMUNITY

Freshmen are cohort-registered in a linked set of two or more courses in the same semester to provide integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.

### KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS

Complete an approved introductory-level course in each of three level 1 knowledge domains listed below and a level 2 intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.

#### *Arts/Humanities Level 1*

Complete one approved course in arts level 1 *or* one approved course in humanities level 1. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

#### *Social Science Level 1*

Complete one approved course in social science level 1. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

#### *Science/Technology Level 1*

Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

#### *Level 2 Elective*

Complete one intermediate or upper-level course (generally numbered 2000 or above) outside your major.

### COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures or another approved approach, including traditional and short-term faculty-led study-abroad programs. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings, or see the "Global Experience" section on page 36 for further information on using study abroad to satisfy this requirement.

### MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING

Complete an approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.

#### *Level 1*

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

#### *Level 2*

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

### WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

Complete a first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the Department of English and two approved writing-intensive courses in the major, as described in greater detail below. Usually, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.

### CAPSTONE

Complete one approved capstone course within your major in the final semesters. This course acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student's education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity, and, in most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. Visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one approved experiential learning activity with a reflective component, as described in greater detail in the sections below ("Experiential Learning," "Cooperative Education," "Research and Creative Activity," "Service-Learning," and "Global Experience"). Experiential learning opportunities are dispersed throughout each student's undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning. Students should consult their college or their major department for advice on approved activities.

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS

In addition to successfully completing the university requirements of the NU Core (see above), students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree must fulfill the BA core requirements as outlined below.

### KNOWLEDGE DOMAIN REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one approved course in arts level 1 and one approved course in humanities level 1 (for a total of two arts/humanities level 1 core courses).

### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT FOR BA STUDENTS

Each BA student must complete the language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level and satisfying an intermediate-level requirement as described below.

#### *Elementary-Level Proficiency*

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete elementary-level two (course number 1102) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).

- Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (course number 1102). Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.
- Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

#### *Intermediate-Level Requirement*

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- Complete a course at the intermediate level (course number 2101 or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.
- Complete a course in which the subject matter focuses on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."
- Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

### WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

#### First-Year Writing Requirement

All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENGW 1111, College Writing
- ENGW 1110, Introductory College Writing *plus* ENGW 1111
- ENGW 1102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENGW 1101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages *plus* ENGW 1102

Depending on performance in ENGW 1110 or ENGW 1101, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

The First-Year Writing Program conducts a version of “guided self-placement” and requires students bring an essay to the first class meeting; see [www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement](http://www.northeastern.edu/writing/first-year-writing/course-placement) for details.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/writing](http://www.northeastern.edu/writing).

*Note:* ENGW 1101 and ENGW 1110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

## Advanced Writing Requirement

Once students have earned a minimum of 56 semester hours of academic credit and satisfied their first-year writing requirement, they are expected to register for the second course of the university-wide requirement: Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD courses are offered, including a small number of online sections and sections for non-native speakers of English. Different courses satisfy the requirement for students in different colleges. In consultation with their advisor, students should choose the AWD course that best fits their needs from among the available options. Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

For more information about the Writing Program, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/writing](http://www.northeastern.edu/writing).

## Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

## EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

[www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning](http://www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning)

Experiential learning offers the opportunity for an education that is richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential learning is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and is supported by advising in the majors as well as advising in the experiential learning group.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as in earlier guided opportunities linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

## COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

[www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning/cooperative-education](http://www.northeastern.edu/experiential-learning/cooperative-education)

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University’s experiential learning approach, in which on-campus study is enhanced by real-world experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic courses with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both in-class studies and career development.

Northeastern’s cooperative education is a full-time employment experience outside of the classroom supporting the concept of experiential learning. Students are considered full-time while on co-op and use the experience to reflect on areas of study and academic interest. Cooperative education experiences are recalled throughout the student’s academic career in classes and capstone papers. Students on co-op are required to maintain the same health insurance coverage (either through a private provider or through the university program) as they would while attending classes. In addition, those who wish to do so may live on campus while on co-op.

## Co-op Scheduling Options

Northeastern provides the flexibility to pursue co-op and other experiential opportunities in a way that fits individual education goals. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three six-month co-ops in five years and as many as two six-month co-ops in four years at Northeastern. The design of some programs, such as pharmacy and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.

All co-op patterns share four semesters when students attend classes on a full-time basis: fall and spring terms of the first year, fall term of the second year, and spring term of the senior year. In the first three terms, students have an opportunity to develop academic expertise as well as professional development skills. In the last term, students have an opportunity to integrate their in-class and experiential activities in a capstone course. Generally, half of the required course credit will be completed in these four terms.

The remaining half of the required course credit may be arranged in a variety of schedules that incorporate six-month co-op periods and full-time classes in full semesters and summer half semesters. Students may also elect to take courses (on-campus or online) during co-op periods or to complete extra course credit in some terms. Advisors assist students in developing plans of

study that best fit the students' experiential learning goals and the requirements of majors/minors.

Some sample schedules for the class entering in fall semester 2013 are shown below. Please note that there are multiple possible schedules and not all entering students will follow these particular examples. In all cases, however, the students will attend class on a full-time basis in fall semester 2013, spring semester 2014, fall semester 2014, and the final spring semester, either 2017 or 2018.

**Sample schedule—five-year, three-co-op program:**

- Co-op in July–December of 2015, 2016, and 2017
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2015, 2016, and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of 2015 and 2016

**Sample schedule—four-year, two-co-op program:**

- Co-op in July–December of 2015 and 2016
- Full-time classes in spring semester of 2015 and 2016
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2015 and 2016
- 16 credits distributed among courses taken on co-op (on campus or online), heavier course loads in full-time terms, courses in summer 2014 and/or AP credit

**Sample schedule—four-year, one-co-op program:**

- Co-op in July–December of 2016
- Full-time classes in fall semester of 2015 and spring semester of 2016 and 2017
- Full-time classes in summer 1 half semester of years 2015 and 2016

For better financial planning, students and parents should be aware that:

- Tuition is charged when a student is taking classes/earning academic credit. No tuition is charged while a student is on co-op (although the student will pay room and board if he or she stays in the dorm while on co-op and will be assessed tuition if enrolled in a class).
- Financial aid will be distributed to match the student's academic program and tuition bills.

### Co-op Eligibility

Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of major-specific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin, extend, or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI).

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their pattern of attendance or through a change in pattern of attendance, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (I) grades for previous co-ops. Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

### ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Students must:

- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the university, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op.

### TRANSFER STUDENTS

Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major's co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major's co-op program.

### APPEALS PROCESS

If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

### International Co-op

The International Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students co-op on all seven continents with foreign and multinational employers,

U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status. The Presidential Global Scholars Program provides financial support for international co-op ([www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars](http://www.northeastern.edu/globalscholars)).

### Registering for Co-op

Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just as for an academic course, they can register through the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op coordinator.

### Co-op Documentation

Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op will receive a grade of Satisfactory; those who fail to complete their co-op assignment will receive a grade of Unsatisfactory. These grades will appear on the student's academic transcript. However, no academic credit is awarded for the completed co-op assignment.

### Further Information

For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*.

## RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY

[www.northeastern.edu/undergraduateresearch](http://www.northeastern.edu/undergraduateresearch)

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills. The discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With dozens of majors and minors, many interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects.

Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the university-wide Provost's Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices

and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern's annual Research Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

## SERVICE-LEARNING

[www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/servicelearning](http://www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/servicelearning)

Community service is part of Northeastern's urban mission. But more than good works, community service through structured service-learning programs on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

## GLOBAL EXPERIENCE

[www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad)

Office of International Study Programs  
403 Richards Hall  
617.373.5276  
617.373.5702 (fax)  
[studyabroad@neu.edu](mailto:studyabroad@neu.edu)

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains an Office of International Study Programs that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

### International Study Programs

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In all cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students' GPA. The requirements for participation are at least two completed terms at Northeastern, one of which may be a summer term, and a GPA of at least 2.500. Students must also meet the requirements of the host institution abroad. Application deadlines are posted on the Office of International Study Programs (OISP) website ([www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad)).

Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities at [www.northeastern.edu/](http://www.northeastern.edu/)

studyabroad or by making an appointment with a study-abroad advisor. After choosing a program, students should also consult with their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by OISP, and a schedule of these sessions is available on the website ([www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad)). Advisors in OISP provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for walk-in hours for advising are posted online and in the OISP office. International students should also consult with the International Student and Scholar Institute to determine if an updated I-20 for reentry may be needed. Please note that study abroad in a student's final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

## Types of Programs

Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors:

1. **Semester.** Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland, U.K.; London School of Economics in England, U.K.; and Meiji University in Tokyo, Japan.
2. **Faculty-Led Summer Programs/Dialogue of Civilizations Programs.** Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Programs are faculty-led study-abroad programs that include “global student exchanges” between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect NU students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide NU students with a “global experience” that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.
3. **Internship.** These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students have interned with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, and the Irish Parliament in Dublin.
4. **International Research.** The focus of a student's time abroad is on an independent research project. In most cases, the study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. An example could be studying tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Vietnam, and oceanography while sailing in the Atlantic/Pacific Cruise Track of the SEA Semester Program.

Visit [www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad](http://www.northeastern.edu/studyabroad) to see a complete list of program options.

## NU Core and Major Requirements

An NU-sponsored study-abroad experience (traditional term at a host institution, short-term global experience, faculty-led program, or N.U.*in* term) may fulfill the NU Core requirement for comparative study of cultures or experiential learning. A student cannot fulfill both the comparative study of cultures requirement and any other NU Core requirement by taking a single course (or completing a single global experience). Thus, each student successfully completing an approved program could elect to use it to satisfy either the comparative cultures or experiential learning NU Core requirement but could not satisfy both requirements with one experience. Some majors have additional requirements for global experience, as described in the curriculum guides for specific majors presented later in this catalog.

### WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD

*Director*

400 Meserve Hall

617.373.2234

617.373.3065 (fax)

Dennis R. Cokely, *Director*, [d.cokely@neu.edu](mailto:d.cokely@neu.edu)

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Social Sciences and Humanities and the College of Professional Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC and three years of instruction (six semesters) in many of the languages offered.

## Placement Assessment

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Languages, Literatures, and Cultures website. Students with prior experience in any other language must contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student's placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only.

Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

## Attendance in Language Classes

The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class

will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student's final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student's absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student's final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should contact the WLC immediately.

### Auditing Language Classes

Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

### Immersion Language Classes

The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes are numbered 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3301, and 3302 and are designed to be part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during summer 1 and summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

### Study-Away/Abroad Classes

The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to WLC language classes numbered 1101, 1102, 2101, or 2102. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

### BSIB Language Classes

The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the D'Amore-McKim School of Business. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are numbered 1201, 1202, 2201, 2202, 3201, 3202, 4201, and 4202. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

## PROGRAM FOR UNDECLARED STUDENTS

[www.northeastern.edu/undeclared](http://www.northeastern.edu/undeclared)

KIM IRMITER, MA

*Director*

1 Meserve Hall  
617.373.2306

The Program for Undeclared Students introduces entering students who have not decided on a major to a broad range of academic disciplines while maintaining flexibility to maximize each student's own exploration. Personalized advising is a major element of the program; staff and faculty from the program, the assigned academic advisor, a co-op coordinator, and a peer mentor create a rich blend of guided support and advice. Learning communities and customized co-curricular programming related to academic and personal exploration constitute additional opportunities for identification of individual passions. Students may declare a major at any time but are expected to declare a major by the end of the sophomore year. Admission to a particular major is dependent on the criteria described under "Changing Majors" on page 25.

Undeclared students have access to a wide range of courses offered in all of the colleges across the university. Taking introductory courses in majors of possible interest is a powerful way to begin to explore the disciplines, while taking advantage of the richness of Northeastern's varied curriculum. Many of these courses also satisfy requirements of the NU Core curriculum. The program offers inquiry courses that have been specifically designed to give students opportunities early in their academic studies to work closely with faculty and other students, and to both ask and answer the questions that matter in today's world. In so doing, students are able to explore interests that may translate into academic majors or areas of study.

## PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION

[www.northeastern.edu/prehealth](http://www.northeastern.edu/prehealth)

### Prehealth Studies

Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the premed course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Most medical school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. Instead, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen field of study, together with the prehealth professions requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. For some majors it may be necessary to complete additional credit hours of course work, with associated tuition, in order to fulfill all requirements. Prehealth students should research requirements and plan a program of study as early

as possible in consultation with both major and prehealth advisors to ensure that requirements will be completed in a timely fashion.

The PreHealth Advising Program provides support for Northeastern students who are planning to pursue doctoral-level training in medicine, including allopathic medicine (MD), dentistry, optometry, osteopathic medicine, podiatric medicine, and veterinary medicine. The requirements for admission into MD programs are currently undergoing revision. The changes proposed by the American Association of Medical Colleges involve a move away from a prescribed list of courses to a set of competencies. As medical schools adopt new admissions requirements, the PreHealth Advising Program will provide students with information to help them decide on an appropriate program of study.

### Prerequisite Courses

Most health professional schools require a common set of science courses. The following Northeastern University courses meet the minimum requirements of most health professional programs:

#### BIOLOGY

Complete a lecture and lab for both Biology 1 and Biology 2:

##### *Biology 1*

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

##### *Biology 2*

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

#### CHEMISTRY

##### *General Chemistry*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

##### *Organic Chemistry*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

#### PHYSICS

Complete a lecture, lab, and interactive learning seminar for both Physics 1 and Physics 2:

##### *Physics 1*

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

##### *Physics 2*

PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

#### MATHEMATICS

Complete one of the following sets of mathematics courses:

MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
and MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
or MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
and MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
and MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Additional courses may be required or recommended. Students should refer to individual medical school websites as well as the appropriate official admissions guidebook for up-to-date information: *ADEA Official Guide to Dental Schools* ([www.adea.org](http://www.adea.org)); *College Information Book* ([www.aacom.org](http://www.aacom.org)); *Colleges of Podiatric Medicine Admissions Requirements* ([www.aacpm.org](http://www.aacpm.org)); *Medical School Admissions Requirements* ([www.aamc.org](http://www.aamc.org)); *Schools and Colleges of Optometry Admissions Requirements* ([www.opted.org](http://www.opted.org)); or *Veterinary Medical School Admissions Requirements* ([www.aavmc.org](http://www.aavmc.org)).

### Additional Preparation for the MCAT Exam

The Medical College Admissions Test (MCAT) is undergoing revision, and a completely new format will be implemented starting in January 2015. Consequently, all entering students who plan to apply to MD, DO, or podiatry programs must prepare for this new exam. The revised MCAT will have a greater emphasis on biology and biochemistry, will include a new section on behavioral sciences, and will focus on research-related skills. It will also include topics in the areas of genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, psychology, sociology, cell biology, and physiology and will test for the ability to understand and interpret research and statistics. So while required prerequisite courses have not officially changed yet at most medical schools, students will need additional course work in order to be well prepared for the MCAT.

## PRELAW PREPARATION

### [www.northeastern.edu/prelaw](http://www.northeastern.edu/prelaw)

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on the “Preparing for Law School” page of its website ([www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html](http://www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html)). Most law school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current NU students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student’s chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

## EDUCATION

### [www.cps.neu.edu/discover/schools-institutes/school-of-education.php](http://www.cps.neu.edu/discover/schools-institutes/school-of-education.php)

HOLLY M. CARTER, PHD

*Associate Professor and Interim Chair*

027 Lake Hall

617.373.4153

617.373.8497 (fax)

Holly M. Carter, *Associate Professor and Interim Chair*,

[h.carter@neu.edu](mailto:h.carter@neu.edu)

Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 027 Lake Hall for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete EDUC 1111, “Education in the Community,” including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts, Media and Design; the College of Science; or the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. For a minor in elementary education, all majors in these colleges are acceptable except

human services and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.

- Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance.

## Minor in Elementary Education

### REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introductory Courses*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

#### *Advanced Courses*

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

### GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

## Minor in Elementary Education with Licensure

### REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introductory Courses*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

**Advanced Courses**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

**Additional State Licensure Requirements**

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Foundations of Reading
- General Curriculum

Students must also complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through the courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

**Practicum and Seminar**

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

**Minor in Secondary Education****REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

**Advanced Courses****ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

EDUC 4511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
EDUC 4521	Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools	4 SH
with EDUC 3568	Literacy Field	0 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

**TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or EDUC 4524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or EDUC 4525	Teaching Science	4 SH
or EDUC 4526	Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
with EDUC 4936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

**Minor in Secondary Education with Licensure****REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH

**Advanced Courses****ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork, as indicated:

EDUC 4511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
EDUC 4521	Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools	4 SH
with EDUC 3568	Literacy Field	0 SH
EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH

**TEACHING IN THE DISCIPLINES**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or EDUC 4524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or EDUC 4525	Teaching Science	4 SH
or EDUC 4526	Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
with EDUC 4936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

**Additional State Licensure Requirements**

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

- Communication and Literacy Skills
- Subject Matter Knowledge

**Practicum and Seminar**

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

**GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all education courses

**BS in Psychology and Education****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Course**

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Developmental Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

**Learning/Cognitive Development**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

**Psychology Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH

**Lab Requirement**

Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
-----------	---	------

PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES**

Complete three elective PSYC courses.

**EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Education in the Community**

Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:

EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
----------------	------------------	------

**Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:

EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
-----------	---	------

EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
-----------	---	------

with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
----------------	----------------------------	------

EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
----------------	------------------	------

EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

### PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

### PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

### EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Minimum grade of C required for all education courses

Overall GPA of 2.750 required

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## ROTC, MILITARY OFFICERS' TRAINING PROGRAM

[www.rotc.neu.edu](http://www.rotc.neu.edu)

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer's commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

### Army ROTC Program

BLAISE LUCIAN GALLAHUE, LTC, MS

*Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science*

335A Huntington Avenue

617.373.2375

617.373.8677 (fax)

Sheila Hutchins, *ROTC Staff Assistant*, [s.hutchins@neu.edu](mailto:s.hutchins@neu.edu)

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2375.

Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middles through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army's physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advanced course and/or scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as \$1,200 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

### Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-to-four-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and \$1,200 per year for books.

### Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy ROTC scholarships are for nursing only and cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a \$375 per semester book stipend, and a \$250 per month living stipend that increases by \$50 each year. For students on Northeastern's five-year program, the Navy grants "Fifth Year Benefits," which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each

of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact Lt. Lauren Majchrzak at 617.353.4232 or lbw@bu.edu.

### Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor's or master's degree.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include yearly aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week.

In addition to the leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. *High school seniors* can apply for four- and three-year scholarships plus fees. The scholarships range from full tuition, \$15,000 per year, and \$9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year.

*Freshmen and sophomores already in college* can compete for two-, three-, and three-and-a-half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover \$15,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a monthly stipend, a book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to join Air Force ROTC. Meeting physical fitness, medical qualifications, and the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test requirements are the only necessary requirements to participate in Air Force ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.4705.

## GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

[www.northeastern.edu/gsp](http://www.northeastern.edu/gsp)

LYNN DORNINK, MA  
*Director*

1 Meserve Hall  
617.373.2306

The General Studies Program (GSP) is a full-year program for entering freshmen, offering a unique learning environment where faculty, advisors, and peer leaders provide guidance and support to ensure the students' academic success. The GSP curriculum satisfies first-year academic requirements and is geared to students' academic and career goals. Program benefits include a

low student-advisor ratio, fall and spring critical-thinking seminars taught by GSP advisors, a learning community organizational model, small classes in specified courses, and access to a nationally certified peer tutoring program. Following the successful completion of the General Studies year, students enter one of the university's seven undergraduate colleges with sophomore status in a specified major. Students may also choose to enter the Program for Undeclared Students with sophomore status. All majors have defined entrance requirements; therefore, beginning in September, GSP advisors work closely with students to guide them toward their intended majors' requirements. GSP students should note that sophomore entrance into majors in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, the School of Architecture, and the College of Engineering may require an additional semester to complete required course work. In the case of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences, entrance is extremely competitive because of space limitations. There are also restrictions on specific majors. If the student's ultimate goal is to major in one of these areas, we strongly encourage the student to discuss all enrollment options with a General Studies advisor. Under certain circumstances, GSP students who have not met the academic progression standards for transitioning by the end of two semesters will be allowed to spend one additional semester in the program.

### Academic Progression Standards

GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

1. 2.000 GPA (individual program entrance requirements vary)
2. 28 semester hours of credit (32 recommended)
3. Successful completion of college/major transition requirements

For more details about transitioning to individual colleges, please see below.

### Transitioning to Major

For information about transitioning to majors across the university, please see "Changing Majors" on page 25.

### Academic Probation

Same as university standards.

### University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

Same as university standards.

### General Studies Program

#### ARTS, MEDIA AND DESIGN TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study.

Calculus is required for architecture; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Arts, Media and Design. Consult your advisor for more information:

**CALCULUS**

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**MATHEMATICAL THINKING**

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**BUSINESS TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. For all business programs, specified courses and GPA are required. Consult your advisor for more information.

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in the following courses: (a) BUSN 1101, (b) ECON 1115, (c) ENGW 1111, and (d) MATH 1130 or MATH 1231.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses. Students taking MATH 1130 must earn a grade of B or better; students taking MATH 1231 must earn a grade of C or better:

MATH 1130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

**Economics Course**

Complete the following course:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**Management Course**

Complete the following course:

BUSN 1101	Sustaining Business in the New Economy	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**NU Core Courses****ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Discrete Structures Requirement**

Complete the following course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

**Fundamentals of Computer Science**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**Logic and Computation**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**NU Core Courses****ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**ENGINEERING TRACK**

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**Science Requirement**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab.

Consult your advisor for more information:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH

**NU Core/Major-Specific Courses****ARTS/HUMANITIES LEVEL 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**NU CORE OR MAJOR-SPECIFIC COURSE**

Complete one additional NU Core course or major-specific course applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**HEALTH SCIENCES TRACK**

A minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary or are restricted. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 is sufficient for only a few specific programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

**CALCULUS**

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1343	Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology	4 SH

**MATHEMATICAL THINKING**

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**Science Requirement**

Complete two science courses with corresponding lab(s) and interactive learning seminar applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information:

**BIOLOGY**

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**PHYSICS**

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
<b>PSYCHOLOGY</b>		
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

**NU Core/Major-Specific Courses**

Complete two NU Core courses or major-specific courses applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**SCIENCE TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most majors in the College of Science. To find the appropriate math course, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit,” and run the degree audit for your specific program of interest. Consult your advisor for more information:

<b>CALCULUS</b>		
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
<b>MATHEMATICAL THINKING</b>		
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study.

Calculus is required for economics; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for all other majors in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. Consult your advisor for more information:

<b>CALCULUS</b>		
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
<b>MATHEMATICAL THINKING</b>		
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH

**Strategic Thinking and Learning**

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

**NU Core Courses**

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

**UNDECLARED TRACK**

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required (32 semester hours of earned credit is recommended). Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

**English Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGW 1110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH

**Mathematics Requirement**

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study.

Calculus is required for most science programs; MATH 1215 may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information:

<b>CALCULUS</b>		
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
<b>MATHEMATICAL THINKING</b>		
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH

***Strategic Thinking and Learning***

Complete the following two courses:

GENS 1101	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1	1 SH
GENS 1102	Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2	1 SH

***NU Core Courses***

Complete four NU Core courses appropriate for your major.

Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

## ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA

The university's official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

## UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

**College of Arts, Media and Design**

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Fine Arts

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Bachelor of Science

**D'Amore-McKim School of Business**

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

Bachelor of Science in International Business

Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

**College of Computer and Information Science**

Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

Bachelor of Science in Information Science

Bachelor of Science (combined majors only)

**College of Engineering**

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

**Bouvé College of Health Sciences**

Bachelor of Science

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science

Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program)

Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

**College of Science**

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Science

**College of Social Sciences and Humanities**

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Science

# College of Arts, Media and Design

[www.northeastern.edu/camd](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd)

---

**XAVIER COSTA, PhD, Dean**

---

**Alan J. Zaremba, PhD, Associate Dean**  
for Undergraduate Programs

**Jane Amidon, MLA, Associate Dean for Graduate**  
Programs and Research

**Peter H. Wiederspahn, MArch, Associate Dean for Faculty**  
and Academic Affairs

**Thomas Michael, MBA, Associate Dean for Administration**  
and Finance

---

## *Academic Advising and Cooperative Education Office*

100 Meserve Hall  
617.373.5583  
617.373.8719 (fax)  
[camdadvising@neu.edu](mailto:camdadvising@neu.edu)

In today's global economy, the disciplines within the College of Arts, Media and Design are powerful drivers of growth and innovation. Creative fields and evolving technology make it possible to connect people and ideas as never before, serving as strong catalysts for change and expanding the understanding of our shared humanity.

The college integrates progressive programs of study in architecture, Art + Design, communication studies, game design, interactive media, journalism, media and screen studies, music, and theatre with powerful experiential learning opportunities, enabling students to discover their passions and explore the ever-expanding prospects in their chosen fields.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees in a number of majors, as well as interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes general education through the NU Core. Opportunities available to students in the College of Arts, Media and Design include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations and media organizations. The college also emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen

academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

## Academic Advising

The College of Arts, Media and Design has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Academic Advising and Cooperative Education (AACE) office in 100 Meserve Hall and faculty mentors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: [www.northeastern.edu/camd](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd). Prelaw advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prelaw](http://www.northeastern.edu/prelaw)) and premedical/pre dental advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prehealth](http://www.northeastern.edu/prehealth)) are also available.

## Academic Progression Standards

The College of Arts, Media and Design adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

## Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Arts, Media and Design are required to meet with an academic advisor in the AACE office in 100 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

## College Requirements

All students in the College of Arts, Media and Design must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

[www.architecture.neu.edu](http://www.architecture.neu.edu)

GEORGE THRUSH, MARCH

*Professor and Director, School of Architecture*

151 Ryder Hall  
617.373.4637  
617.373.7080 (fax)  
Architecture@neu.edu

Architecture and urban landscape are the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, these fields forge connections between our past and our future. This involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in the design, construction, and management of contemporary spaces. Because the process of design involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be “architecture.” At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural and landscape architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural, urban, and environmental issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: First, the studio projects focus on the art of building and environmental performance, and second, the projects explore how designed environments—from buildings to regional infrastructures—affect urban conditions. The art of building includes the study of construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form. Environmental performance includes imagining how we can live more sustainably by developing innovative design solutions for synthesizing natural and urban conditions. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture and landscape architecture’s fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects.

With the effective synthesis of the art of building and environmental performance with urban issues, Northeastern’s programs in architecture and urban landscape are becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern’s students are in demand because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural and environmental design issues.

There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as the economics of urban redevelopment; the design and planning of resilient food, water, energy, transit, and industrial systems; urban public policy; and new forms of spatial and visual communication. Additionally, Northeastern’s urban focus is applied globally in the semester abroad.

### External Transfers

Full-time architecture faculty members may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

*There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.*

### Academic Progression Standards

A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. Students below this average will not be allowed to continue in the major.

To graduate, a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture or urban landscape.

### Preapproved Template Programs in Architecture and in Urban Landscape

The School of Architecture offers preapproved template programs in architecture and in urban landscape. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

### BS in Architecture

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### *Breadth Courses*

##### CALCULUS

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

##### PHYSICS

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1141	General Physics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Architecture Requirements****FOUNDATION SKILLS**

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH

**HISTORY/THEORY**

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH
ARCH 3350	American Houses and Housing	4 SH
ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH

**TECHNOLOGY**

Complete the following five courses:

ARCH 2230	Structures 1: Statics	4 SH
ARCH 2240	Structures 2: Tectonics	4 SH
ARCH 3450	Advanced Architectural Communication	4 SH
ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
ARCH 5220	Integrated Building Systems	4 SH

**STUDIO DESIGN**

Complete the following six courses:

ARCH 2130	Site, Space, and Program	6 SH
ARCH 2140	Urban Institutions	6 SH
ARCH 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
ARCH 3170	Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City	6 SH
ARCH 5110	Housing and Aggregation	6 SH
ARCH 5120	Comprehensive Design Studio	6 SH

**ARCHITECTURE SEMINARS**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by the following course, taken as part of the studio design requirement:

ARCH 5110	Housing and Aggregation	6 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.500 GPA required

**ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

145 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Architecture Studies**

*Note:* "TBD" stands for "to be determined."

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Breadth Courses****CALCULUS**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

**PHYSICS**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 1141	General Physics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**ADVANCED WRITING IN THE DISCIPLINES**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Architecture Requirements****INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**

Complete the following course:

ARCH 1000	Architecture at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**FOUNDATION SKILLS**

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1110	Fundamental Architectural Representation	6 SH
ARCH 1120	Fundamental Architectural Design	6 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH

**CO-OP PREPARATION**

Complete the following course:

EXED 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**TECHNOLOGY**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH
TBD	Building Technology	

**DESIGN**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 1450	Understanding Design	4 SH
ARCH 2130	Site, Space, and Program	6 SH
TBD	Design Studio	

**STUDIO**

Complete one of the following courses:

ARCH 3155	Studio Abroad	6 SH
ARCH 3170	Architecture, Infrastructure, and the City	6 SH

**ARCHITECTURE ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ARCH 3361	Architecture and Urbanism Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 3362	Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ARCH 3370	Topics in Architectural History	4 SH
ARCH 3450	Advanced Architectural Communication	4 SH
ARCH 5310	Design Tactics and Operations	4 SH

**TRACKS**

Complete one of the tracks listed below:

***Cultural/Critical Track*****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

TBD

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

***Sustainability Track*****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

Additional course TBD

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 5270	Environmental Protection and Management	4 SH

CIVE 5373	Transportation Planning and Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5376	Traffic Engineering	4 SH
ENVR 3200	Water Resources	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
LARC 2230	Site Materials and Methods	4 SH
SBSY 5100	Sustainable Design and Technologies in Construction	4 SH
SBSY 5200	Sustainable Engineering Systems for Buildings	4 SH

***Business and Design Thinking Track*****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

TBD

**ELECTIVES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

**ARCHITECTURE STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BLA—Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**Minor in Architectural History**

This minor is not available to architecture majors.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH

ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH	ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
			ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
			PHTH 5214	Environmental Health	3 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Urban Landscape Studies****REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENTS NOT MAJORING IN ARCHITECTURE**

Students not majoring in architecture should complete the following requirements.

**Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

**Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

ARCH 1450	Understanding Design	4 SH
ARCH 3364	Architecture and Planning in Twenty- First-Century China	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE MAJORS**

Architecture majors should complete the following requirements.

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ARCH 5210	Environmental Systems	4 SH
LARC 2330	Cities, Landscape, and Modern Culture	4 SH
LARC 2340	Cities, Landscape, and Contemporary Culture	4 SH

**Electives**

Complete two courses, or a minimum of 8 semester hours, from the following list:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 4538	Urban Water Quality and Public Health	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 5270	Environmental Protection and Management	4 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3200	Water Resources	4 SH

**ART + DESIGN**[www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/artdesign)

NATHAN I. FELDE, MS  
*Professor and Chair*

---

239 Ryder Hall  
 617.373.2347  
 617.373.8535 (fax)  
 Judy Ulman, *Administrative Assistant*, [j.ulman@neu.edu](mailto:j.ulman@neu.edu)

The visual arts are our oldest form of artistic expression. Yet today, the newest digital technologies have transformed and expanded artistic practice, production, and dissemination. More than ever, the ability to understand and use visual language is an essential part of the contemporary world. The Department of Art + Design is committed to teaching visual literacy and effective communication in many forms within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Excellent faculty and facilities make for a supportive and active place to study art and design.

**BA in Art**

The art major at Northeastern University is a general studio-based program that balances art history with studio art projects and classes in drawing and painting. It focuses on a well-rounded liberal arts education with a breadth of general studies in the arts and humanities, the natural and physical sciences, and the social sciences. Art majors have the option to take introductory courses in digital art and graphic design. A selection of studio courses can also be taken at the nearby School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design currently has three faculty-led, studio art programs in Cuba, Ireland, and Italy. These intensive art programs run during the summer semesters.

**BFA in Digital Art**

Digital art is an evolving field for artists who use the computer as the primary medium for exploring, creating, and distributing their works of art. The digital art major at Northeastern University comprises the three principle technologies of dynamic and static image generation—photography, animation, and video. Students have the option of either focusing on one of these areas or creating their own path by exploring courses from all the areas. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum seeks to provide students with knowledge in the efficacy of digital media in conjunction with critical theory. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become highly proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work.

**BFA in Graphic Design**

Graphic design is the practice of visualizing ideas and information to enhance human understanding. The graphic design major at Northeastern focuses on the ability to create and compose visual and verbal components to construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum balances design history and theory with studio projects in both dynamic and static media to provide a broad understanding of the principles of perception and communication. As active participants in the interpretation and production of meaning itself, students have the opportunity to integrate the many facets of their university-based liberal arts experience. Extensive computer facilities afford students an opportunity to become proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work for both the virtual and concrete worlds.

**BFA in Studio Art**

The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (SMFA). The studio art major consists predominantly of studio art courses with an accompanying group of Art + Design history courses and general electives. Students in this program take their studio art classes at the SMFA (located directly adjacent to Northeastern's campus) and their Art + Design history courses and general electives at Northeastern. The BFA in studio art degree is awarded by Northeastern. This program allows you to explore a wide range of media, including ceramics, drawing, film, glass, metals, painting, performance, print and paper, sculpture, and sound.

**Additional Combined Majors and Minors**

The Department of Art + Design also offers the following combined majors and minors:

- Game design combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Digital Art and Game Design” beginning on page 65 and “BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design” beginning on page 68.
- Interactive media combined majors: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media” beginning on page 58, “BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media” beginning on page 67, and “BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media” beginning on page 69.
- Cinema studies and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art” beginning on page 61.
- Computer science and digital art combined major: For specific requirements and electives, see “BS in Computer Science and Digital Art” beginning on page 62.
- Minors in Art + Design and art history are also available.

**Admission Requirements for Art + Design**

There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Department of Art + Design. See “Admission Requirements for Art + Design” in the Admission section of this catalog, page 5.

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

## BA in Art

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### ART + DESIGN CORE

#### *Art + Design at Northeastern*

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

#### *Art + Design Foundations*

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

#### *Art + Design History*

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

### ART REQUIREMENTS

#### *Required Courses*

Complete the following two courses:

ARTS 4540	Contemporary Directions in Art	4 SH
ARTS 4541	Interarts	4 SH

#### *Art Electives*

Complete two courses from the art or digital art lists with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

<b>ART</b>		
ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH

ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
<b>DIGITAL ART</b>		
ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BFA in Digital Art

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### ART + DESIGN CORE

#### *Art + Design at Northeastern*

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

**Art + Design History**

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS****Photography, Animation, and Video**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete four courses from the digital art or art lists:

**DIGITAL ART**

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**ART**

ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH

ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTS 2330	Sculpture Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH
ARTS 2341	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ARTS 3449	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH

**Design Requirement**

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

**Design Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ART + DESIGN CORE****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

**Art + Design History**

Complete the following four courses:

ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

**GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****Design**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

**4D Design Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

**Design Elective**

Complete the typography course or the topics course listed below, or complete one additional 4D elective not previously taken from the above list "4D Design Electives."

**TYPOGRAPHY**

ARTG 4554	Typography 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

**TOPICS**

ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Digital Art Elective**

Complete one course with corresponding tools course, as indicated, from the following list:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTG 4550	Contemporary Directions in Graphic Design	4 SH
ARTG 4551	Graphic Design Degree Project	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Studio Art**

The BFA in studio art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art + Design history and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with academic advisors at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, are targeted to each student's unique program of study.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ART + DESIGN HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDIO ART**

A cumulative GPA of 2.500 or higher is required for the Art + Design history requirements.

**Art History Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

**Art + Design History Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
ARCH 1350	American Architecture	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH

ARCH 3350	American Houses and Housing	4 SH
ARTE 2500	Art + Design Abroad: Studio	4 SH
ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2336	American Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 3370	Contemporary Directions in Cinema	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
PSYC 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

## STUDIO ART COURSES

### *Studio Art*

Complete 68 semester hours of courses targeted to your unique program of study and determined in consultation with an academic advisor at the School of the Museum of Fine Arts. These courses generally have the following course number:

SMFA 3000 Museum of Fine Arts Studio 2 to 12 SH

### *Senior Thesis Capstone*

Senior thesis capstone is a self-directed studio practice and exhibition under consultation of senior thesis faculty of the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Requires 8 semester hours. The senior thesis capstone courses generally have the following course number:

SMFA 4000 Museum of Fine Arts Capstone 2 to 12 SH

## REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete 16 semester hours of open electives.

## STUDIO ART MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 104 semester hours in the major.

## GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

## COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

## RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

## UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### *Mathematics*

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

#### *Macroeconomics and Microeconomics*

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### *Accounting*

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

**Business Core Option**

Complete one of the following courses:

ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH

**Business Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Professional Development**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS****Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH

**Art + Design Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

**MARKETING CONCENTRATION****Marketing Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**Marketing Electives**

Complete three electives from the lists below. At least one course must be from marketing and one from interactive media:

**MARKETING**

MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA**

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH  
 ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH  
 ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH  
 ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH  
 ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH  
 ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH  
 ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH  
 ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH  
 ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH  
 ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH  
 ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH  
 ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH  
 FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH  
 FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH  
 or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH  
 FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH  
 FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH  
 FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH  
 FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH  
 FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH  
 FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH  
 FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH  
 FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH  
 FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH  
 FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH  
 FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH  
 FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH  
 FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH  
 FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH  
 or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH  
 MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH  
 MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH  
 MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH  
 MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH  
 MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH  
 MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH  
 MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH  
 MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH  
 MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH  
 MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH  
 MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH  
 MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH  
 SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH  
 SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH  
 SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH  
 SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH  
 SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH  
 SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

**BUSINESS CAPSTONE**

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE**

Complete the following two courses:

IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH

CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**Advanced Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
CINE 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
CINE 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
CINE 4991	Research	4 SH
CINE 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CINE 5239	Media and History	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

**DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS*****Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media***

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

***Fundamental Production Courses***

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

***Advanced Video Art and Experimental Film Production***

Complete the following three courses:

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

***History***

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

***Art Elective***

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH

***Capstone***

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count in the capstone and junior/senior seminar areas of the program:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all cinema studies courses and all art courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Digital Art****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES*****Computer Science Overview***

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	---	------

***Computer Science Fundamental Courses***

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

***Computer Science Required Courses***

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

***Computer Science Senior Seminar***

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

***Computer Science Integrative Courses***

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

***Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses***

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

**DIGITAL ART COURSES****Required Digital Art Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

**BASICS**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

**ANIMATION**

ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

**VIDEO**

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**HISTORY**

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

**Digital Art Capstone Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS****Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

**Art + Design Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Computer Science**

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4910	Computer Science Topics	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
CS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

**Digital Art—Photography**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

**Digital Art—Video**

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Mathematics**

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please see your advisor.

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses  
A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Digital Art and Game Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES****Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3500	Animation for Games	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BFA in Digital Art and Interactive Media

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

#### Art + Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

#### Art + Design Foundations

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102 Color 1 Foundation 1 SH

ARTF 1104 Color 2 Foundation 1 SH

ARTF 1120 Drawing 1 Foundation 4 SH

ARTF 1121 Drawing 2 Foundation 4 SH

ARTF 1122 2D Foundation 4 SH

with ARTF 1123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics 1 SH

ARTF 1124 3D Foundation 4 SH

with ARTF 1125 3D Tools: Form Basics 1 SH

ARTF 2220 4D Foundation 4 SH

with ARTF 2221 4D Tools: Motion Basics 1 SH

ARTF 2223 Interactive Foundation 4 SH

with ARTF 2224 Interactive Tools 1 SH

ARTH 1111 Global Art + Design History: 4 SH

Renaissance to Modern

ARTH 2212 Survey of the Still and Moving Image 4 SH

#### Graphic Design

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH

with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH

#### Digital Art Midlevel Studios

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360 Photo Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2361 Photo Tools 1 SH

ARTD 2370 Animation Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2371 Animation Tools 1 SH

ARTD 2380 Video Basics 4 SH

with ARTD 2381 Video Tools 1 SH

#### Digital Art Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTD 3460 Photography 1 4 SH

ARTD 3470 Animation Studio 1 4 SH

ARTD 3480 Video 1 4 SH

ARTD 4565 Photography 2 4 SH

ARTD 4570 Animation Studio 2 4 SH

ARTD 4580 Video 2 4 SH

### INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

#### Interactive Media Courses

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH

IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH

IM 2250 Programming for Digital Media 4 SH

IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH

IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH

with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH

IM 4700 Interactive Media Capstone 1 4 SH

IM 4701 Interactive Media Capstone 2 4 SH

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

#### Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260 Math Fundamentals for Games 4 SH

#### Computer Science

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH

with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

#### Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

PHIL 1145 Technology and Human Values 4 SH

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

### CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

#### Computer Science

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH

with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH

CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH

CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH

CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

#### Game Design

GAME 1110 Games and Society 4 SH

GAME 2150 Programming for Games 4 SH

GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH

GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH

GAME 3300 Game Interface Design 4 SH

GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH

GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

140 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH

ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

**Graphic Design Requirements**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

**4D Design Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES****Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Digital Art**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design and Interactive Media****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

**Art + Design History**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

**Graphic Design**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

**Graphic Design Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS****Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Digital Art**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

#### Music Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

MUSC 1000	Music at Northeastern	1 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 2320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

#### Music Theory and Historical Traditions

Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH

#### Music Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course five times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

### INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

#### Interactive Media Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

#### Art + Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

### CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

#### Art + Design

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

#### Computer Science

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

**Digital Art—Photography**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH

**Digital Art—Video**

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Art + Design**

Restricted to students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design.

**ART + DESIGN REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

**ART + DESIGN ELECTIVE**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated. *Note:* There is no tools course for ARTS 2340:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTS 2340	Painting Basics	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

3.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Art History****REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART + DESIGN MAJORS**

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

**Art History Electives**

Complete five courses from the following list. *Note:* Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Department of Art + Design.

ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTE 4902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 1110	Global Art + Design History: Ancient to Medieval	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH

ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTH 5902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete the following requirements:

#### Art History Electives

Augment the art history courses within your major by completing four electives from the following list. *Note:* Architectural history, cinema studies, or creative industries courses may also be used upon approval by the chair of the Department of Art + Design.

ARTE 2501	Art + Design Abroad: History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2213	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ARTH 2214	American Art	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ARTH 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design	4 SH
ARTH 5100	Contemporary Art Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ARTH 5200	Issues in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ARTH 5300	Postmodernism: Theory and Practice in the Visual Arts	4 SH
ARTH 5400	Contemporary Visual Culture	4 SH
ARTH 5500	Art and New Media: History and Theory	4 SH
ARTH 5902	Special Topics in Art + Design History	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Digital Art

Restricted to graphic design majors.

#### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

### DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS

Complete 16 semester hours of electives from the following lists, including at least one basic elective with corresponding tools course:

#### Basic Electives

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

#### Digital Art Electives

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Graphic Design

Restricted to art majors and digital art majors.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH

#### GRAPHIC DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

## CINEMA STUDIES

See “Media and Screen Studies” on page 91.

## COMMUNICATION STUDIES

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/commstudies](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/commstudies)

DALE A. HERBECK, PhD

*Professor and Chair*

---

204 Lake Hall

617.373.5517

617.373.8533 (fax)

Angela Chin, *Administrative Assistant*, [commstudies@neu.edu](mailto:commstudies@neu.edu)

The Department of Communication Studies is committed to providing students with both the communication skills and the understanding of the communication process required to thrive in a complex and changing society. Majors are required to demonstrate a mastery of the fundamentals of effective communication, to learn the fundamentals of communication theory and practice, and to develop a distinct area of emphasis. Some of the more popular areas include argumentation and advocacy, organizational and health communication, international and intercultural communication, digital communication and social media, and media production. The curriculum is designed to enhance the understanding of human communication in a variety of contexts, to empower students to become informed and engaged citizens, and to provide the knowledge and skills required to live a rich personal and professional life.

### Academic Progression Standards

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.000. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

### Preapproved Template Program in Communication Studies

The Department of Communication Studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

## BA in Communication Studies

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introduction to College*

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

#### *Communication Studies Common Requirements*

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

#### *Foundation Course*

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

#### *Cluster Course*

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

#### *Writing-Intensive Courses*

Complete two writing-intensive courses in communication studies from the following list:

COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

#### *Capstone*

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete five communication studies courses not used to satisfy requirements above.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

Complete 52 semester hours in the major. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to satisfy degree requirements.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BA in Media and Screen Studies and Communication Studies

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introduction to Media Studies*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Introduction to Screen Theory*

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

#### *Advanced Theory*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

#### *Media and Screen Electives*

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

#### ***Advanced Media and Screen Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

### **COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***Introduction to College***

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--	------

#### ***Communication Studies Common Requirements***

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
or COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

#### ***Foundation Course***

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

#### ***Cluster Course***

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

#### ***Writing-Intensive in the Major***

Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930– Present	4 SH

COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

#### ***Communication Electives***

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

### **INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

#### ***Integrative Course***

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

### **COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT**

No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### **BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***Core Courses in Political Science***

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**Political Thought**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**Political Science Upper-Division Electives**

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Political Science Electives**

Complete two additional political science electives.

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Core Courses in Political Communication**

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

**Communication Studies Electives**

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4102	Health Communication Campaigns	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH

COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Political Communication**

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Politics and Mass Media**

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Capstone Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Communication Studies****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES****Elective Courses**

Complete three courses from the list below. *Note:* The following courses may not be used: COMM 1511, COMM 3501, COMM 3550, COMM 3650, COMM 4650, COMM 4750.

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231 to COMM 2304		
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2402	Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2531	Application of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230 to COMM 4799		
COMM 4910 to COMM 4914		

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Media Production**

Restricted to communication studies majors. *Note:* Only three courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major electives; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 2350	Producing for the Entertainment Industry	4 SH
COMM 2450	Audio Production	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

COMM 2451	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
COMM 2454	Broadcasting Management and Programming	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

3.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Oratory and Public Speaking**

*Note:* For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

**PUBLIC SPEAKING**

Complete the following course:

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1511	Oral Interpretation of Literature	4 SH
COMM 2312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
COMM 2402	Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Political Communication**

*Note:* Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following lists. At least one course must be taken from each department:

**Communication Studies**

COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
MSCR 4602	Media and Democracy	4 SH

**Journalism**

JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH

**Political Science**

POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Rhetoric

*Note:* For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

### ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Social Activism

*Note:* Only one course from your major may be applied to this minor.

### INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

#### *Communication Studies*

COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

#### *Political Science*

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### *Sociology*

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1346	Environmental Activism and Movements: An Open Classroom	4 SH

#### *Theatre*

THTR 1215	Activism and Performance	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

### INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED COURSES

Complete three courses from the following lists. Only one course may be taken from each department/program:

#### *Law and Public Policy*

LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH

#### *Political Science*

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH

#### *Sociology*

SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH

#### *Service-Learning*

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## CREATIVE INDUSTRIES

For game design, see “Game Design” on page 80.

For interactive media, see “Art + Design” on page 54.

## GAME DESIGN

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamesdesign](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/gamesdesign)

MAGY SEIF EL-NASR, PHD

*Associate Professor and Director*

---

136 Meserve Hall

617.373.3928

617.373.4107 (fax)

Dara-Lynn Pelechatz, *Program Coordinator*, [d.pelechatz@neu.edu](mailto:d.pelechatz@neu.edu)

**G**ame design is an interdisciplinary mix of design, software development, art, animation, storytelling, psychology, and user experience design. Our combined majors in game design provide the breadth and resources to offer all aspects of this deeply collaborative field. It affords artists, software designers, engineers, and experience designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of fields, such as entertainment, business, medical research, training, and marketing. Our modern digital economy has made specialized artistic and technical literacy necessary for the modern professional across a wide variety of professions.

The game design combined majors offer students an opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to content creation while focusing on the depth knowledge required to be successful in a highly competitive industry. These combined majors encourage students to think and work collaboratively in multidisciplinary teams. Our collaborative approach allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Game design students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all game design combined majors, culminating in a two-semester senior capstone.

### Entering the Game Design Combined Majors

Students interested in the game design program are encouraged to inquire with the director about the many possibilities open to them in our combined majors and minor curriculum. Incoming freshmen may select a game design combined major directly upon application.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring their interdisciplinary course work.

The curriculum builds student skills in one of three major areas of game design and development: digital arts, graphics design, or computer science. Students inclined toward the programming side of game development would opt for computer science and game design. Students interested in the art content development for games would opt to take digital arts and game design. Students who are interested in graphics design are encouraged to take graphics design and game design. These three

pillars mirror the industry team composition. All combined majors come together in several courses, including the following:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

The student's senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components in a capstone project. Students work as interdisciplinary teams, drawing on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver a single original project.

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

## BS in Computer Science and Game Design

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

#### Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

#### Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Mathematics

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### GAME DESIGN COURSES

#### Game Design

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

#### Game Design Electives

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

#### Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives

Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.

The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 2101	Physics Principles for Games	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Digital Art and Game Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**DIGITAL ART COURSES****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Digital Art Requirements**

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES****Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

ARTH 2210 Modern Art + Design History 4 SH

**Computer Science**

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH  
 with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH  
 CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH  
 with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH  
 CS 3200 Database Design 4 SH  
 CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH  
 CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH  
 CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH  
 CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH  
 CS 4400 Programming Languages 4 SH  
 CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH  
 CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH  
 IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 3150 Game Design Algorithms 4 SH  
 GAME 3250 Artificial Intelligence for Games 4 SH  
 GAME 3400 Level Design and Game Architecture 4 SH  
 GAME 3500 Animation for Games 4 SH  
 GAME 3899 Topics in Game Design 4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2250 Typography 1 4 SH  
 with ARTG 2251 Type Tools 1 SH  
 ARTG 2252 Graphic Design 1 4 SH  
 ARTG 3350 Typography 2 4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 1110 Interactive Media and Society 4 SH  
 IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH  
 IM 2300 Managing Media Development 4 SH  
 IM 2400 Web Design and Development 4 SH  
 with IM 2401 Web Development Tools 1 SH  
 IM 3200 Interactive Sound Development 4 SH  
 IM 3899 Topics in Interactive Media 4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH  
 PSYC 3464 Psychology of Language 4 SH  
 PSYC 3466 Cognition 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BFA in Graphic Design and Game Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GRAPHIC DESIGN COURSES****Art + Design at Northeastern**

Complete the following course:

ARTF 1000 Art + Design at Northeastern 1 SH

**Art + Design Foundations**

Complete the following ten courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1104	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
ARTF 1120	Drawing 1 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH

**Graphic Design Requirements**

Complete the following five courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
ARTG 3450	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ARTG 3451	Information Design	4 SH

**4D Design Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

ARTG 3351	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ARTG 3352	Interactive Design	4 SH
ARTG 4552	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
ARTG 4553	Environmental Design	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

**Ethics and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**GAME DESIGN COURSES****Game Design**

Complete the following six courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

Complete the following two courses:

IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Computer Science**

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Digital Art**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## Minor in Game Design

### FOUNDATIONS OF GAME DESIGN

Complete the following course:

GAME 2500 Foundations of Game Design 4 SH

### Electives

Complete five courses from the following list, with corresponding lab, as indicated:

Any GAME courses except GAME 2500

IE 4522 Human Machine Systems 4 SH

with IE 4523 Lab for IE 4522 1 SH

IM 2100 Digital Narrative 1 4 SH

IM 2200 Digital Narrative 2 4 SH

IM 3250 Physical Computing 4 SH

IS 4300 Human Computer Interaction 4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/journalism/](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/journalism/)

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS

*Professor and Director*

102 Lake Hall

617.373.3236

617.373.8773 (fax)

Susan Conover, *Academic Coordinator*, [s.conover@neu.edu](mailto:s.conover@neu.edu)

The School of Journalism seeks to prepare students for careers in news and related fields. The program prepares future journalists and professional communicators in writing, editing, multimedia journalism, video and audio production, public relations, and online reporting. These skills have broad applications. Graduates of the program also go on to work in government, business, law, and teaching.

Students may enroll in a four- or five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience. The program offers some of the best co-ops and internships anywhere.

Graduates work for some of the world's best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies.

## Academic Progression Standards

Journalism majors and minors must be in good standing in accordance with university-wide requirements to remain in the major or minor.

## BA in Journalism

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

### Journalism Courses

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101 Journalism 1 4 SH

JRNL 2201 Journalism 2 4 SH

JRNL 2301 Journalism 3 4 SH

JRNL 3610 Multimedia Storytelling 4 SH

**Required Journalism**

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**Journalism Electives**

Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH

CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH

CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

### JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS

#### *Journalism Foundations*

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

#### *Journalism and Advanced Writing*

Complete the following course. A grade of C or higher is required:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

#### *Television News*

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

#### *Documentary Production*

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

#### *Ethics and Issues*

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

#### *Journalism Elective*

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

### CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Computer Science and Journalism

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

#### *Computer Science Overview*

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	---	------

#### *Computer Science Fundamental Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### *Computer Science Required Courses*

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

#### *Computer Science Senior Seminar*

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

#### *Computer Science Elective Courses*

Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

### JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

#### *Journalism Courses*

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Multimedia Storytelling	4 SH

**Required Journalism**

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**Journalism Electives**

Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Information Science and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

**JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

**Journalism Courses**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Multimedia Storytelling	4 SH

**Required Journalism**

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**Journalism Electives**

Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Introduction to Screen Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Media and Screen Electives**

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

**JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS*****Journalism Foundations***

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

***Journalism and Advanced Writing***

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

***Television News***

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

***Documentary Production***

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

***Ethics and Issues***

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

***Journalism Elective***

Complete one course in the following range:

JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT*****Integrative Course***

Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Journalism****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101, JRNL 2201, and JRNL 2301:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES

[www.northeastern.edu/mscr](http://www.northeastern.edu/mscr)

CRAIG ROBERTSON, PHD

*Associate Professor, Media and Screen Studies,  
and Director, Media and Screen Studies Program*

217 Holmes Hall

617.373.7726

Craig Robertson, *Associate Professor and Director,*

[cr.robertson@neu.edu](mailto:cr.robertson@neu.edu)

In our increasingly mediated world, the ability to analyze media content and technology critically has become a valuable skill for many professions and fields of study. To address the needs of students seeking that skill, the program in media and screen studies offers courses that examine the historical, social, and political contexts of media forms and texts. The curriculum is founded on a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to specific media such as film, television, and digital forms of media.

Courses cover a range of issues and debates relevant to the study of various media. Students can take courses organized around specific media (e.g., film, television, digital media, music) or important issues and debates (e.g., democracy, globalization, identity, promotional culture, art). Students may also focus on the study of film, with courses that examine film and video as art, the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise-en-scène, sound, and cinematography, or that explore different modes of cinematic narrative. Media and screen studies also offers courses in video production and screenwriting to give students the opportunity to apply their analytical and expressive skills.

Media and screen studies plans to introduce an integrated program that includes both film and media courses in the next year. For students who wish to enroll in the program now, the program currently has a half-major template in media and screen studies and a half-major template in cinema that students can combine to make a major. The half-major templates can also be combined with other majors (see the director of media and screen studies for more information).

In the meantime, students may enroll in one of the preexistent combined cinema studies or media and screen studies majors. Cinema studies has combined majors with digital art; English; journalism; languages, literatures, and cultures; mathematics; philosophy; and theatre. Media and screen studies has combined majors with communication studies, English, journalism, sociology, and theatre, with others pending approval. Students may also petition for new combinations making use of the half-major template in cinema studies or the half-major template in media and screen studies.

## Academic Progression Standards

For cinema studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

For media and screen studies, majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH

## Preapproved Template Programs in Cinema Studies and in Media and Screen Studies

Media and screen studies offers preapproved template programs in cinema studies and in media and screen studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

## BFA in Cinema Studies and Digital Art

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

#### International Cinema

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete two courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**Advanced Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete two 4-semester-hour courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
CINE 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
CINE 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
CINE 4991	Research	4 SH
CINE 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CINE 5239	Media and History	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

**DIGITAL ART REQUIREMENTS****Foundation Art, Design, and Time-Based Media**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH

**Fundamental Production Courses**

Complete the following course with corresponding tools course:

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**Advanced Video Art and Experimental Film Production**

Complete the following three courses:

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**History**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Art Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count in the capstone and junior/senior seminar areas of the program:

ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in all cinema studies courses and all art courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Literature Survey**

Complete any two of the following courses:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

**Shakespeare Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

**Period Courses**

Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

**ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY**

ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3683	Topics in the Bible as Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH

**SIXTEENTH CENTURY**

ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

**SEVENTEENTH CENTURY**

ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

**EIGHTEENTH CENTURY**

ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH

**NINETEENTH CENTURY**

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**TWENTIETH CENTURY**

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH

ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric**

Complete one course from the following list:

**CRITICISM**

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

**LINGUISTICS**

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

**RHETORIC**

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**English Elective**

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS****Journalism Foundations**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

**Journalism and Advanced Writing**

Complete the following course. A grade of C or higher is required:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

**Television News**

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

**Documentary Production**

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Ethics and Issues**

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Journalism Elective**

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH

CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

#### *French Option*

#### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

#### CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

#### ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1— BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2— BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

#### STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

#### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

#### *Spanish Option*

#### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

#### CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### LITERATURE

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

#### ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1— BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2— BSIB	4 SH

#### STUDY ABROAD

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

#### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

### CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

##### *Film Analysis and Film Theory*

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
or CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS****Mathematical Reasoning**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Intermediate Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Advanced Mathematics Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH

**Advanced Mathematics Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
or MATH 5131	Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling	4 SH

**CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

**Intermediate/Advanced Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

**Philosophy Topics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

**Philosophy Electives**

Complete four PHIL courses.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

### THEATRE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

#### *Theatre Introduction*

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH

#### *History and Theory*

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

#### *Onstage*

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

#### *Backstage*

Complete the following course:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

#### *Practicum/Experiential Learning*

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

### CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED- MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Media and Screen Studies and Communication Studies

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introduction to Media Studies*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Introduction to Screen Theory*

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

#### *Advanced Theory*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

#### *Media and Screen Electives*

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

#### *Advanced Media and Screen Electives*

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introduction to College*

Complete the following course:

COMM 1000	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Communication Studies Common Requirements*

Complete the following two courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH
or COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH

**Foundation Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 1225	Communication Theory	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1255	Communication in a Digital Age	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

**Cluster Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

COMM 1131	Sex, Relationships, and Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**

Complete two courses from the following list. These courses satisfy the NU Core writing-intensive in the major requirement:

COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 4131	Sex and Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4534	Organizational Communication Training and Development	4 SH
COMM 4535	Nonverbal Social Interaction	4 SH
COMM 4605	Youth and Communication Technology	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
COMM 4901	Seminar in Communications	4 SH

**Communication Electives**

Complete three additional courses in the COMM subject area.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES GRADE REQUIREMENT**

No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses may be used to fulfill degree requirements.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Introduction to Screen Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

**Media and Screen History**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 4208	Television History and Theory	4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Media and Screen Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		



**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note:* ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301–ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH
or ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Introduction to Screen Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Media and Screen Electives**

Complete five courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999		

**JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS****Journalism Foundations**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C or higher is required in JRNL 1101 and JRNL 2201:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH

**Journalism and Advanced Writing**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

**Television News**

Complete the following two courses:

JRNL 5307	Video Newswriting	4 SH
JRNL 5314	Video News Production 1	4 SH

**Documentary Production**

Complete the following course:

JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Ethics and Issues**

Complete the following course:

JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Journalism Elective**

Complete one course in the following range:

JRNL 2000 to JRNL 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Integrative Course**

Complete the following course. This course also counts toward the media and screen studies requirements above:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology**

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined."

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Theory**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH

MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH

CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH

CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH

CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS****Core Courses in Sociology**

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 2300 Social Theory 4 SH

SOCL 2320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 2321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 4600 Senior Seminar 4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900**

Complete two courses from the following list:

SOCL 1228 Social Problems 4 SH

SOCL 1232 American Society 4 SH

SOCL 1245 Sociology of Poverty 4 SH

SOCL 1260 Gender in a Changing Society 4 SH

SOCL 1275 Social Stratification 4 SH

SOCL 1280 The Twenty-First-Century Workplace 4 SH

SOCL 1297 Sociology of Popular Culture 4 SH

SOCL 2205 Law and Social Justice 4 SH

SOCL 2268 Social Movements 4 SH

SOCL 2270 Race and Ethnic Relations 4 SH

SOCL 2450 Class, Power, and Social Change 4 SH

TBD Sociology of Gender, Sexuality, and Popular Culture 4 SH  
(pending approval)

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999**

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418 Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics 4 SH

ANTH 4580 Special Topics in Anthropology 4 SH

SOCL 3460 Sociology of Latino Society 4 SH

SOCL 3465 Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies 4 SH

SOCL 4518 Law and Social Issues 4 SH

SOCL 4520 Race, Class, and Gender 4 SH

SOCL 4522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

SOCL 4580 Special Topics in Sociology 4 SH

SOCL 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

TBD Consumer Cultures 4 SH  
(pending approval)

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Introduction to Screen Studies**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Media and Screen Studies Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH

MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**THEATRE REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Theatre**

Complete the following four courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

**History, Theory, and Literature Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1150	Twentieth-Century Dance History	4 SH
THTR 1215	Activism and Performance	4 SH
THTR 1230	The Evolution of Fashion and Costume	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**Tracks**

Complete either the performance track or the production track.

**PERFORMANCE TRACK**

Complete two courses from the following list:

THTR 1125	(pending approval)	
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**PRODUCTION TRACK**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
THTR 1131 to THTR 2370		
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3470	(pending approval)	
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**Rehearsal and Performance**

Complete the following course:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)****Media and Screen Studies Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Theatre Capstone**

Complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Cinema Studies****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1200	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three additional cinema studies courses or related courses from the following list if not taken to satisfy major requirements:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH

HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Film Production****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTE 4901	Special Topics in Art + Design Studio	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
COMM 4650	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
COMM 4750	Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film	4 SH
COMM 4940	Special Topics in Media Production	4 SH
IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
MSCR 3435	Media Industries	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Media and Screen Studies**

Courses used in the major may not be used in the minor in media and screen studies.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH
or CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1388	Topics in American Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2000 to MSCR 5999		

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**MUSIC**

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/music](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/music)

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PhD

*Professor and Chair*

351 Ryder Hall

617.373.2440

617.373.4129 (fax)

Allen G. Feinstein, *Associate Academic Specialist*

*and Head Advisor, a.feinstein@neu.edu*

The Department of Music approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern's D'Amore-McKim School of Business, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or music theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music composition and technology concentration focuses on music composition. Rooted in the Western art music tradition, students study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments and explore ways in which electronic and computer-based technologies continue to challenge and enhance our notion of music composition and performance. Creative works that focus on sound synthesis, processed recordings, and/or the interaction between live instruments and electronic sounds are just some of the exciting interests that students pursue. The concentration seeks to provide students with a thorough background in music, including theory and history, as well as skills in sound design, synthesis, and production.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the university's core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the

opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the university orchestra.

### Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

### NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

The School of Continuing Education at the New England Conservatory (NEC) and the Department of Music at Northeastern University (NU) jointly offer a General Certificate of Merit in Music Performance (24 credits) and a Professional Studies Certificate in Music Performance (48 credits). These programs are geared toward NU undergraduate and graduate students who are interested in improving their abilities to perform on an instrument or voice in the classical or jazz styles.

The certificate in music performance is *in addition to* the student's NU undergraduate or graduate degree—it is an entirely separate and distinct credential. Credits for courses toward the music performance certificate are accumulated and billed separately from credits toward NU undergraduate or graduate degree programs and are not eligible for financial aid. However, NU courses taken for major, minor, or elective credit in undergraduate degree programs may also be applied toward the performance certificate.

Courses are offered at NEC (predominantly related to music performance) and at NU (predominantly related to music history and music theory). NEC courses are scheduled during evenings and weekends.

For certificate requirements, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf).

### BS in Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

##### *Music Theory and Musicianship*

Complete the following five courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

##### *Music History*

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH

##### *Introduction to Composition*

Complete the following course:

MUST 1301	Introduction to Composition	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

##### *Music Composition*

Complete the following three courses:

MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUST 3420	Music Composition Seminar 1	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH

##### *Composition Lessons*

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

##### *Ensembles*

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

#### MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

##### *Music Technology*

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

**Electronic Composition and Performance**

Complete the following three courses:

MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH
MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 97 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

129 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION****Music Theory and Musicianship**

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH

**Music History**

Complete the following six courses. MUSC 3550 can be taken multiple times:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH

MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUSC 4631	Music History and Analysis Capstone	4 SH

**Music Literature**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Piano Lessons**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Music Ensemble**

Complete five music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS****Music Theory Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH

**Music History**

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550 or MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Special Topics since 1900	4 SH

**Music Literature**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Music Ensembles**

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

**Music Industry**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1230	Introduction to Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 4601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH

**Music Industry Electives**

Complete five of the following courses:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH

MUSI 2330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUSI 2332	Music Publishing and Royalties	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision 1	4 SH
MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

**BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS****Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Accounting**

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Business Electives**

Complete two business courses in the following subject areas:

ACCT, BUSN, ENTR, FINA, HRMG, INTB, MGMT, MGSC, MISM, MKTG, ORGB, SCHM, or STRT.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY**

Complete the following course:

MUSI 4601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

#### *Computer Science Overview*

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### *Computer Science Fundamental Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### *Computer Science Required Courses*

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

#### *Computer Science Senior Seminar*

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

#### *Computer Science Integrative Course*

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

#### *Computer Science Elective Courses*

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

### MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES

#### *Music Theory*

Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

#### *Music Literature and History*

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Music Technology*

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

#### *Electronic Composition and Performance*

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

#### *Music Technology Integrative Course*

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Music Lessons*

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### *Music Elective Requirements*

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993
MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### *Foundations of Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### *Computers and Society*

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### *College Writing*

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### *Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Interactive Media and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

#### Music Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

MUSC 1000	Music at Northeastern	1 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUSC 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUSC 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
MUSC 2320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUSC 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
MUSC 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

#### Music Theory and Historical Traditions

Complete the following six courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUSC 2343	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUSC 2304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUSC 2344	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH

#### Music Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course five times:

MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Music Ensembles

Complete two music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

### INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS

#### Interactive Media Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

#### Art + Design

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### Ethics and Culture

Complete one of the following courses. This course should be taken only after the student has completed 56 semester hours:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

### CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must take those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

#### Art + Design

ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

#### Computer Science

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

#### Digital Art—Animation

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH

#### Digital Art—Photography

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH

#### Digital Art—Video

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH

#### Graphic Design

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

#### Interactive Media

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

#### Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete two general electives. If the NU Core comparative studies of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Music

#### MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
or MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
or MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
or MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH

#### MUSIC LITERATURE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list of electives. One ensemble may be substituted for one elective:

#### Electives

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH
MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH

MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
<b>Ensembles</b>		
MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Ethnomusicology****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
or MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
or MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3350	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	4 SH
MUSC 4641	Seminar in Ethnomusicology: Issues in Fieldwork and Methodology	4 SH

**ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses:

AFAM 1104	The African-American Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH

MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music History and Analysis****MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following two courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

**PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC LITERATURE**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 2311	Historical Traditions: America	4 SH
MUSC 2312	Historical Traditions: Classical	4 SH
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH
MUSC 3550	Historical Traditions: Special Topics	4 SH
MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the Department of Music.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Industry****MUSIC THEORY**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

**MUSIC APPRECIATION**

Complete one course from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH

MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 1120	Sound Health	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY**

Complete the following two courses:

MUSI 1230	Introduction to Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 1231	Music Industry 2	4 SH

**MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUSI 2332	Music Publishing and Royalties	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision 1	4 SH
MUSI 2540	Special Topics in Music Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUSI 3333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUSI 3338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUSI 3340	Concert Promotion and Venue Management	4 SH
MUSI 4530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Music Performance**

Requires audition for acceptance into the minor.

**MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP**

Complete the following four courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Music industry concentrators take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

**Music Industry Concentrators Only**

MUSI 1203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSI 1204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH

**PERFORMANCE PRACTICE**

Complete the following course:

MUSC 4621	Seminar in Performance Practice	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**MUSIC LESSONS**

Complete four music lesson courses (courses are repeatable):

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1902	Music Lessons 2	1 SH

**MUSIC ENSEMBLES**

Complete seven music ensembles:

MUSC 1904	Chorus	1 SH
MUSC 1905	Band	1 SH
MUSC 1906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUSC 1907	Wind Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUSC 1915	Chamber Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1917	Jazz Choir and Combo	1 SH
MUSC 1918	World Music Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1919	Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 1920	Pep Band	1 SH
MUSC 1921	World Fusion Ensemble	1 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH

**MUSIC ELECTIVES**

Complete two electives from the following list:

MUSC 1103	Music as a Social Expression	4 SH
MUSC 1104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUSC 1105	Music of the USA	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1108	Music and Poetry	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH

MUSC 1110	Music in Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1111	Rock Music	4 SH
MUSC 1112	Jazz	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
MUSC 1114	Mozart	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
MUSC 1116	Beethoven	4 SH
MUSC 1117	George Gershwin	4 SH
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
MUSC 1123	Music of the Classical Era	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
MUSC 1125	Twentieth-Century Music	4 SH
MUSC 1126	New Directions in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
MUSC 1135	Coltrane	4 SH
MUSC 1136	What's Playing at Symphony?	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
MUSC 1250	Instrumentation and Orchestration	4 SH
MUSC 2137	Viennese School 1	4 SH
MUSC 2138	Viennese School 2	4 SH
MUSC 2208	Jazz Improvisation	4 SH
MUSC 2209	Conducting	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
MUSC 2307	Sight-Singing	4 SH
MUSC 2501	Soundscapes of the Mediterranean	4 SH
MUSC 2502	Balinese Performing Arts: Music/Dance	4 SH
MUSC 3337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUSC 3350	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	4 SH
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH
MUSC 3501	Modernizing Tradition in Balinese Performing Arts	4 SH
MUSC 3540	Special Topics in Music Analysis	4 SH
MUSC 3541	Music Analysis Seminar	4 SH

### MUSIC RECITALS

Complete the following two courses:

MUSC 3410	Recital 1	1 SH
MUSC 4622	Recital 2	1 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Music Recording

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

MUSI 2232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUSI 2331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUSI 3341	Music Recording 3—Mixing and Mastering	4 SH

### RECORDING ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSI 2233	Music in the Online and Mobile Environment	4 SH
MUSI 2341	Music Supervision 1	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Musical Theatre

See page 123.

## NEC/NU Joint Certificate Programs in Music Performance

For certificate requirements, please visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/courses/cat1314-acad-am-musc-cert.pdf).

## THEATRE

[www.northeastern.edu/camd/theatre](http://www.northeastern.edu/camd/theatre)

NANCY KINDELAN, PhD

*Associate Professor and Interim Chair*

180 Ryder Hall

617.373.2244

617.373.4149 (fax)

Carol Najarian, *Administrative Secretary*, [c.najarian@neu.edu](mailto:c.najarian@neu.edu)

The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or the generalist option. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education.

### Academic Progression Standards

Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses.

The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
	(to be completed twice)	

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

### Preapproved Template Program in Theatre

The Department of Theatre offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For

additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

### BA in Theatre

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

##### *Theatre Background and History*

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH

##### *Onstage*

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

##### *Backstage*

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

##### *History/Literature/Criticism*

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH
THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

##### *Rehearsal and Performance*

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

#### THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

##### *Concentration in Performance*

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2343	Acting 3	4 SH

##### *Concentration in Production*

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH

THTR 2385	Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction	4 SH
THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH

**Theatre General Electives**

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Theatre Background and History**

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH

**Onstage**

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

**Backstage**

Complete the following two courses:

THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

**History/Literature/Criticism**

Complete three courses from the following list:

THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 2315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**Rehearsal and Performance**

Complete the following (repeatable) course three times:

THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

and complete the following course:

THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**THEATRE CONCENTRATION**

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**Concentration in Performance**

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH
THTR 2343	Acting 3	4 SH

**Concentration in Production**

Complete the following course:

THTR 2365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

THTR 2370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2380	Costume Design	4 SH
THTR 2385	Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction	4 SH

THTR 3460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH

**Theatre General Electives**

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses from the following range:

THTR 2300 to THTR 4699

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Theatre**

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

**Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH

CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
			THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH
<b>Junior/Senior Seminar</b>					
Complete one of the following courses:					
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH			
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH			
<b>Experiential Learning for Cinema</b>					
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):					
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH			
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH			
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH			
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH			
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH			
<b>Cinema Studies Electives</b>					
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:					
AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH			
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH			
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH			
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH			
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH			
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH			
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH			
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH			
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH			
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH			
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH			
<b>THEATRE REQUIREMENTS</b>					
A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.					
<b>Theatre Introduction</b>					
Complete the following three courses:					
THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH			
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH			
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH			
<b>History and Theory</b>					
Complete the following two courses:					
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH			
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH			
<b>Onstage</b>					
Complete the following three courses:					
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH			
THTR 2342	Acting 2	4 SH			
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH			
<b>Backstage</b>					
Complete the following course:					
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH			
<b>Practicum/Experiential Learning</b>					
Complete the following two courses:					
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH			
THTR 4702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH			
<b>CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE COMBINED- MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT</b>					
Complete 84 semester hours in the major.					
<b>GENERAL ELECTIVES</b>					
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.					
<b>COOPERATIVE EDUCATION</b>					
If elected					
<b>RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT</b>					
Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.					
<b>UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS</b>					
128 total semester hours required					
Minimum 2.000 GPA required					

**BA/BS in Media and Screen Studies and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA  
(BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Media Studies**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220 Media, Culture, and Society 4 SH

**Introduction to Screen Studies**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895 Introduction to Film Analysis 4 SH

MSCR 1300 Television: Text and Context 4 SH

**Advanced Theory**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Media and Screen Studies Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230 American Film and Culture 4 SH

CINE 1250 Screen Icons and Popular Culture 4 SH

CINE 2160 Narrative Filmmaking 4 SH

CINE 2350 History of Film 4 SH

CINE 2394 Modern Film and Global Culture 4 SH

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

MSCR 2000 to MSCR 3999

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389 Screenwriting 4 SH

CINE 3392 Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze 4 SH

CINE 3500 Film Theory 4 SH

CINE 4500 Modernism/Modernity and Film 4 SH

CINE 4550 Cinema Studies Seminar 4 SH

CINE 4560 Directing the Short Fiction Film 4 SH

MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623

**THEATRE REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to Theatre**

Complete the following four courses:

THTR 1101 Art of the Theatre 4 SH

THTR 1120 Acting 1 4 SH

THTR 1210 Theatre and Society 4 SH

THTR 1270 Theatrical Design 4 SH

**History, Theory, and Literature Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1150 Twentieth-Century Dance History 4 SH

THTR 1215 Activism and Performance 4 SH

THTR 1230 The Evolution of Fashion and  
Costume 4 SH

THTR 2300 Theatre History 4 SH

THTR 2315 Theatre/Modernism 4 SH

THTR 2325 Script Analysis for the Stage 4 SH

THTR 2330 Playwriting 1 4 SH

THTR 2335 Contemporary Theatre 4 SH

THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

**Tracks**

Complete either the performance track or the production track.

**PERFORMANCE TRACK**

Complete two courses from the following list:

THTR 1125 (pending approval)

THTR 1250 Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre 4 SH

THTR 2342 Acting 2 4 SH

THTR 2345 Acting for Cameras 4 SH

THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

**PRODUCTION TRACK**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

CINE 3920 Topics in Cinema Studies 4 SH

THTR 1131 to THTR 2370

THTR 2380 Costume Design 4 SH

THTR 3460 Scenic Design for the Stage 4 SH

THTR 3470 (pending approval)

THTR 3500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism 4 SH

**Rehearsal and Performance**

Complete the following course:

THTR 4701 Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT (FOR MSCR/THE)****Media and Screen Studies Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

**Theatre Capstone**

Complete the following course:

THTR 4702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## Minor in Theatre

*Note:* No student may receive a theatre minor as a result of external transfer credit only.

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

### **THEATRE PRACTICUM**

Complete the following course:

THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Musical Theatre

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

THTR 1130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THTR 2310	American Musical Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3570	Musical Theatre Technique	4 SH

### **MUSIC THEORY**

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1119	Fundamentals of Western Music Theory	4 SH
MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH

### **MUSIC THEATRE ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MUSC 1101	Introduction to Music	4 SH
MUSC 1107	Introduction to Opera	4 SH
MUSC 1109	Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music	4 SH
MUSC 2210	Songwriting	4 SH
THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 2330	Playwriting 1	4 SH
THTR 2344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH

### **VOICE, COMPOSITION, OR THEATRE**

Complete one of the following courses:

MUSC 1901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH
MUSC 1903	Composition Lessons	1 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

# D'Amore-McKim School of Business

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

---

**HUGH G. COURTNEY, PhD, Dean**

---

**Peggy L. Fletcher, MBA, Associate Dean**  
of Finance and Administration

**Kate E. Klepper, MBA, Associate Dean of Graduate Programs**

**Charles Bame-Aldred, PhD, Associate Dean**  
of Undergraduate Programs

**Marjorie Platt, PhD, Senior Associate Dean**  
and Dean of Faculty

---

## Undergraduate Office

250 Dodge Hall

617.373.3270

617.373.4804 (fax)

Lauren Parker, *Administrative Assistant*, [l.parker@neu.edu](mailto:l.parker@neu.edu)

Modern business faces many opportunities and challenges due to increasing globalization of economies; political change; and the effects of foreign policy, technological advances, regulatory policies, and economic policies. The result is increased demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address this changing environment.

Programs in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs seek to help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world. The school's goals are to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

The school offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and innovation, finance and insurance, management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings where business theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion

back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the D'Amore-McKim School of Business meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall university support.

After graduation, students may obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally, as well as in nonprofits and government.

## Academic Progression Standards

In addition to meeting the university progression standards, students must achieve a 2.000 GPA in business courses.

Freshmen must complete at least 24 semester hours (SH) in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Freshmen must achieve a 2.000 in the following business core courses:

BUSN 1101	Sustaining Business in the New Economy	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Students who do not meet academic progression standards will be placed on academic probation and may be subject to dismissal from the university.

## Pass/Fail Option

D'Amore-McKim School of Business students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with university policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

## Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is D'Amore-McKim School of Business policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of one class while on co-op during the fall, spring, or summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.

## External Transfer to the D'Amore-McKim School of Business

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The D'Amore-McKim School of Business at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

### ***Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:***

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 SH of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted; 64 SH may be applied as credits toward the degree.

### ***Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:***

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for more details.

## Graduation Requirements

The school reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 SH. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of 2.000 and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business during the final four semesters preceding graduation (64 SH).

## INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Students who wish to enter one of the minor programs listed below should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office, 250 Dodge Hall. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded the minor at graduation.

### Business Administration

The minor in business administration introduces nonbusiness students to the key functional areas in business, providing a broad overview of the business world. The minor is available to nonbusiness students only.

### Minor in Business Administration

#### ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

#### FINANCE

Nonengineering students should complete the following course.

*Note:* ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for FINA 2209:

FINA 2209	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

Engineering students should complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
ME 2315	Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering	4 SH

#### MARKETING

Complete the following course. *Note:* ACCT 1209 is a prerequisite for MKTG 2209:

MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or, with the approval of the undergraduate dean's office, any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

ENTR 1201	The Entrepreneurial Universe	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
FINA 1209	Personal Finance	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
INTB 2501	Competing to Win in Emerging Markets	4 SH

Pharmacy students may use the following course as a business elective:

PHMD 6250 Pharmacy Care Management 3 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## **Emerging Markets**

The minor in emerging markets introduces students to the challenges and opportunities that face companies in countries that are rapidly developing into first-world economies. Students have an opportunity to combine course work that explores the dynamics of operating in an emerging market, including the impact of the political, legal, and economic environment on these companies, with a summer field project on-site in an area of the world where markets are rapidly developing. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

## **Minor in Emerging Markets**

### **EMERGING MARKETS**

Complete the following course:

INTB 2501 Competing to Win in Emerging Markets 4 SH

### **FIELD RESEARCH**

Complete 8 semester hours of field research in the following program location:

INTB 3316 Economic, Social, and Political Dimensions of Doing Business in Brazil 4 SH

with INTB 3318 Field Research in Emerging Markets in Brazil 4 SH

### **ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CLTR 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH

or HIST 1500 Modern Chinese History and Culture 4 SH

HIST 2397 Modern Africa 4 SH

LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

POLS 3405 International Political Economy 4 SH

POLS 3407 International Organizations 4 SH

POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## **Global Social Entrepreneurship**

Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in global social entrepreneurship introduces students to the ways in which business solutions can address social problems. Students in this program have the opportunity to engage in microfinance lending as part of the field project. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

## **Minor in Global Social Entrepreneurship**

*Note:* No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

### **REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

### **RESEARCH COURSES**

Complete a two-course research program from the following list:

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

with ENTR 3308 Business Economic History of South Africa 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

with ENTR 3318 Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America 4 SH

HUSV 4866 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH

with HUSV 4945 Leadership and International Program Development 4 SH

### **ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

ANTH 3120 Consumer Cultures 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

HUSV 3550 Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism 4 SH

HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

LPSC 2301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society 4 SH

LPSC 2302 Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective 4 SH

POLS 3324 Law and Society 4 SH

POLS 3406 International Law 4 SH

POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Sustainable Business Practices

Combining course work and a summer field project, the minor in sustainable business practices seeks to provide students with a deeper understanding of sustainability issues and the tools to address these issues in a business environment. This interdisciplinary minor is open to business and nonbusiness students.

### Minor in Sustainable Business Practices

*Note:* No more than three courses may be taken from any one college.

#### **SUSTAINABILITY IN BUSINESS**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### **FIELD RESEARCH**

Complete a two-course field research project from the following list:

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
with ENTR 3328	Field Research in Sustainable Business	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
with ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

#### **ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ME 4680	Energy Systems	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

#### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Entrepreneurship

Students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with starting and growing their own business. Students have an opportunity to work in interdisciplinary teams to create and develop a business through the program. Project work in class can also lead to new ventures advanced through the Entrepreneurs Club and IDEA. The interdisciplinary minor in entrepreneurship is available to nonbusiness students only. Business students should pursue a concentration in entrepreneurship.

### Minor in Entrepreneurship

*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business.

#### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH
ENTR 2305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

#### **TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH

#### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**ACCOUNTING**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

404 Hayden Hall  
617.373.3240  
617.373.8814 (fax)  
Timothy J. Rupert, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,  
t.rupert@neu.edu

A concentration in accounting aims to prepare the graduate for entry into public accounting or private industry in a highly valued career. Accounting is a dynamic profession that requires people to possess sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold senior management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and intermediate accounting, with additional elective courses available for more specialized studies in strategic cost analysis, auditing and other assurance services, income tax planning, and accounting information systems. Students wishing to sit for the CPA exam may combine the BSBA with a concentration in accounting with the Master of Science in Accounting (five-year BSBA/MSA program).

### BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Accounting

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

##### Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

##### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

##### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

#### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

##### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

##### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

##### International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

##### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

##### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

##### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

##### Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

#### CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

##### Accounting Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### Accounting Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

***Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Finance*****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Management*****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

***Concentration in Management Information Systems*****MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

214 Hayden Hall

617.373.3241

617.373.8628 (fax)

Marc H. Meyer, *Robert J. Shillman Professor of*

*Entrepreneurship, Matthews Distinguished Professor, and Group Coordinator, ma.meyer@neu.edu*

By combining technological and service innovation with the great incentive to enhance personal wealth, today's entrepreneur is an important engine for growth and job creation in our economy. Entrepreneurs come in many varieties: from those who start one-person firms to those who start growth ventures that will go public and become large companies. Rather than starting their own businesses, some of our students assume responsibility for family businesses and expand them through new strategies and financing. Other students are hired by large corporations that are trying to learn entrepreneurial thinking to create new business units and renew traditional product lines. Still others are interested in social entrepreneurship.

The entrepreneurship and innovation concentration guides students through the process of developing new business concepts, writing business plans for those concepts, and seeking venture financing. We expose students to a wide range of entrepreneurs and investors. We also demonstrate how a small, growing business should be managed, which will help some of our students better manage and expand their existing family owned businesses.

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301 Business Statistics 4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH

ACCT 2301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301 Management Information Systems 4 SH

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301 Supply Chain and Operations Management 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

STRT 4514 Internal Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

STRT 4516 External Case Competition Challenge 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Introductory Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Capstone Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## Minor in Entrepreneurship

*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH
ENTR 2305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

### TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## FINANCE

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

413 Hayden Hall  
617.373.3616  
617.373.8798 (fax)  
Emery A. Trahan, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,  
e.trahan@neu.edu

The role of people trained in finance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students are exposed to economic and financial systems and how they operate. They also are given an opportunity to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making.

Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, risk management, and real estate. The program is designed to prepare students for careers in corporate financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions.

## BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Finance

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE****Finance Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**Finance Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501 Skills for Managerial Success 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

or INTB 3310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH

MGMT 3302 Negotiating in Business 4 SH

MGMT 3330 Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability 4 SH

MGMT 3340 Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches 4 SH

MGMT 3420 Managing Human Capital 4 SH

MGMT 3435 Social Networks and Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4310 The Management Practices of Great Organizations 4 SH

MGMT 4603 Leadership Seminar 4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403 Data Management in the Enterprise 4 SH

MISM 4501 Business Systems Integration 4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

MISM 3305 Information Resource Management 4 SH

MISM 3404 Data Communications 4 SH

MISM 3406 Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301 Marketing Management 4 SH

MKTG 3401 Marketing Research 4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310 Retailing 4 SH

MKTG 4420 Sales Management 4 SH

MKTG 4502 Marketing in the Service Sector 4 SH

MKTG 4504 Advertising and Brand Promotion 4 SH

MKTG 4506 Consumer Behavior 4 SH

MKTG 4508 Digital Marketing 4 SH

MKTG 4510 New Product Development 4 SH

MKTG 4512 International Marketing 4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301 Global Supply Chain Management 4 SH

SCHM 3310 The Transportation Industries 4 SH

SCHM 4401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305 Purchasing 4 SH

SCHM 3308 Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology 4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

313 Hayden Hall

617.373.2182

617.373.8628 (fax)

Nicholas Athanassiou, *Associate Professor and Group*

*Coordinator*, [n.athanassiou@neu.edu](mailto:n.athanassiou@neu.edu)

Globalization of the world economy, the growth of multinational firms, and international trade have created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The D'Amore-McKim School of Business offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) to meet the needs of the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. The BSIB requires a student to study and work both in the United States and abroad. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994.

All students in the BSIB program must take the degree's required courses in international business administration and must choose a concentration from other business areas such as accounting, entrepreneurship, finance, marketing, management, supply chain management, and management information systems. Further, the student has two BSIB program options. The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs.

- a. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a French, Spanish (Spain or Mexico), German, Italian, Chinese (China and Hong Kong), Japanese, or Portuguese (Brazil) track. They are expected to develop proficiency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. Students are required to study in the language of their choice in a partner university abroad for at least one semester and to complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment abroad in order to sharpen their language proficiency, cross-cultural capabilities, and business skills. At the end of their studies, students can earn a minor in their chosen language.
- b. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs are required to take courses that lead to a minor in the specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university in England or Ireland. After their study in the partner university, they must complete at least one six-month cooperative education work assignment in the host country in order to sharpen their cross-cultural capabilities and business skills. While the international affairs option has a foreign language requirement, the language of instruction abroad is English.

Students may earn both the BSIB degree from Northeastern University and the degree of our partner university if they choose to extend their study in the partner institution for their final year. Students should contact the BSIB advisors for course schedules.

*Note:* The BSIB program does not offer a partner university degree for the Chinese and Japanese tracks.

## BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Chinese

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

#### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

### BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

#### Concentration in Accounting

##### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

##### INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Finance*

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH

FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Management*

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

*Concentration in Management Information Systems*

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

*Concentration in Marketing*

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six Chinese language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
CHNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN CHINESE**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Chinese.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Chinese

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in French****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Required Courses**Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE  
REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six French language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

FRNH 1101	Elementary French 1	4 SH
FRNH 1102	Elementary French 2	4 SH
FRNH 2201	Intermediate French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 2202	Intermediate French 2—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 3201	Advanced French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 3202	Advanced French 2—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1— BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2— BSIB	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN FRENCH**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in French.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language  
courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in French

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**Additional courses taken beyond college and major course  
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in German****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Finance*

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH

FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Management*

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

*Concentration in Management Information Systems*

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

*Concentration in Marketing*

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six German language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

GRMN 1101	Elementary German 1	4 SH
GRMN 1102	Elementary German 2	4 SH
GRMN 2201	Intermediate German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 2202	Intermediate German 2—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 3201	Advanced German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 3202	Advanced German 2—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 4201	Advanced Proficiency German 1—BSIB	4 SH
GRMN 4202	Advanced Proficiency German 2—BSIB	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN GERMAN**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in German.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in German

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Required Courses**Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN  
INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

**Regional Analysis Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following lists:

<b>AFRICA</b>		
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180 or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390 or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391 or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460 or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH

AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	EUROPE		
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASIA			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH			
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH			
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			

LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	MIDDLE EAST		
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
LATIN AMERICA			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2300	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2360	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3470	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			RELS 1280	Model Arab League	4 SH
			RELS 1285	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
				Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH

RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH	ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
<b>RUSSIA</b>					
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
<b>Global Dynamics Elective Course</b>					
Complete one course from the following list:					
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH

HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH			
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH			
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH			
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			

### **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete two courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language.

### **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT**

#### *Open Electives*

Complete two elective courses.

### **BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

### **BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Italian

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

#### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

### BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

#### Concentration in Accounting

##### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

##### INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

##### CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH

MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ITALIAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six Italian language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
ITLN 2201	Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 2202	Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 3201	Advanced Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 3202	Advanced Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 4201	Advanced Proficiency Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
ITLN 4202	Advanced Proficiency Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN ITALIAN**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Italian.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

- 2.000 GPA required in business courses
- 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad
- 2.000 GPA required in the minor in Italian

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

- 128 total semester hours required
- Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Japanese****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Required Courses**Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems****MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSES**Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—JAPANESE  
LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the six following Japanese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN JAPANESE**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Japanese.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses  
 3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad  
 2.000 GPA required in the minor in Japanese

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
 Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Portuguese

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

#### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Introductory Course

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

### BSIB CONCENTRATIONS

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

#### Concentration in Accounting

##### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

##### INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

##### CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Finance***
**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Management***
**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

***Concentration in Management Information Systems***
**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**
**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

***Concentration in Marketing***
**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the six following Portuguese language courses with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

PORT 1101	Elementary Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 1102	Elementary Portuguese 2	4 SH
PORT 2101	Intermediate Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 2102	Intermediate Portuguese 2	4 SH
PORT 3101	Advanced Portuguese 1	4 SH
PORT 3102	Advanced Portuguese 2	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN PORTUGUESE**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Portuguese.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses  
3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad  
2.000 GPA required in the minor in Portuguese

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business with Minor in Spanish****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1202	Financial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH
ACCT 2302	Managerial Accounting in a Global Context	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2202	Financial Management in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2202	Introduction to Marketing in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3202	Organizational Behavior in a Global Context	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Introductory Course**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1202	Becoming a Global Manager	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Required Courses**Complete the following three courses. *Note:* INTB 2202 also satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement:

INTB 2202	Analyzing the Global Business Environment	4 SH
INTB 3202	Managing the International Assignment	4 SH
INTB 4202	Executing Global Strategy	4 SH

**BSIB CONCENTRATIONS**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—SPANISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete six Spanish language courses from the following list with a minimum 2.000 GPA:

SPNS 1101	Elementary Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 1102	Elementary Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 2201	Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 2202	Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 3201	Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 3202	Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—MINOR IN SPANISH**

Students should follow their major requirements to complete the minor in Spanish.

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS**

2.000 GPA required in business courses

3.000 overall GPA and 3.000 GPA in business and language courses required for study abroad

2.000 GPA required in the minor in Spanish

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

112 Hayden Hall  
617.373.2452  
617.373.2491 (fax)  
Edward G. Wertheim, *Associate Professor and Group  
Coordinator*, e.wertheim@neu.edu

Managing people, projects, and programs requires a considerable range of knowledge and skills. Effective managers must understand the business, be interpersonally competent, behave ethically, and diagnose and deal with human and organizational dynamics. The aim of the management concentration is both to increase knowledge of management so that students have a strong substantive “core” and to increase management skills. This includes studying the principles of motivation, leadership, problem solving, conflict resolution, planning, organizational change, and their impact on business results. In addition, students have the opportunity to improve their managing skills.

The curriculum offers courses in a range of relevant management topics. Some of the courses, including the required core course, are primarily skills-oriented; they teach “how to.” Others are more content-oriented; they teach “about management.”

## BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

#### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

#### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

#### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

#### International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

### CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

#### Management Required Course

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

#### Management Elective Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH

MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems****MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

314 Hayden Hall

617.373.3132

617.373.3166 (fax)

Marius M. Solomon, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,  
m.solomon@neu.edu

In the global information age, success for individuals and for companies requires the ability to manage information effectively. To that end, the goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems and information technology to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To accelerate and enhance a career in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today's business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage. Students have an opportunity to develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information to its greatest advantage. They also have the opportunity to develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers.

Managers in the information-systems function need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program have a wide range of career paths that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing.

**BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Management Information Systems****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT  
INFORMATION SYSTEMS****Management Information Systems Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**Management Information Systems Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH

ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
<b>ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES</b>		
Complete two courses from the following list:		
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**MARKETING**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

202 Hayden Hall

617.373.3260

617.373.8366 (fax)

Bruce H. Clark, *Associate Professor and Group Coordinator*,  
b.clark@neu.edu

All activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to customer are classified as marketing concerns. Customer identification and creating the offering to respond to the customer are essential in all businesses. This requires consideration of research, product design, packaging, pricing, distribution channels, marketing communications, selling, and service.

The concentration in marketing is designed to familiarize students with the marketing process and to give them the theoretical concepts, skills, and tools to enter and to advance successfully in any one of many possible career paths in marketing research, marketing communications, retail management, or sales management.

## BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Marketing

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS***Mathematics*

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

*Statistics*

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

*Macroeconomics and Microeconomics*

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Management Information Systems**

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Operations Management and Supply Chain Management**

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Strategy in Action**

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING****Marketing Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**Marketing Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH

ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ugrad)

314 Hayden Hall  
617.373.3132  
617.373.3166 (fax)  
Marius M. Solomon, *Professor and Group Coordinator*,  
m.solomon@neu.edu

From the *Fortune* 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all companies have a supply chain function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company's materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, management information systems, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options.

### BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with Concentration in Supply Chain Management

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS

##### Mathematics

Complete one calculus course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

##### Statistics

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

##### Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

#### BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS

##### Accounting

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

##### Finance

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

##### International Business/Social Responsibility

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

##### Management Information Systems

Complete the following course:

MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

##### Marketing

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

Complete the following course:

SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH
-----------	--	------

##### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

##### Strategy in Action

Complete one of the following courses:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

#### CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

##### Supply Chain Management Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**Supply Chain Management Elective Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH

ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH

MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**
**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete two six-month co-op experiences.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

[www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ste](http://www.damore-mckim.northeastern.edu/ste)

THOMAS P. CULLINANE, PhD  
*Professor and Faculty Director*

304 Hayden Hall  
 617.373.2788  
 617.373.7490 (fax)  
 ste@neu.edu

The School of Technological Entrepreneurship (STE) operates at the intersection of business and the sciences, engineering, and the creative industries. The STE programs provide potential entrepreneurs the opportunity to study all aspects of product development, marketing, and business practices that are associated with technology-based ventures, as well as the associated commercialization of technology-based products.

Undergraduate students interested in becoming technological entrepreneurs have the opportunity to acquire skills in one of two programs. Business students may follow the technological entrepreneurship track within the entrepreneurship concentration, while students from other colleges may earn a minor in entrepreneurship.

**Minor in Entrepreneurship**

*Note:* This minor is not available to students in the D'Amore-McKim School of Business.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH
ENTR 2305	Business Modeling for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH

**TECHNOLOGY, PRODUCT, OR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or, with advisor approval, substitute a related course from your home college:

ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED MAJORS****BS in Business Administration and Interactive Media****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

**Macroeconomics and Microeconomics**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following course:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Business Core Option**

Complete one of the following courses:

ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
SCHM 2301	Supply Chain and Operations Management	4 SH

**Business Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Professional Development**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EEAM 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS****Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH

**Art + Design Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH

**MARKETING CONCENTRATION****Marketing Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**Marketing Electives**

Complete three electives from the lists below. At least one course must be from marketing and one from interactive media:

**MARKETING**

MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA**

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH
IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses. These courses also satisfy requirements above:

IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the business capstone or the interactive media capstone:

## BUSINESS CAPSTONE

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

## INTERACTIVE MEDIA CAPSTONE

Complete the following two courses:

IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT**

A minimum 2.000 GPA in business courses is required.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Upper-Division CS/IS Elective**

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**BUSINESS COURSES****Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH

ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH
<b>ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES</b>		
Complete two courses from the following list:		
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing****MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**Complete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS**

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH

EESH 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

ENTR 3306 Global Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 3316 Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America 4 SH

ENTR 3325 Sustainable Innovation 4 SH

ENTR 3326 Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment 4 SH

ENTR 3330 Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

ENTR 3336 Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland 4 SH

ENTR 3401 Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth 4 SH

ENTR 3403 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

or FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH

FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH

FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH

FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH

FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH

FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH

FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH

FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
ELECTIVE COURSESComplete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Information Science and Business Administration

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

#### Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

#### Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

#### Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

#### Upper-Division Information Science Elective

Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900  
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

### BUSINESS COURSES

#### Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

### BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

#### Concentration in Accounting

##### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

###### INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

###### CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

#### *Concentration in Finance*

#### FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

#### FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

#### *Concentration in Management*

#### MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

### MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

#### *Concentration in Marketing*

#### MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

#### MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

#### *Concentration in Supply Chain Management*

#### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

#### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

### **MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Mathematics*

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Mathematics and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra**

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

**OPTION 1**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

**OPTION 2**

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:

**RECOMMENDED**

MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

**OTHER OPTIONS**

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201 Financial Management 4 SH

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203 International Business and Global Social Responsibility 4 SH

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

**Strategy in Action**

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501 Strategy in Action 4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103 Professional Development for Business Co-op 1 SH

EESC 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**Complete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE****Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301 Corporate Finance 4 SH

FINA 3303 Investments 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

**Finance Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

**RECOMMENDED**

FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

**OTHER OPTIONS**

ENTR 3219 Microfinance: Lending to the Poor 4 SH

FINA 2720 Sustainability in the Business Environment 4 SH

FINA 4310 Working Capital Management 4 SH

FINA 4312 Issues in Corporate Governance 4 SH

FINA 4320 International Financial Management 4 SH

FINA 4410 Valuation and Value Creation 4 SH

FINA 4412 Personal Financial Planning 4 SH

FINA 4420 Mergers and Acquisitions 4 SH

FINA 4512 Financial Risk Management 4 SH

FINA 4514 Investment Banking 4 SH

FINA 4516 Real Estate Finance 4 SH

FINA 4518 Risk Management and Insurance 4 SH

FINA 4602 Turnaround Management 4 SH

FINA 4604 Fixed-Income Securities 4 SH

FINA 4608 Advanced Financial Strategy 4 SH

FINA 4610 Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity 4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1 4 SH

ACCT 4501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2 4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403 Accounting Information Systems 4 SH

ACCT 3416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making 4 SH

ACCT 4412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services 4 SH

ACCT 4414 Income Tax Determination and Planning 4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation***Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301 Innovation! 4 SH

ENTR 2303 Entrepreneurial Marketing 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501 Planning for Growth Ventures 4 SH

ENTR 4503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation 4 SH

ENTR 4506 Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World 4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206 Social Entrepreneurship 4 SH

ENTR 2320 Business Model Design for Social Impact 4 SH

ENTR 3215 Family Business Management 4 SH

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH	<b>Concentration in Marketing</b>		
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES		
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH	Complete the following two courses:		
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH	MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH	MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES		
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH	Complete two courses from the following list:		
<b>Concentration in Management</b>			MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE			MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
Complete the following course:			MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH	MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES			MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
Complete three courses from the following list:			MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH	MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH	<b>Concentration in Supply Chain Management</b>		
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES		
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH	Complete the following three courses:		
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH	SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH	SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH	SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE		
<b>Concentration in Management Information Systems</b>			Complete one course from the following list:		
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES			SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
Complete the following two courses:			SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH
MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH	<b>BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT</b>		
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH	Complete one six-month co-op experience.		
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES			<b>MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT</b>		
Complete two courses from the following list. <i>Note:</i> Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:			Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses		
ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH	<b>GENERAL ELECTIVES</b>		
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH	<b>COOPERATIVE EDUCATION</b>		
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH	<b>RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT</b>		
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
<b>NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY</b>			<b>UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
			128 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required		

**BS in Political Science and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH

**Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

**Political Science Electives**

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Statistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Finance*

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH

FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

*Concentration in Management*

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

*Concentration in Management Information Systems*

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

*Concentration in Marketing*

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

***Concentration in Supply Chain Management*****SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PLUSONE PROGRAM****BSBA—Bachelor of Science in Business Administration/MSF—Master of Science in Finance**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

# College of Computer and Information Science

[www.ccs.neu.edu/undergraduate](http://www.ccs.neu.edu/undergraduate)

---

**LARRY A. FINKELSTEIN, PhD, Dean**

---

**David Blank-Edelman, BA, Director of Technology**

**Agnes H. Chan, PhD, Associate Dean and Director  
of Graduate Studies**

**Mark Erickson, MEd, Assistant Dean of Co-op  
and Student Activities**

**Harriet J. Fell, PhD, Director of Information Science Program**

**Doreen L. Hodgkin, MEd, Associate Dean, Administration  
and Student Affairs**

**Bryan Lackaye, EdD, Assistant Dean for Graduate Programs**

**Richard A. Rasala, PhD, Associate Dean and Director  
of Undergraduate Studies**

**Jennifer Wong, BS, Director of Development**

---

202 West Village H  
617.373.2462  
617.373.5121 (fax)  
advising@ccs.neu.edu

Computing has transformed the way people work and live, and its applications are limitless. Today, an understanding of computing is critical in business, healthcare, science, digital art, and other areas of our information-driven society. Computing knowledge and computing technology also contribute to resolving major issues in an increasingly complex world.

The College of Computer and Information Science offers undergraduate programs that combine a strong foundation in computing with the opportunity to acquire a deep knowledge of another discipline in which computing plays a critical role. The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS); combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism; and a combined major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering. The BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, behavioral science, business, and social science. The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations extends the regular BS in computer science by requiring a significant number of courses in security and in networks both wired and

wireless. This program is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

## Academic Progression Standards

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 semester hours of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
  - CS 1800 and CS 2500, each with a grade of at least C–
  - ENGW 1111 or equivalent ENGW 1102

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

Middler	2.000
Junior	2.000
Senior	2.000
To graduate	2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

## Program Length

Normally, the undergraduate program is five years, with seven full academic semesters and two to three six-month periods of cooperative education. Some students may complete the program in four years with a reduced cooperative education component. The college is strongly committed to the cooperative education program because the opportunity to integrate academic learning with practical experience in industry can greatly contribute to a student's personal and professional development.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including object-oriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

The BS in computer science with concentration in cyber operations is one of the initial four programs selected in 2012 by the National Security Agency as a National Center of Academic Excellence in Cyber Operations Program.

### BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### *Computer Science Overview*

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

##### *Computer Science Fundamental Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

##### *Computer Science Required Courses*

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

##### *Computer Science Senior Seminar*

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

##### *Computer Science Capstone*

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

##### *Computer Science Upper-Division Electives*

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010	
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900	

#### ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

##### *Mathematics Courses*

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Science Requirement**

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**Electrical Engineering**

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science with Concentration in Cyber Operations****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE/CYBER OPERATIONS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
---------	-----------------------	------

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

**Required Courses for Cyber Operations Concentration**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
CS 5770	Software Vulnerabilities and Security	4 SH
CS 6710	Wireless Network	4 SH
IA 5010	Foundations of Information Assurance	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS****Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Science Requirement**

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**Electrical Engineering for Concentration in Cyber Operations**

Complete the following course:

EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

Complete the requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 33 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH

CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

**ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA****Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Science Courses**

Complete one course with corresponding lab and recitation or interactive learning seminar for one of the following groups:

**BIOLOGY**

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**PHYSICS**

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE****Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division course in computer science, information science, or mathematics. With advisor approval, a

directed study, project study, or an appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 4200 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

MATH 3000 to MATH 4024

MATH 4026 to MATH 4581

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts level 1 requirement, one must be used to satisfy the NU Core humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BSCS/MSCS—Bachelor of Science/Master of Science in Computer Science

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH

with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH

with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 2600 Computer Organization 4 SH

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

#### Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

#### Computer Science Capstone

Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the NU Core capstone requirement):

CS 4100 Artificial Intelligence 4 SH

CS 4300 Computer Graphics 4 SH

CS 4410 Compilers 4 SH

CS 4550 Web Development 4 SH

CS 4900 Honors Senior Seminar 4 SH

IS 4900 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

#### Computer Science Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division computer science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an upper-division elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

### ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BS

#### Mathematics Courses

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Science Requirement**

Complete two courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars for one of the following sciences:

**BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

and complete a second course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

and complete an additional course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH

**GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 1)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 2)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**PHYSICS (OPTION 3)**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**Electrical Engineering**

Complete the following course:

EECE 3230	Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

### Required Master's-Level Computer Science Core Courses

Complete the following three courses:

CS 5400	Principles of Programming Language	4 SH
CS 5600	Computer Systems	4 SH
CS 5800	Algorithms	4 SH

### Master's-Level Computer Science Elective

Complete one master's-level course to count toward undergraduate requirements. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

### Master's-Level Computer Science Electives

Complete four master's-level courses. Master's-level computer science electives may be chosen from either master's courses or from those PhD courses for which the student is qualified. *Note:* CS 5010 may not be taken as a master's-level computer science elective because it duplicates material taught in the undergraduate curriculum.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours of undergraduate course work in the major. Acceptable courses for this requirement include all CS courses and any courses from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

### GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

33 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

## Minor in Computer Science

The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites. *Note:* Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C- or higher is required:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:

CS 2000 to CS 4989		
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## INFORMATION SCIENCE

Unlocking the full potential of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors have an opportunity to acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science and to acquire a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, development, management, maintenance, and evaluation of large-scale information technology systems. Elective courses cover topics such as software project management, text/hypertext retrieval and data mining, social information systems, health informatics, ubiquitous computing, artificial intelligence, information security, and e-commerce.

### BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

##### *Computer Science Overview*

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

##### *Computer Science Fundamental Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

##### *Computer Science Required Courses*

Complete the following four courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH

#### INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

##### *Required Courses in Information Science*

Complete the following five courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

##### *Managing Information*

Complete the following course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

##### *Computers and Society*

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

##### *Information Science Electives*

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
or ACCT 1209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 2531	Application of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010		
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900		
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH
MISM 4512	Special Topics in Information Technology Management	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

### MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

#### Calculus

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

### BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

#### Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

#### Psychology

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

#### Organizational Behavior

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
or ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

#### Science Elective

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology

level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

#### Additional General Electives

Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS for the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Information Science

The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, where indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in CS 2500 and CS 2510:

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH

### INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
IS 2000 to IS 4989		

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COMBINED MAJORS

The college offers combined majors with business administration, cognitive psychology, biology, mathematics, physics, environmental science, game design, interactive media, digital art, music technology, and journalism, as well as a combined major in computer science and information science. Each of the combined majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take nine to thirteen courses in each discipline (or a related discipline) and at least one integrative course that binds the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

### BS in Computer Science and Information Science

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

##### *Computer Science Overview*

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

##### *Computer Science Fundamental Courses*

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

##### *Computer Science Required Courses*

Complete the following eight courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

#### INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

##### *Required Courses in Information Science*

Complete the following five courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

##### *Sociology*

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

##### *Managing Information*

Complete the following course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

#### BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

##### *Economics*

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

##### *Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### *Organizational Behavior*

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
or ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

#### MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS

##### *Calculus*

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

##### *Statistics*

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

#### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

##### *College Writing*

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

##### *Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES****Science Elective**

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science or in the College of Engineering.

**Additional General Electives**

Complete four additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Biology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C– or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**BIOLOGY COURSES****Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

<b>BIOLOGY 1</b>		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

<b>BIOLOGY 2</b>		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

**GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**Chemistry Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Biology Capstone**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**Biology Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives**

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

**Calculus**

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**Probability and Statistics**

MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

141 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses:

CS 2600	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Upper-Division CS/IS Elective**

Complete one upper-division CS/IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010  
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**BUSINESS COURSES****Required Business Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
or FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
or INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**Complete the following course. *Note:* MISM 3305 is an integrative course:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES—CS/IS AND BUSINESS**

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the computer science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH

PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Computer Science and Digital Art

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

#### Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

#### Computer Science Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

#### Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

### DIGITAL ART COURSES

#### Required Digital Art Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH

**Digital Art Electives**

Complete six courses with corresponding tools courses, as indicated, from the five categories below. Normally, students are expected to complete all prerequisites for courses they wish to take. For exceptions based on some form of alternate experience, seek permission of instructor.

**BASICS**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH

**PHOTOGRAPHY**

ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4660	Studio Photography	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

**ANIMATION**

ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

**VIDEO**

ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**HISTORY**

ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

**Digital Art Capstone Requirement**

Complete the following two courses:

ARTD 4530	Contemporary Directions in Digital Art	4 SH
ARTD 4670	Digital Art Degree Project	4 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly

encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES****Environmental Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Environmental Science Integrative Courses**

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Game Design****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH

CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CS 4150	Game Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4700	Network Fundamentals	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**GAME DESIGN COURSES****Game Design**

Complete the following five courses:

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 3700	Rapid Idea Prototyping for Games	4 SH
GAME 3800	Game Concept Development and Production	4 SH
GAME 4700	Game Design Capstone 1	4 SH
GAME 4701	Game Design Capstone 2	4 SH

**Game Design Electives**

Complete two courses in game design other than GAME 2150 and GAME 3150.

**Computer Science/Game Design-Related Electives**

Complete two courses other than GAME 2150, GAME 3150, and IS 4900 from the following subject areas: ARTD, ARTE, ARTF, ARTG, ARTH, ARTS, CS, GAME, IM, IS.

The following specific courses may also be used for this requirement:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 2101	Physics Principles for Games	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3520	Programming in C++	4 SH
CS 3540	Game Programming	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4850	Building Game Engines	4 SH
MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Interactive Media****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**INTERACTIVE MEDIA REQUIREMENTS****Interactive Media Courses**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

IM 1110	Interactive Media and Society	4 SH
IM 2100	Digital Narrative 1	4 SH
IM 2250	Programming for Digital Media	4 SH
IM 2400	Web Design and Development	4 SH
with IM 2401	Web Development Tools	1 SH
IM 4700	Interactive Media Capstone 1	4 SH
IM 4701	Interactive Media Capstone 2	4 SH

**Art + Design Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding tools courses:

ARTF 1122	2D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ARTF 1124	3D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 1125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Level 1**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1260	Math Fundamentals for Games	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**CREATIVE INDUSTRIES ELECTIVES**

Complete five courses from the following lists. If the course has prerequisites, the student must complete those first unless permission is obtained in advance from the program office. If the course requires a corresponding lab or tools course, that course must be taken as well:

**Art + Design**

ARTF 2220	4D Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2221	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
ARTF 2223	Interactive Foundation	4 SH
with ARTF 2224	Interactive Tools	1 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 2210	Modern Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2211	Contemporary Art + Design History	4 SH
ARTH 2212	Survey of the Still and Moving Image	4 SH

**Computer Science**

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
CS 4910	Computer Science Topics	4 SH
CS 4991	Research	4 SH
CS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

**Digital Art—Animation**

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2371	Animation Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3470	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ARTD 4570	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ARTD 4575	Animation Studio 3	4 SH

**Digital Art—Photography**

ARTD 2360	Photo Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2361	Photo Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 4560	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ARTD 4565	Photography 2	4 SH
ARTD 4661	Alternative Photographic Processes	4 SH

**Digital Art—Video**

ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH

**Game Design**

GAME 1110	Games and Society	4 SH
GAME 2150	Programming for Games	4 SH
GAME 3150	Game Design Algorithms	4 SH
GAME 3250	Artificial Intelligence for Games	4 SH
GAME 3300	Game Interface Design	4 SH
GAME 3400	Level Design and Game Architecture	4 SH
GAME 3899	Topics in Game Design	4 SH

**Graphic Design**

ARTG 2250	Typography 1	4 SH
with ARTG 2251	Type Tools	1 SH
ARTG 2252	Graphic Design 1	4 SH
ARTG 3350	Typography 2	4 SH

**Interactive Media**

IM 2200	Digital Narrative 2	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
IM 3200	Interactive Sound Development	4 SH
IM 3250	Physical Computing	4 SH
IM 3500	Cross-Media Marketing and Communication	4 SH
IM 3600	Market Analysis for the Creative Industries	4 SH
IM 3700	Interface and Virtual Environments	4 SH
IM 3899	Topics in Interactive Media	4 SH

**Mathematics**

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

The following course:

MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

may also be taken as a creative industries elective, with restrictions. Please see your advisor.

**Psychology**

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA AND GRADE REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all IM courses

A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete three upper-division courses from the following list:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

At least one of these three courses must be from the following list:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

**JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

**Journalism Courses**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Multimedia Storytelling	4 SH

**Required Journalism**

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**Journalism Electives**

Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete eight general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010  
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**MATHEMATICS COURSES****Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

**Co-op Seminar**

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar I	1 SH
-----------	--	------

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000 or MATH 4682

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

134 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Composition and Technology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
---------	----------------------------	------

**Computer Science Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999	but not CS 5010
IS 2000 to IS 7999	but not IS 4900

**MUSIC COMPOSITION AND TECHNOLOGY COURSES****Music Theory**

Complete the following three courses. Music theory and musicianship courses should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUSC 1201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUSC 1241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUSC 1202	Music Theory 2	4 SH
with MUSC 1242	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUSC 2308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

**Music Literature and History**

Complete the following course:

MUST 2315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Music Technology**

Complete the following four courses:

MUSC 3560	Historical Traditions: Music since 1900	4 SH
MUST 1220	Introduction to Music Technology	4 SH
MUST 3422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH
MUST 4520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

**Electronic Composition and Performance**

Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:

MUST 4610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUST 4611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

**Music Technology Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

MUST 3421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**Music Lessons**

Complete the following (repeatable) course four times:

MUSC 1903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

**Music Elective Requirements**

Complete two additional courses from the following list:

MUSC 2000 to MUSC 4993

MUST 2320 to MUST 4993

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****Foundations of Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528 Computers and Society 4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines 4 SH

ENGW 3302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1 1 SH

CS 1210 Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800 Discrete Structures 4 SH

with CS 1801 Recitation for CS 1800 0 SH

CS 2500 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH

with CS 2501 Lab for CS 2500 1 SH

CS 2510 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH

with CS 2511 Lab for CS 2510 1 SH

CS 2800 Logic and Computation 4 SH

with CS 2801 Lab for CS 2800 1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500 Object-Oriented Design 4 SH

CS 3800 Theory of Computation 4 SH

CS 4500 Software Development 4 SH

CS 4800 Algorithms and Data 4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000 Senior Seminar 1 SH

**PHYSICS COURSES****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES****Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

**PHYSICS CAPSTONE**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Computer Science Elective**

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**Physics Electives**

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

**MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Information Science and Business Administration

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

#### Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

#### Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

#### Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH

#### Upper-Division Information Science Elective

Complete one upper-division information science elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as an information science elective:

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900  
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

### BUSINESS COURSES

#### Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
or STRT 4514	Internal Case Competition Challenge	4 SH
or STRT 4516	External Case Competition Challenge	4 SH

### BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration from the following list:

#### Concentration in Accounting

##### ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

##### ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

#### Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

###### INTRODUCTORY COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

##### ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION

###### CAPSTONE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION  
ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Finance***
**FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

***Concentration in Management***
**MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

***Concentration in Marketing***
**MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

**MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

***Concentration in Supply Chain Management***
**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**
***Mathematics***

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* Students pursuing the information science/business administration combined major may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

**Information Science**

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

*Note:* IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly

encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:		
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Information Science and Environmental Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH

CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

**Information Science Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900  
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES****Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Sustainability Focus Courses**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**General Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Information Science and Journalism****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

**Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4700	Social Information Systems	4 SH

**JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Students transferring from outside institutions must complete a minimum of five, four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRNL 2201, JRNL 2301, and JRNL 4650.

**Journalism Courses**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRNL 1101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRNL 2201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRNL 2301	Journalism 3	4 SH
JRNL 3610	Multimedia Storytelling	4 SH

**Required Journalism**

Complete the following four courses:

JRNL 1150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRNL 2350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRNL 4650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH

**Journalism Electives**

Complete three journalism electives.

**Journalism-Related Requirement**

Complete the following course:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Statistics**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

### **REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives; the following course is especially recommended to satisfy the comparative study of cultures requirement:

JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

### **MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS, IS, and JRNL courses

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

# College of Engineering

www.coe.neu.edu

---

**NADINE AUBRY, PhD, Dean**

---

**Richard Harris, MS, Assistant Dean of Academic Scholarship, Mentoring, and Outreach; Director of Multicultural Engineering**

**Candace A. Martel, MEd, Director of Engineering Student Services**

**Rachelle Reisberg, MS, Assistant Dean, Engineering Enrollment and Retention; Director of Women in Engineering**

**Thomas C. Sheahan, ScD, Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs**

**Sara Wadia-Fascetti, PhD, Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Studies**

---

230 Snell Engineering Center  
617.373.2152  
617.373.8504 (fax)

The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with this goal, while providing a practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering seeks to prepare students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college further seeks to help students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. Five-year and four-year options are available to complete the Bachelor of Science degree program. The five-year option includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, and the four-year option includes twelve months of cooperative education experience. Customized four-year programs without co-op experience are also available.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside of engineering to allow for an increased awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic,

and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in different areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

The college also offers an array of international educational experiences, including a number of study-abroad options, international cooperative educational experiences, and Dialogue of Civilizations classes (offering a four- to six-week opportunity to study engineering or a related field in the context of an international experience).

In addition to a full array of university services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students in the University Honors Program may participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science programs in chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, industrial engineering, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).

## Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne Program

The Departments of Chemical Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor's and master's degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter the BS/MS Program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.400 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

## Academic Standards

### ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

In addition to meeting university progression standards, it is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and recitations and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student's academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.

**GPA REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION**

A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

**CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC PROBATION**

Full-time students in the College of Engineering may be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

***First-year Students:***

- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of each semester of the first year, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours at the end of each semester of the first-year curriculum.

***Upperclass and Transfer Students:***

- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning less than a 1.800 GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester, or
- Not maintaining an in-major GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of the fourth full-term academic semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full-term academic semester thereafter, or
- Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, or missing grades), or
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor.

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record but not on the permanent transcript.

**CRITERIA FOR ACADEMIC DISMISSAL**

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering are eligible for academic dismissal from the university for any of the reasons noted below:

- Earning less than a 1.800 semester GPA in a full-term academic semester, or
- Earning fewer than 12 semester hours in a full-term academic semester, or
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor, or
- Remaining on academic probation after two full academic semesters.

In addition, students earning less than a 1.000 GPA in any full-term academic semester following their first semester or cumulatively may be dismissed, regardless of prior academic status, at the discretion of the college.

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

### Materials Science and Engineering

The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components, and points the way to tomorrow's electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the student a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecular-level design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and space-based structures.

### Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:

ME 2340 Introduction to Material Science 4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

CIVE 2260 Civil Engineering Materials 3 SH

with CIVE 2261 Materials and Measurements Lab 2 SH

EECE 3392 Electronic Materials 4 SH

#### ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN

Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

#### Capstone Design

CHME 4703 Chemical Process Design 4 SH

EECE 4790 Electrical and Computer Engineering 4 SH

Capstone 1

MEIE 4702 Capstone Design 2 5 SH

#### Chemical Engineering

CHME 4634 Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures 4 SH

ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

#### Chemistry and Chemical Biology

CHEM 3501 Inorganic Chemistry 4 SH

CHEM 5687 Principles of Solid State Chemistry 3 SH

#### Electrical and Computer Engineering

EECE 5606 Micro- and Nanofabrication 4 SH

ENGR 4608 Nanotechnology in Engineering 4 SH

#### Mechanical and Industrial Engineering

ME 5600 Materials Processing and Process Selection 4 SH

ME 5645 Environmental Issues in Manufacturing and Product Use 4 SH

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**CHEMICAL ENGINEERING**[www.northeastern.edu/che](http://www.northeastern.edu/che)

THOMAS J. WEBSTER, PHD

*Professor and Chair*

313 Snell Engineering Center

617.373.2989

617.373.2209 (fax)

The chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemical, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries, and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternative energy sources, and faster, self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture techniques. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and “green” processes. The role of chemical engineering is to develop new products and to design processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The program educational objectives are as follows. Within a few years after graduation, graduates of the chemical engineering program are expected to obtain the ability to (1) function successfully in a variety of fields in chemical engineering or in advanced study that uses the problem-solving skills taught in chemical engineering; (2) identify problems, collect necessary information, and analyze data to draw appropriate conclusions and to make informed decisions; (3) function effectively in a diverse workplace using interpersonal and communicative skills gained from their chemical engineering training; (4) recognize an economic, environmental, health and safety, or sustainability situation in need of improvement, then make suggestions that improve this situation.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and by drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the university’s general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education offers students the opportunity to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program seeks to enable students to: apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering in the general field of chemical engineering; design and conduct engineering experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data; design a system, component, or chemical process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability; function on teams, including multidisciplinary teams; identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems; understand professional and ethical responsibility, including protecting the public and the environment by performing work in a safe and environmentally conscious manner; communicate effectively; understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context; recognize the need for and the ability to engage in lifelong learning; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; and use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary to chemical engineering practice.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school.

**BSCHE—Bachelor of Science  
in Chemical Engineering****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 32 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under “Advanced Chemistry Requirement.”

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT**

Complete 18 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

**Required Advanced Chemistry**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under “Mathematics/Science Requirement.”

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
or CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4512	Chemical Engineering Process Control	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH

**Advanced Engineering Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT**

Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

**Required Advanced Chemistry**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH

CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312 with CHME 3313	Transport Processes 2 and Separations Lab for CHME 3312	4 SH 2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH

**Advanced Engineering Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999

CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999

EECE 4000 to EECE 5999

ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999

IE 4000 to IE 5999

ME 4000 to ME 5999

MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301 or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH 4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Chemical Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Biochemical Engineering**

*Note:* Courses taken pass/fail cannot be used to fulfill minor requirements.

**REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES**

Complete the following eight courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
CHME 5630	Biochemical Engineering	4 SH

**CAPSTONE**

Complete the following course:

CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING**

[www.civ.neu.edu](http://www.civ.neu.edu)

JEROME F. HAJJAR, PHD, PE

*Professor and Chair*

400 Snell Engineering Center  
617.373.2444  
617.373.4419 (fax)

Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program at Northeastern University seeks to prepare students to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Our goal is to graduate students who will be technically competent, creative, critical thinkers, and skilled as communicators. Their educational background qualifies them to seek licensure as professional engineers and/or to pursue graduate study in civil engineering. They have an opportunity to obtain a broad knowledge base in science, engineering, and general studies that allows them flexibility in career development and graduate education. At the same time, our graduates should be responsible and scientifically educated citizens, prepared to contribute personally as well as professionally to an educated, democratic society.

By participating in our cooperative education program, our graduates will have an opportunity to explore what career objectives fit their own skills and interests. The goal of this program is to offer students valuable professional experience and contacts that will help get them started in their professional career, as well as the development of career management skills.

The program educational objectives are as follows. The civil engineering program at Northeastern University prepares graduates to contribute to society as civil engineers and in other professions that benefit from a technical education. Within a few years of graduation, many of our graduates will be working in responsible engineering positions that will qualify them to take the PE exam, and they will be prepared to successfully pursue advanced study in civil engineering and other fields.

The civil engineering program is designed to provide students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed with five general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams.

## BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

#### Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

### Supplemental Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

### ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

#### Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2221	Statics and Strength of Materials	4 SH
CIVE 2260	Civil Engineering Materials	3 SH
with CIVE 2261	Materials and Measurements Lab	2 SH
CIVE 2320	Structural Analysis 1	4 SH
CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
or CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 2331	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 2340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
with CIVE 2341	Lab for CIVE 2340	1 SH

#### Senior Design Project

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4765	Senior Design Project—Environmental	5 SH
CIVE 4766	Senior Design Project—Geotechnical	5 SH
CIVE 4767	Senior Design Project—Structural	5 SH
CIVE 4768	Senior Design Project—Transportation	5 SH

#### Civil Engineering Project Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

#### Civil Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 11 semester hours from the following list:

CIVE 2324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
CIVE 3425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
with CIVE 4535	Lab for CIVE 4534	1 SH
CIVE 4542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 4566	Design for Sustainable Transportation: European and U.S. Perspectives	4 SH
CIVE 4575	Construction Management	3 SH
CIVE 4990	Elective	4 SH
CIVE 5321	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5373	Transportation Planning and Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5376	Traffic Engineering	4 SH

CIVE 5522	Structural Analysis 2	4 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH
CIVE 5699	Special Topics in Civil Engineering	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

CIVE 3464	Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following three courses:

CIVE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CIVE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES/SCIENCE ELECTIVE****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1—Macroeconomics or Microeconomics**

Complete one of the following courses, thus satisfying the NU Core social science level 1 domain requirement:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Science Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH

ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 5290	Engineering Geology	4 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in CIVE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Civil Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

## ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

[www.ece.neu.edu](http://www.ece.neu.edu)

SHEILA S. HEMAMI, PHD  
*Professor and Chair*

409 Dana Research Center  
617.373.4159  
617.373.4431 (fax)

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). A combined major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the university, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. Therefore, the goal of the electrical engineering and computer engineering programs is to help students develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The program educational objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that graduates should (1) obtain successful careers in electrical and computer engineering and related disciplines through substantial technical contributions, continued employment, professional recognition, advancement in responsibilities, a professional network, and personal satisfaction; and (2) pursue advanced study such as graduate study in engineering or related disciplines, if desired.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the university. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music.

The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, very large-scale integration (VLSI) design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students' levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice.

### Electrical Engineering

The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problem-solving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, healthcare, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. General electives and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

### BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

#### *Required Mathematics/Science*

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Electrical Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 12 semester hours from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		

ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Electrical Engineering Minor**

A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

**Minor in Electrical Engineering**

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. *Note:* Computer engineering majors should consult an academic advisor to discuss modified requirements for the minor.

**CORE COURSES**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH

**ELECTIVE CORE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES**

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4574	Wireless Communication Circuits	4 SH
EECE 4604	Semiconductor Device Theory	4 SH
EECE 4642	Antennas	4 SH
EECE 4644	Microwave Circuits and Networks	4 SH
EECE 4692	Subsurface Sensing and Imaging	4 SH
EECE 5580	Classical Control Systems	4 SH
with EECE 5581	Lab for EECE 5580	1 SH
EECE 5606	Micro- and Nanofabrication	4 SH
EECE 5666	Digital Signal Processing	4 SH
with EECE 5667	Lab for EECE 5666	1 SH
EECE 5680	Electric Drives	4 SH
EECE 5682	Power Systems Analysis I	4 SH
with EECE 5683	Power Systems Lab	1 SH
EECE 5684	Power Electronics	4 SH
EECE 5686	Electrical Machines	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Computer Engineering**

The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general electives, and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences.

## BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

#### Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

#### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

### ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

#### Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

#### Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 3410 to EECE 3468		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 8999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

#### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

### PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT

#### Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

#### Supplemental Credit

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Computer Engineering Minor**

The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the university. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

**Minor in Computer Engineering**

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work. *Note:* Computer science and electrical engineering majors should consult an academic advisor to discuss modified requirements for the minor.

**CORE COURSE**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH

**MAJOR CORE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH

**COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES**

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, as indicated:

EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4520	Software Engineering 1	4 SH
EECE 4524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with EECE 4525	Lab for EECE 4524	1 SH
EECE 4526	High-Speed Digital Design	4 SH
EECE 4528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
EECE 4530	Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis	4 SH
EECE 4534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with EECE 4535	Lab for EECE 4534	1 SH
EECE 4622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH
EECE 4626	Image Processing and Pattern Recognition	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
EECE 4630	Robotics	4 SH
EECE 4694	Numerical Methods and Computer Applications	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Biomedical Engineering Minor**

Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the university with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering capstone design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office,

411 Dana Research Center, from the department website, or by calling 617.373.2165.

### Minor in Biomedical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

#### CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 26 semester hours is required with a minimum GPA of 2.000.

#### REQUIRED BIOLOGY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

#### REQUIRED ENGINEERING

Complete one of the following courses. The course you select may also count toward your major. EECE 4993, if selected, must have a biomedical-engineering focus:

EECE 4512	Biomedical Electronics	4 SH
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5648	Biomedical Optics	4 SH
EECE 5664	Biomedical Signal Processing	4 SH
EECE 5698	Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH

#### REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSES

Complete the following two courses on a biologically oriented project:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. One course must be outside your home department. Neither course can be used toward your major.

##### Biology

BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH

##### Chemical Engineering

CHME 5630	Biochemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 5699	Special Topics in Chemical Engineering	4 SH

##### Civil/Industrial Engineering

CIVE 7251	Environmental Biological Processes	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

##### Electrical/Computer Engineering

EECE 4512	Biomedical Electronics	4 SH
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5648	Biomedical Optics	4 SH
EECE 5664	Biomedical Signal Processing	4 SH
EECE 5698	Special Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH

##### Mechanical/Industrial Engineering

IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
ME 5665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH

##### Physics

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH

##### Psychology

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Combined Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the combined-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices. A general elective and electives in the arts and humanities and social sciences are also required.

### BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 71 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH

EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list. Only one course may be in CS:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 4512 to EECE 4535		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

### ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES

#### Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

#### Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

#### Social Science Level 1

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

### LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## Combined Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics

This intercollege combined major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Science with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, a combined major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student's usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this

program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering or the Department of Physics as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

## BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

#### Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

#### Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Electrical Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
-----------	---	------

EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
<b>Advanced Physics Elective</b>		
Complete one course from the following list:		
PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH

PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH
EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Computer Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

*Note:* Only one CS course may be used:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 3410 to EECE 3468		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 8999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Electrical and Computer Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 8 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT**

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

**BREADTH COURSES****Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**General Engineering**

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**Chemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Engineering Undergraduate Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH

**GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS****Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Engineering Graduate Requirements**

Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

**Engineering Graduate Electives**

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

## MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

[www.mie.neu.edu](http://www.mie.neu.edu)

HANCHEN HUANG, PHD

*Professor and Chair*

EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PHD

*Associate Professor, Associate Chair,  
and Director of Industrial Engineering*

334 Snell Engineering Center

617.373.2740

617.373.2921 (fax)

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering and a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. Five-year Bachelor of Science/Master of Science PlusOne programs in the above two disciplines are also available. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the university, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

The goal is for graduates from our undergraduate programs to demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes, and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. The program educational objectives for the mechanical engineering and industrial engineering programs are as follows. Graduates will demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. Specifically, (1) graduates will contribute to the advancement of the mechanical or industrial engineering field, while satisfying the expectations of their employers and displaying leadership in the larger community; and (2) graduates will engage in activities that promote professional development and personal growth.

### Industrial Engineering

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning. Students integrate the knowledge acquired in these courses in a two-semester capstone design project.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

### BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

#### *Required Mathematics/Science*

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
or CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
or CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
---------	--	------

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	--	------

IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
---------	--	------

IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
---------	------------------------------	------

IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
---------	----------------------------------	------

IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
---------	-------------------	------

IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
---------	-----------------------	------

with IE 4523	Lab for IE 4522	1 SH
--------------	-----------------	------

IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
---------	--	------

IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH
---------	---	------

with IE 4531	Lab for IE 4530	1 SH
--------------	-----------------	------

MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

**Engineering Electives**

Complete 12 semester hours of engineering electives in the following subject areas: CHME, CIVI, EECE, EMGT, IE, ME, and MEIE.

**Further Credit**

3 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	--	------

IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
---------	---------------------	------

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
---------	--	------

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following three courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
---------	---	------

MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
-----------	--	------

MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH
--------------	--	------

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE and MEIE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Industrial Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

## BS in Industrial Engineering/ MS in Engineering Management

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

### Minor in Industrial Engineering

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

IE 2310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
IE 3412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
	or equivalent	
IE 4515	Operations Research	4 SH

#### TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list (consult mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

IE 3425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
IE 4510	Simulation Modeling and Analysis	4 SH
IE 4512	Engineering Economy	4 SH
IE 4516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
IE 4525	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
IE 4530	Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems, machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists' drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourages students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduate students take advantage of the cooperative education program. Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of design, quality-control systems, and performance testing of equipment.

### BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

##### *Required Mathematics/Science*

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with EECE 2211	Lab for EECE 2210	1 SH
ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

**Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective**

Complete one technical elective in one of the following subject areas: EMGT, ENGR, IE, ME, or MEIE.

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following five courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

141 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course of four semester hours in the following range:  
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following five courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Mechanical Engineering**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

## Minor in Mechanical Engineering

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Biomechanical Engineering

### REQUIRED BIOLOGY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
with BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

### REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:

ME 5665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

### TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one technical elective from the following list (additional electives may be approved by your academic advisor):

IE 4520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
IE 4522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
ME 4640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials	4 SH
ME 5650	Advanced Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
ME 5655	Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

# Bouvé College of Health Sciences

www.northeastern.edu/bouve

---

**TERRY FULMER, PhD, RN, FAAN, Dean**

---

**Debra L. Franko, PhD, Associate Dean of Faculty Affairs**

**Kurt Fretthold, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration  
and Finance**

**John Griffith, PhD, Associate Dean for Research**

**Christine Letzeiser, PhD, RN, Assistant Dean of Enrollment  
Management and First-Year Students/Office of Student Services**

**Jeanine K. Mount, PhD, RPh, Associate Dean for  
Undergraduate Education**

**Tom Olson, PhD, Associate Dean for Graduate Education**

**Margaret K. Schnabel, Director of Graduate Student Services**

**Anne M. Sullivan, MEd, Assistant Dean  
for Administrative Affairs**

---

## Dean's Office

215 Behrakis Health Sciences Center  
617.373.3323  
617.373.3030 (fax)

## Undergraduate Office of Student Services

120 Behrakis Health Sciences Center  
617.373.3320  
617.373.8994 (fax)

The programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine experiential and cooperative education opportunities with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for well-educated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college seeks to prepare students to become effective professional practitioners and leaders, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of healthcare.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: health science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a healthcare education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and social and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including introductory and advanced practice experiences in pharmacy and clinical experiences in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; integrated experiential education opportunities in the form of the university's

signature cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

## Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their respective major, pattern of attendance, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, abiding by course prerequisites, regularly checking their degree audits, and knowing the consequences for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student's curriculum plan must be approved by his or her academic advisor.

### COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL COURSES

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses are those required courses taught within the major/college as identified by course subject code: CAEP, EXSC, HLTH, HSCI, NRSG, PHMD, PHSC, PPTH, PT, SLPA.

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the university's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

### COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS— PROFESSIONAL PREREQUISITES

Major	Professional Prerequisite Designation	Minimum Passing Grade
Health Science	BIOL, CHEM, MATH	C–
Nursing	BIOL, CHEM, MATH PSYC 3404	C– C
Pharmacy	BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PHYS	C
Physical Therapy	BIOL, EXSC, PHYS, PSYC CHEM, MATH	C C–
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	BIOL, MATH, PHYS PSYC 1101	C– C–

Courses in the above-listed subjects that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or higher rule and the university’s minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

### **COLLEGE ACADEMIC STANDARDS—ALL OTHER COURSES**

The university’s minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The university requires a minimum grade of C for ENGW 1111 and ENGW 3306.

### **PROGRESSION WITHIN BOUVÉ**

- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- To progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional prerequisites with the required minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above.
- To progress into the subsequent semester of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.
- Pharmacy students must receive grades of C or better in all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in year one (freshman year) and year two (sophomore year) of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher at the completion of the spring semester of the sophomore year to progress into the first professional year of the program. In addition, students must demonstrate, through a personal interview, good verbal and written communication skills, understanding of the pharmacy profession, and commitment to patient care, based on criteria set by the Doctor of Pharmacy program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the graduate phase (i.e., final academic year) of the Doctor of Pharmacy program.
- Students interested in earning the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences degree must be fully matriculated Northeastern University students at the time of application. Please see “Changing Majors” on page 25 for more information.
- Physical therapy students must receive the minimum passing grade as noted in the chart above for all professional prerequisites, have satisfactorily completed all courses in the preprofessional phase of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher to progress into the professional phase of the physical therapy program. Students who are admitted to the physical therapy program in the fall of 2013 and thereafter will be required to complete a minor or its equivalent prior to entering the professional phase of the program. This requirement is intended to provide students with a robust foundation in the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences that is required for successful completion of the doctoral program in physical therapy. In addition, students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 or higher during the

professional phase of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program.

- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).

### **CRITERIA FOR UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC PROBATION**

*Note:* Notation of academic probation will appear on internal records but not on permanent transcripts.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

#### **First-year Students:**

Students who fail to attain an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of each semester of their freshman year and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

#### **Upperclass and Transfer Students:**

Students who fail to attain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester and/or fail to earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed and/or fail to meet the requirements for good academic standing for their major will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester.

### **ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM MAJOR**

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as *one* professional course failure.
- For nursing students, failure to earn a grade of C or better in two professional/clinical courses, regardless of remediation.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.

*Note:* Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the university are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the university.

### **ACADEMIC DISMISSAL FROM UNIVERSITY**

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the university. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

## ACADEMIC APPEALS

Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the *Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual*, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the *Northeastern University Student Handbook*, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

## HEALTH SCIENCES

[www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs](http://www.northeastern.edu/bouve/hs)

CARMEN SCEPPA, MD, PhD

*Associate Professor and Interim Chair of Health Sciences*

---

316 Robinson Hall

617.373.3666

617.373.2968 (fax)

Carmen Sceppa, *Associate Professor and Interim Chair*,

[c.sceppa@neu.edu](mailto:c.sceppa@neu.edu)

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science and minors in exercise science and in health science.

### Health Science

The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health, healthcare, and community-service-related issues. Individuals with these skills are needed by public and private agencies, public health services, hospitals and other nonprofit and for-profit companies, and health-related organizations. The health science major is designed to provide students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as: medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise physiology, and social work. The major is also designed for students who are seeking a general preparation for positions in health promotion, health administration, and community-based public health.

The health science curriculum is an integrated model that builds upon a foundation of the social sciences, natural sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to the healthcare system in the United States and provide them with the opportunity to develop an understanding of health policy and administration, health research, quality-of-care improvement and evidence-based healthcare. The curriculum includes a significant number of electives designed to enrich students' intellectual lives. Students will have an opportunity to identify a specific area of interest and may use the electives to explore a formal minor that complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses and experiential activities.

## Health Science Minor

The minor in health science is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand and apply their understanding in public-health-related areas. The minor comprises five courses (20 credits) selected from courses offered within the health sciences major. The selection of courses is done in consultation with the health science program faculty.

## Exercise Science Minor

This minor in exercise science is for undergraduate students from any discipline across the university wishing to expand their understanding in this area. Exercise science is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, obesity, etc. Undergraduate students from many disciplines could broaden their understanding and applicability of exercise and physical activity in health promotion, disease prevention, and management with a minor in exercise science. Students who elect a minor in exercise science may then apply to the MS in exercise science upon graduation.

## BS in Health Science

*Note:* Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

### YEAR 1

#### *American Healthcare*

Complete the following course:

PHTH 1260	The American Healthcare System	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### *Freshman Seminar*

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *General Biology 1 and 2*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

#### *Mathematics*

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

#### *General Chemistry 1*

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

#### *General Chemistry 2*

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

#### *Foundations of Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### *College Writing*

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

### YEAR 2

#### *Community and Public Health*

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

#### *Statistics and Software*

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### *Nutrition*

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

#### *Professional Development for Co-op*

Complete the following course:

HSCI 2000	Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op	1 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Basic Clinical Skills*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

HLTH 1200	Basic Skills for the Healthcare Professional	2 SH
with HLTH 1201	Lab for HLTH 1200	1 SH

### YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION)

### YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

#### *Advanced Writing in the Health Professions*

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Communication Skills for Health Professions*

Complete the following course:

PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### *Healthcare Research*

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Moral Problems of Medicine**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**FINAL YEAR**

**Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Healthcare Management**

Complete one of the following courses:

NRSG 4611	Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective	4 SH
PHTH 4511	Healthcare Management	4 SH

**Health Policy**

Complete the following course:

PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Health Education and Program Planning**

Complete the following course:

PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Health Science Capstone Project**

Complete the following course:

HSCI 4710	Health Science Capstone	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**ELECTIVES**

Complete nine general electives.

**HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Health Science/MPH—Master of Public Health**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor’s/master’s program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Health Science**

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete five courses from the following list:

EXSC 1120	Introduction to Exercise, Fitness, and Health	4 SH
HLTH 5280	The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society	4 SH
HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
HSCI 1106	Contemporary Issues in Nutrition	4 SH
HSCI 1107	Nutrition Service Learning	4 SH
HSCI 5230	Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease	4 SH
or NRSG 4611	Managing and Leading in Healthcare—An International Perspective	4 SH
PHTH 1120	Society and Health	4 SH
PHTH 1260	The American Healthcare System	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH
PHTH 2350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
PHTH 4511	Healthcare Management	4 SH
PHTH 4515	Health Policy: Public Health in Crisis	4 SH
PHTH 5120	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States	4 SH
PHTH 5202	Epidemiology	4 SH
PHTH 5540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Exercise Science**

*Note:* A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor in exercise science.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
EXSC 4500	Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
with EXSC 4501	Lab for EXSC 4500	1 SH

**FOCUS**

Complete either the cardiovascular focus (open to all students) or the musculoskeletal focus (open to physical therapy students only):

**Cardiovascular Focus—Open to All Students**

Complete the following two courses:

EXSC 5200	Cardiopulmonary Physiology	3 SH
EXSC 5220	Advanced Exercise Physiology	3 SH

**Musculoskeletal Focus—Open to Physical Therapy Students Only**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:

EXSC 6233	Exercise in Musculoskeletal Disease	3 SH
PT 5133	Kinesiology	3 SH
with PT 5134	Lab for PT 5133	1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**PHYSICAL THERAPY**

[www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt](http://www.northeastern.edu/bouve/pt)

MAURA DALY IVERSEN, SD, DPT, PT

*Professor and Chair*

301 Robinson Hall

617.373.3160

617.373.3161 (fax)

Maura Daly Iversen, *Professor and Chair*, [m.iversen@neu.edu](mailto:m.iversen@neu.edu)

The physical therapy program has a long and rich history as one of the oldest accredited programs in the United States. Our mission is to serve the profession of physical therapy, the university, and the local and global society. The cornerstone of our program is experiential learning, which includes cooperative education, simulated patient interactions, service-learning, clinical research, and international humanitarian opportunities. Through this unique, multifaceted approach to learning we:

- Educate skilled, autonomous doctors of physical therapy who embrace evidence-based practice, are culturally competent, and are equipped to work in a complex global healthcare environment.
- Promote professionalism, humanistic values, resourcefulness and innovation, and a commitment to lifelong learning.
- Advance scholarship in areas related to physical therapist education and clinical practice to meet the changing needs of a global and technologically advancing world.

**Features of the Doctor of Physical Therapy Program**

The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in any field. The duration of the program is six years for freshman entry, four years for transfer or postbaccalaureate entry. The terminal degree for the program is the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) degree. Our entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy program is one of the few freshman entry programs in the country. Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards.

**Emphasis on Experiential Learning**

Our DPT program provides you with one year of experiential learning in addition to the required clinical affiliations necessary for licensure. Through cooperative education, the hallmark of Northeastern University, students are able to integrate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education experiences in hospitals and clinics throughout the country and around the globe. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-op students with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies, or they may perform other health-related duties.

The curriculum also includes thirty-six weeks of clinical education under the direct supervision of a licensed physical therapist. We are affiliated with world-class medical centers and clinical sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to master clinicians and clinical scholars. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical placements. Availability of a car may be required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

### Graduate Student Research

Graduate research opportunities are integrated into the curriculum. Students also have the opportunity to work with faculty to conduct ongoing research in world-renowned medical centers, in the Department of Physical Therapy's Virtual Reality Center, Biomotion Lab, Ergonomics Lab, Neurocognitive Research Lab, Neuroscience Wet Lab, Locomotion Research Lab, Cancer Survivorship Center and Rehabilitation and Epidemiology Trainee Program, and to participate in community service-learning.

### Global Outreach

Students have multiple opportunities to enrich their education through global outreach and education. Physical therapy students can elect to go abroad for a cooperative education experience. To date, physical therapy students have worked in Nepal, Peru, Costa Rica, and South Africa. In the latter portion of the curriculum, students can participate in short cultural immersion experiences abroad whereby they engage in community service projects under the direction of a physical therapy faculty member or on physical therapy educational exchanges with partner academic institutions.

### Ability to Minor in Another Field

Physical therapy students can work with their academic advisor to develop a schedule that allows them to minor in another field such as psychology, exercise science, or a foreign language.

### Progression in the Program

To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behavior, and emotional maturity.

The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination.

## Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies

The Department of Physical Therapy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Studies (BSRS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the healthcare industry or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD, PA, DPT) programs in the healthcare field. The BSRS does not qualify or prepare the graduate to sit for the physical therapy licensure exam. This program is open to students already enrolled in the Doctorate of Physical Therapy (DPT) program at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in the practice of physical therapy, for a future career that is grounded in healthcare. The transition of a student from the DPT program to the BSRS program is seamless because the course work for the first three years of the six-year DPT curriculum is identical to the BSRS curriculum. Please see "Changing Majors" on page 25 for more information.

## DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy

### MINOR REQUIREMENT

Students must declare and successfully complete a minor or a minor equivalent as part of their program of study.

### YEAR 1

#### *Introduction to College*

Complete the following course:

PT 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
---------	--------------------------	------

#### *Introductory English*

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### *Mathematics*

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

#### *Psychology*

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Chemistry*

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with CHEM 1103	Recitation for CHEM 1101	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
----------------	-------------------	------

with CHEM 1106	Recitation for CHEM 1104	0 SH
----------------	--------------------------	------

#### *Free Electives*

Complete any two courses that apply to your minor. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**YEAR 2****Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Physics**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**Physical Therapy Foundations**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH

with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**Free Electives**

Complete any three courses that apply to your minor. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR**

A 3.000 GPA is required at the end of the second year to progress to the third year.

**YEAR 3****Introduction to the Healthcare System**

Complete the following course:

PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

**Gross Anatomy**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH

with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

**Kinesiology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH

with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

**Psychosocial Management**

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH

with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar 1 SH

**Exercise Physiology**

Complete the following course:

EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

**Pathology**

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH

with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

**Neuroscience**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH

with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

**Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

**YEAR 4****Cardiovascular Pulmonary Management**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management 4 SH

with PT 5504 Lab for PT 5503 1 SH

**Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5515 Integumentary Systems and Advanced Modalities 2 SH

with PT 5516 Lab for PT 5515 1 SH

**Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice**

Complete the following course:

PT 5540 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

**Pharmacology**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

**Motor Control, Development, and Learning**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5150 Motor Control, Development, and Learning 4 SH

with PT 5151 Lab for PT 5150 1 SH

**Health Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 6243 Health Assessment and Wellness 3 SH

with PT 6244 Recitation for PT 6243 0 SH

**General Elective**

Complete one elective. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**Cooperative Education**

Complete the following course:

COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

**YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING****Physical Therapy Project 1**

Complete the following course:

PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

**Neurological Rehabilitation**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PT 5209 Neurological Rehabilitation 1 4 SH

with PT 5210 Lab for PT 5209 1 SH

PT 6221 Neurological Rehabilitation 2 4 SH

with PT 6222 Lab for PT 6221 1 SH

**Physical Therapy Project 2**

Complete the following course:

PT 5229 Physical Therapy Project 2 2 SH

**Professional Seminar 2**

Complete the following course:

PT 5226 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

**Life Span Management**

Complete the following course:

PT 5230 Pediatric and Geriatric Aspects of Life Span Management 2 SH

**Musculoskeletal Management 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5505 Musculoskeletal Management 1 4 SH

with PT 5506 Lab for PT 5505 1 SH

**Musculoskeletal Management 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6223 Musculoskeletal Management 2 4 SH

with PT 6224 Lab for PT 6223 1 SH

**Screening for Medical Conditions**

Complete the following course:

PT 6241 Screening for Medical Conditions in Physical Therapy Practice 4 SH

**Leadership, Administration, and Management**

Complete the following course:

PT 6000 Leadership, Administration, and Management 2 SH

**YEAR 5—SUMMER****Clinical Education 1**

Complete the following course:

PT 6441 Clinical Education 1 6 SH

**Advanced Topics**

Complete one course from the following list:

PT 6231 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics 2 SH

PT 6232 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine 2 SH

PT 6233 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Orthopedics 2 SH

PT 6234 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Alternative Medicine 2 SH

PT 6235 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Geriatrics 2 SH

PT 6236 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Cardiovascular/Pulmonary 2 SH

PT 6237 Advanced Special Topics in Physical Therapy 2 SH

**Assistive Technology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 6215 Assistive Technology 3 SH

with PT 6216 Lab for PT 6215 1 SH

**Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice**

Complete the following course:

PT 6250 Clinical Integration 2: Evidence and Practice 2 SH

**YEAR 6****Clinical Education 2**

Complete the following ten-week clinical:

PT 6442 Clinical Education 2 6 SH

**Clinical Education 3**

Complete the following twelve-week clinical:

PT 6448 Clinical Education 3 9 SH

**Diagnostic Imaging**

Complete the following course:

PT 6251 Diagnostic Imaging 3 SH

**PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all courses in the PT, HLTH, or EXSC subject areas

Minimum 3.000 overall GPA required

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

209 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Rehabilitation Studies****YEAR 1****Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

PT 1000 College: An Introduction 1 SH

**Introductory English**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241 Calculus 1 4 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

CHEM 1101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1102 Lab for CHEM 1101 1 SH

with CHEM 1103 Recitation for CHEM 1101 0 SH

CHEM 1104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

with CHEM 1105 Lab for CHEM 1104 1 SH

with CHEM 1106 Recitation for CHEM 1104 0 SH

**Free Electives**

Complete any two courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**YEAR 2****Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

PT 2000 Professional Development Co-op 1 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1 4 SH

with BIOL 1118 Lab for BIOL 1117 1 SH

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH

with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Physics**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHYS 1145 Physics for Life Sciences 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1146 Lab for PHYS 1145 1 SH

PHYS 1147 Physics for Life Sciences 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1148 Lab for PHYS 1147 1 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

**Physical Therapy Foundations**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5101 Foundations of Physical Therapy 3 SH

with PT 5102 Lab for PT 5101 1 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**Free Electives**

Complete any three courses outside physical therapy. Only one remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

**Cooperative Education**

Complete the following course:

COOP 3945 Co-op Work Experience 0 SH

**YEAR 3****Introduction to the Healthcare System**

Complete the following course:

PT 5145 Introduction to the Healthcare System 2 SH

**Gross Anatomy**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5131 Gross Anatomy 4 SH

with PT 5132 Lab for PT 5131 1 SH

**Kinesiology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5133 Kinesiology 3 SH

with PT 5134 Lab for PT 5133 1 SH

**Psychosocial Management**

Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:

PT 5160 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare 3 SH

with PT 5161 Psychosocial Aspects of Healthcare Seminar 1 SH

**Exercise Physiology**

Complete the following course:

EXSC 4500 Exercise Physiology 1 4 SH

**Pathology**

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

PT 5140 Pathology 4 SH

with PT 5141 Recitation for PT 5140 0 SH

**Neuroscience**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5138 Neuroscience 4 SH

with PT 5139 Lab for PT 5138 1 SH

**Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course with corresponding recitation:

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

with HLTH 5451 Recitation for HLTH 5450 0 SH

**YEAR 4*****Physical Therapy Project 1***

Complete the following course:

PT 5227 Physical Therapy Project 1 3 SH

***Pharmacology***

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

***Motor Control, Development, and Learning***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PT 5170 Motor Control 3 SH  
with PT 5171 Lab for PT 5170 1 SH***General Electives***

Complete three general electives.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY**[www.northeastern.edu/bouve/slpa](http://www.northeastern.edu/bouve/slpa)

ENNIO MINGOLLA, PHD

*Professor and Chair*

106A Forsyth Building

617.373.3698

617.373.2239 (fax)

Karen O'Brien, *Administrative Coordinator*, ka.o'brien@neu.edu

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The speech-language pathology and audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the Behrakis Health Sciences building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students are introduced to the basics of clinical practice and research. Co-ops in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings are designed to broaden students' exposure and help prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of healthcare practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders; voice and resonance problems; stuttering; pediatric and adult swallowing disorders; and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternatively, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a

variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in healthcare and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained an overall GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses, who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements, and who have access to a car and/or utilization of public transportation to get to and from all clinic assignments, may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective because of the intensity of the combined program.

The department also offers an AuD PlusThree program. Students are eligible to apply to this program in their junior year if they have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better and a C or better in all SLPA courses. If successful, students will receive a BS degree in speech-language pathology and audiology at the end of the fourth year and a Doctor of Audiology (AuD) at the end of the seventh year. Students will also meet national certification requirements at the end of the program.

## Academic Progression Standards

In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

## BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

### SEMESTER 1

#### *Freshman Seminar*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Anatomy and Physiology 1*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

#### *Introductory English*

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### *Phonetics*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200	Phonetics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

#### *Introduction to Communication Disorders*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

### SEMESTER 2

#### *Anatomy and Physiology 2*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

#### *Foundations of Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### *Calculus*

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

#### *Speech and Hearing Science*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

### SEMESTER 3

#### *Introduction to Audiology*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### *Introduction to Co-op*

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

#### *Developmental Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Physics 1*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

#### *Arts/Humanities Level 1*

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 32.

### SEMESTER 4

#### *Advanced Writing in the Disciplines*

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Statistics and Software*

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### *Cognition*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

**Education Elective**

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

**SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)****Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 6****Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Language Development**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102	Language Development	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)****General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 8****Language Disorders across the Life Span**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5110	Language Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Aural Rehabilitation**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Clinical Procedures**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Psychology Elective**

Complete one course in the Department of Psychology.

**SEMESTER 9****Communication Skills for the Health Professions**

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
PHTH 2300	Communication Skills for the Health Professions	4 SH

**Moral Problems in Medicine**

Complete one of the following courses:

HSCI 4510	Healthcare Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH

**Speech Disorders across the Life Span**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 4651	Speech Disorders across the Life Span	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology****SEMESTER 1****Freshman Seminar**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**Anatomy and Physiology 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

**Introductory English**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Phonetics**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1200	Phonetics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

**Introduction to Communication Disorders**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1101	Introduction to Communication Disorders	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**SEMESTER 2****Anatomy and Physiology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH

**Foundations of Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

**Speech and Hearing Science**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**SEMESTER 3****Introduction to Audiology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Introduction to Co-op**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 2000	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Developmental Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**Physics 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course that satisfies the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, as described on page 32.

**SEMESTER 4****Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306	Advanced Writing in the Health Professions	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Statistics and Software**

Complete the following course:

MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Cognition**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

**Education Elective**

Complete one course from the following list or an alternative education course:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH

**SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)****Comparative Study of Cultures**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement, as described on page 32.

**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 6****Healthcare Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450	Healthcare Research	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1103	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing Mechanism	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Language Development**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 1102	Language Development	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**General Elective**

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)****General Electives**

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology. Courses toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 8****Articulation/Phonology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6305	Articulation and Phonology	3 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**Neurology of Communication**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5109	Neurology of Communication	3 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**Speech-Language Disorders in Children**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6306	Speech-Language Disorders in Children	3 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Clinical Procedures**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5107	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 5201	Diagnostic Testing in Speech-Language Pathology	1 SH
-----------	---	------

**SEMESTER 9****Speech-Language Disorders in Adults**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6309	Speech-Language Disorders in Adults	3 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Augmentative and Alternative Communication**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6304	Augmentative and Alternative Communication	3 SH
-----------	--	------

**Speech Science**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6301	Speech Science	3 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**SLP Clinic 1**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6415	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 1	3 SH
-----------	--	------

**SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)****SLP Clinic 2**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6416	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 2	2 SH
-----------	--	------

**Practical Statistics**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6420	Practical Statistics for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	3 SH
-----------	--	------

**Undergraduate General Elective**

Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

**SEMESTER 11****Dysphagia**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6308	Dysphagia	3 SH
-----------	-----------	------

**Voice Disorders**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6307	Voice Disorders	3 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**SLP Clinic 3**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6417	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 3	2 SH
-----------	--	------

**Aural Rehabilitation**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6219	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**SEMESTER 12****Stuttering**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6303	Stuttering	3 SH
-----------	------------	------

**Research and Evidence-Based Practice**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6211	Research and Evidence-Based Practice	3 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

**SLP Clinic 4**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6418	Speech-Language Pathology Advanced Clinical Practicum 4	2 SH
-----------	--	------

**Motor Speech Disorders**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6321	Motor Speech Disorders	3 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Language Literacy**

Complete the following course:

SLPA 6322	Language Literacy	3 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

**SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLPA courses.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

162 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Early Intervention**

Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speech-language pathology and audiology.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses:

CAEP 5150	Early Intervention: Family Systems	3 SH
CAEP 5151	Early Intervention: Infant and Toddler Development, Risk, and Disability	3 SH
CAEP 5152	Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services	3 SH
CAEP 8425	Early Intervention Practicum 1	2 SH
CAEP 8426	Early Intervention Practicum 2	2 SH
SLPA 6335	Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention	3 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**AuD PlusThree Program**

Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor's/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**SCHOOL OF NURSING**

[www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing](http://www.northeastern.edu/bouve/nursing)

CAROLE A. KENNER, PHD, RNC-NIC, FAAN  
*Professor and Dean*

VALERIA RAMDIN, MS, APRN-BC  
*Clinical Instructor and Assistant Dean  
of Undergraduate Programs*

SUSAN J. ROBERTS, DNSC, RN, ANP, FNP  
*Professor and Interim Assistant Dean  
of Graduate Programs*

*Office of the Dean*

102 Robinson Hall

617.373.3649

617.373.8675 (fax)

Natalie Crawford, *Special Assistant to the Dean,*

[n.crawford@neu.edu](mailto:n.crawford@neu.edu)

The School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of healthcare settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program enables graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination (NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses (see also “Special Requirements,” below) and also seeks to provide the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a wellness-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program to encompass care of the acutely ill patient. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to healthcare that are comprehensive, culturally and linguistically appropriate, dynamic, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people's lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Numerous community and institutional healthcare agencies in Greater Boston and across the country offer students an opportunity to gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families and to understand that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care. Students in the program are strongly encouraged to participate in some research activity and global educational opportunities that can all be a part of the program.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall university support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member.

## Special Requirements

All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student's own healthcare provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), influenza vaccine, and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program.

Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances. Additionally, international students require curricular practical training (CPT) clearance to meet federal requirements for all clinical and co-op experiences.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform to their clinical site and in some clinical laboratory areas. Students are responsible for purchasing these uniforms.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates sitting for the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of "good moral character." Students may review Licensure Policy No. 99-03 under "Rules & Regulations" on the Massachusetts BORN website at

[www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/quality/boards/good-moral-info.pdf](http://www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/quality/boards/good-moral-info.pdf) or they can similarly investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

## RN to BSN Option

The Bouvé School of Nursing accepts into a part-time program registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a BSN degree. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual's previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. For more information, please contact the School of Nursing program call center at 888.206.6004 or [Patricia.grueter@northeasternnursing.com](mailto:Patricia.grueter@northeasternnursing.com)

## BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

### CORE SEMESTER 1

#### *Introduction to College*

Complete the following course:

NRSG 1000	College: An Introduction	1 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Nutrition*

Complete the following course:

HSCI 1105	Nutrition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

#### *Mathematics*

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1120	Precalculus	4 SH
MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### *Anatomy and Physiology 1*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1118	Lab for BIOL 1117	1 SH

#### *Chemistry*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and recitation:

CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH

### CORE SEMESTER 2

#### *Microbiology*

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH

**Introductory English**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 1111 College Writing 4 SH

**Anatomy and Physiology 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2 4 SH  
with BIOL 1120 Lab for BIOL 1119 1 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 1****Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective**

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement):

NRSB 2210 Influences on Health and Illness: A Nursing Perspective 3 SH

**Nursing Intervention/Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSB 2220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment, and Community Care 3 SH  
with NRSB 2221 Lab for NRSB 2220 2 SH

**Pathophysiology**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 2312 Pathophysiology 4 SH

**Pharmacology**

Complete the following course:

PHSC 4340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions 4 SH

**Professional Development**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 2000 Professional Development for Co-op 1 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 2****Intermediate Interventions and Assessment**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

NRSB 3323 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment 1 SH  
with NRSB 3324 Lab for NRSB 3323 1 SH

**Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3320 Nursing Care of Adults 1 4 SH  
with NRSB 3321 Clinical for NRSB 3320 2 SH

**Women and Families with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3302 Nursing with Women and Families 3 SH  
with NRSB 3303 Clinical for NRSB 3302 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 3****Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3420 Nursing Care of Adults 2 4 SH  
with NRSB 3421 Clinical for NRSB 3420 2 SH

**Mental Health with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 3400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health 3 SH  
with NRSB 3401 Clinical for NRSB 3400 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 4****Nursing of Children and Families with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 4502 Nursing Care of the Child 4 SH  
with NRSB 4503 Clinical for NRSB 4502 2 SH

**Public Health Nursing with Clinical**

Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:

NRSB 4604 Public Health Community Nursing 3 SH  
with NRSB 4605 Clinical for NRSB 4604 2 SH

**CLINICAL SEMESTER 5****Comprehensive Nursing Practicum**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 4995 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 6 SH

**Managing and Leading**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 4610 Managing and Leading in Healthcare 3 SH

**Ethics**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1165 Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare 4 SH

**Research**

Complete the following course:

HLTH 5450 Healthcare Research 4 SH

**NURSING BREADTH COURSES****Sociology**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:

ENGW 3306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions 4 SH

**Growth and Development**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404 Developmental Psychology 4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete the following course:

NRSB 5120 Statistics for Health Science 3 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete any three courses outside nursing or from the following list:

NRSB 1205 Wellness 4 SH  
NRSB 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH  
or NRSB 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH  
NRSB 4992 Directed Study 4 SH  
NRSB 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**SCHOOL OF PHARMACY**

[www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy](http://www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy)

JOHN R. REYNOLDS, PHARM.D, RPH

*Professor and Dean*

MANSOOR M. AMIJI, PH.D, RPH

*Bouvé Distinguished Professor and Chair,*

*Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences*

JENNY A. VAN AMBURGH, PHARM.D, RPH, FAPHA, BCACP, CDE

*Clinical Professor and Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs*

DAVID P. ZGARRICK, PH.D, FAPHA, RPH

*Professor and Chair, Department of Pharmacy Practice*

140 Fenway

617.373.3380

617.373.7655 (fax)

[schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu](mailto:schoolofpharmacy@neu.edu)

The School of Pharmacy is dedicated to excellence in pharmacy-related education, research, and service, including the provision of patient care. We prepare students with knowledge, skills, and values for careers in pharmacy practice and the pharmaceutical sciences. Our programs promote intellectual growth, professionalism, and lifelong learning. Through the generation and dissemination of new knowledge and through scholarship and community service, the school contributes to improved individual and population health.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum at Northeastern University offers a unique program that fully integrates campus-based learning with experiential learning, including the university's signature cooperative education (co-op) program, to provide students with the skills and abilities necessary to succeed in the pharmacy profession. Our students promote and ensure the safe and effective use of drugs and provide medication therapy management services. In addition to preparing and dispensing prescribed medications, our students provide information to patients about medications and their uses; advise physicians, other prescribers, and other healthcare practitioners on medication selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects; and monitor patient responses to drug therapy.

Our students are well equipped to provide patient care services in a variety of settings. Most of our graduates work in community pharmacies or in healthcare facilities such as hospitals and ambulatory clinics. Additional practice opportunities exist in health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home healthcare, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration. Graduates may also find employment in drug development, marketing and research within the pharmaceutical industry, colleges of pharmacy, and professional association management. In addition, many of our graduates go on to pharmacy practice residencies, research fellowships, and leading graduate schools.

The pharmacy curriculum includes introductory (cooperative education) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences. These pharmacy practice experiences are provided primarily under the direct supervision of qualified pharmacist preceptors and occasionally with other qualified healthcare professionals. The school is affiliated with many world-class practice sites throughout the United States, providing students with access to experienced clinicians and scholars. Although every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances and requests, students should be prepared to travel outside the Boston area to complete some of their pharmacy practice experiences. Availability of a car may be required, as some sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with pharmacy practice experiences, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student.

To be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must successfully complete all courses in the curriculum including the introductory (co-op) and advanced pharmacy practice experiences; have an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater; and satisfy all other requirements as stated in the *Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual*. The undergraduate pharmacy program, which is fully accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education ([info@acpe-accredit.org](mailto:info@acpe-accredit.org)), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Pharmacy program will be awarded a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy Studies after successful completion of all didactic and laboratory courses in semesters 1 through 10 of the pharmacy curriculum with an overall GPA of 2.000 or greater. To earn the Doctor of Pharmacy degree, students must complete an additional 36 semester hours of Advanced Pharmacy Practice Experience (APPE) with an overall GPA of 3.000 or greater in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Graduate Program.

Pharmacy graduates must meet specific requirements to qualify for professional licensure in the state where they plan to practice as a registered pharmacist. These requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing national and state board examinations, and completing internship hours. The internship is a period of practical experience conducted under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,740 internship hours, all of which are satisfied through the introductory (co-op) and APPEs.

The School of Pharmacy offers a four-year degree program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Pharmaceutical Sciences (BSPS). The program is designed to prepare students for careers in entry-level positions in the pharmaceutical, biomedical, biotechnology, drug discovery, and development industries or to prepare graduates for admission into advanced degree (MS, PhD) programs in the pharmaceutical sciences. The BSPS does not qualify or prepare graduates to apply for licensure for the practice of pharmacy. This program will be open to students already enrolled in the PharmD degree at Northeastern University who choose to opt out of pursuing licensure for direct patient care in

the practice of pharmacy for a future career that is grounded in the pharmaceutical sciences. The transition of a student from the PharmD program to the BSPS program is seamless because the course work for the first two years of our six-year PharmD curriculum is identical to the BSPS curriculum. The BSPS degree requires a minimum of four years of study and provides for at least one co-op period. The total number of semester hours (134–143) meets the university minimum of 128 semester hours for a BS degree.

### PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

### BS in Pharmaceutical Sciences

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

### BS in Pharmacy Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

# College of Science

[www.northeastern.edu/cos](http://www.northeastern.edu/cos)

---

**J. MURRAY GIBSON, PhD, Dean**

---

**David E. Budil, PhD, Associate Dean, Research**

**Patricia A. Mabrouk, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic and Faculty Affairs**

**James Sarazen, MBA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance**

---

#### *Dean's Office*

115 Richards Hall  
617.373.5085  
617.373.8583 (fax)  
[cos@neu.edu](mailto:cos@neu.edu)

#### *Student Services Office*

206 Mugar Hall  
617.373.4475  
[COSAdvising@neu.edu](mailto:COSAdvising@neu.edu)

The College of Science (COS) offers instructional programs that are at the forefront of discovery, invention, and innovation in the physical sciences, life sciences, linguistics, and mathematics. Our programs are designed to give students a deep understanding and hands-on experience in traditional and emerging interdisciplinary fields such as chemical biology, cognition and neuroscience, marine science, biochemistry, nanoscience, and network science.

The college places a strong emphasis on the experiential learning model and seeks to provide students with a wide array of opportunities to explore innovative, interdisciplinary collaborations through cooperative educational work assignments, service-learning, undergraduate research, internships, study-abroad programs, and active participation in our award-winning student chapters of professional associations. The college seeks to provide students with the best possible foundation for achieving their goals, whether they seek to attend graduate school, professional school, or immediately pursue a career upon graduation.

The college offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Science/Master of Science (PlusOne programs) degrees in a number of majors, as well as a Bachelor of Science/Doctor of Philosophy in physics and many interdisciplinary programs, and emphasizes the value of a solid general education through the NU Core. Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's

chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

### PlusOne Programs

Many programs and departments such as biochemistry, biology, chemistry and chemical biology, mathematics, and physics offer academically strong students the option of obtaining their BS and MS degree in five years.

### Academic Advising

The College of Science has an academic advising system that consists of professional advisors located in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall and faculty advisors located in the college's department and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: [www.northeastern.edu/cos](http://www.northeastern.edu/cos). Prelaw advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prelaw](http://www.northeastern.edu/prelaw)) and prehealth advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prehealth](http://www.northeastern.edu/prehealth)) are also available.

### Academic Progression Standards

The College of Science adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

### Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Science are required to meet with an academic advisor in the College of Science Student Services Office in 206 Mugar Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major/program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

### College Requirements

All students in the College of Science must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

## BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

[www.northeastern.edu/bns/](http://www.northeastern.edu/bns/)

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PhD

*Professor, Psychology, and Program Director*

203 Mugar Life Science

617.373.3043

Richard H. Melloni Jr., *Professor and Program Director*,

r.melloni@neu.edu

The behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Science. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major also seeks to prepare students for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or in biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. An additional objective of this major is to prepare its students for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that should be taken as electives. Finally, the goal of the curriculum is to prepare students for employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

*Note:* Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. However, psychology and biology majors are permitted to minor in behavioral neuroscience.

### Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
or BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH

Students who transfer into the behavioral neuroscience major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 to remain in this program. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on probation. Two consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

### Behavioral Neuroscience Minor

The behavioral neuroscience minor consists of five courses requiring a minimum of 20 semester hours of study. Students are required to take one intermediate-level survey course and four behavioral neuroscience core courses, two from each of the parent departments of the discipline (i.e., psychology and biology). Students majoring in psychology and biology may minor in behavioral neuroscience.

### BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory

##### PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### MATHEMATICS

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

##### SCIENCE

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

##### BIOLOGY 1

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

CHEMISTRY 1		
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

CHEMISTRY 2		
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

### Survey Courses—Level 2: Intermediate

#### PSYCHOLOGY

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
or BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH

#### SCIENCE

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

### BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE CORE REQUIREMENTS

After completing the necessary prerequisites, complete six courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated.

*Note:* BIOL 3405 may not be used as both a survey course and as a core course:

BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5603	Computational Neuroscience	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3506	Neuropsychology of Fear	4 SH
PSYC 3508	Behavioral Endocrinology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4514	Clinical Neuroscience	4 SH
PT 5410	Functional Human Neuroanatomy	4 SH
with PT 5411	Lab for PT 5410	1 SH

### BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE ADVANCED COURSES

#### Psychology Elective

Complete one of the following courses. An additional behavioral neuroscience core course may also be used to fulfill this requirement:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH

PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

#### Biology Elective

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 3401	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4 SH
with BIOL 3402	Lab for BIOL 3401	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5306	Biological Clocks	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5577	Developmental Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH

#### Specialty Courses

##### SEMINAR

Complete one seminar from the following list:

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 3409	Current Topics in Biology	4 SH
PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH

##### LABORATORY COURSE

Complete one laboratory course from the following list:

BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

**BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following two options:

**Option 1: Practical and Reflective Experience**

Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

**PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE**

Complete one research co-op, research internship, research-oriented directed study, or study abroad.

**REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE**

Complete one of the following capstones:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
PSYC 4650 to PSYC 4672		

**Option 2: Honors Project**

Complete two semesters of a biology or psychology honors project:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with BIOL 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

**BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a minimum 2.000 GPA.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Behavioral Neuroscience****INTERMEDIATE COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY CORE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses not used above:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3506	Neuropsychology of Fear	4 SH

PSYC 3508	Behavioral Endocrinology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4514	Clinical Neuroscience	4 SH

**BIOLOGY CORE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses not used above with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5603	Computational Neuroscience	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## BIOCHEMISTRY

[www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry/](http://www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry/)

DAVID E. BUDIL, PhD

*Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology,  
and Associate Dean for Research, College of Science*

203 Mugar Life Science

617.373.2852

Morline Gordon-Grier, *Administrative Secretary,*

[m.gordongrier@neu.edu](mailto:m.gordongrier@neu.edu)

[www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry](http://www.northeastern.edu/biochemistry) (advising)

**B**iochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science—from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern's program of cooperative education. A BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology program is also available.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate, medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

### Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology, in biochemistry and chemistry, or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 2.000 to remain in this program.

### BS in Biochemistry

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

#### Mathematics Courses

Complete option 1 or option 2:

##### OPTION 1

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

##### OPTION 2

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Physics Courses

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

<b>PHYSICS 1</b>			
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1		4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145		1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1		3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151		1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151		1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1		4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161		1 SH
<b>PHYSICS 2</b>			
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2		4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147		1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2		3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155		1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155		1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2		4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165		1 SH

## **BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

### ***Principles of Biology***

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

<b>BIOLOGY 1</b>			
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1		4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101		1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1		4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111		1 SH
or BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology		4 SH
<b>BIOLOGY 2</b>			
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2		4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103		1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2		4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113		1 SH

### ***Molecular Biology***

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology		4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301		1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology		4 SH

### ***General Chemistry 1***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1		4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211		1 SH

### ***General Chemistry 2***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2		4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214		1 SH

### ***Organic Chemistry 1***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1		4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311		1 SH

### ***Organic Chemistry 2***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2		4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313		1 SH

### ***Additional Chemistry Courses***

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry		4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331		1 SH
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1		4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401		1 SH

### ***Biochemistry Course***

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry		4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323		1 SH

### ***Experiential Learning Introduction***

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op		1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	--	------

### ***Experiential Learning***

An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research		4 SH
-----------	-----------------	--	------

or other approved experiences.

### ***Capstone***

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone		4 SH
or CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone		4 SH

## **BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES**

Complete four advanced courses for a total of at least 16 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one course from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list "Approved Labs" below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a biology or chemistry faculty lab from the list "Research Option" below.

### ***Biology***

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology		4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology		4 SH
BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999			

### ***Chemistry***

CHEM 2310 to CHEM 5999

### ***Approved Labs***

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches		5 SH
CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321		1 SH
with CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry		4 SH

CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
with CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH

**Research Option**

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
CHEM 4901	Undergraduate Research	4 SH
CHEM 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

### BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology, biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology****APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES**

A minimum GPA of 2.000 is required for the biochemistry breadth courses.

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete option 1 or option 2:

OPTION 1		
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

OPTION 2		
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Physics Courses**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Principles of Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

**Molecular Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Additional Chemistry Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH
CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

**Biochemistry Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Experiential Learning**

Two six-month undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**Approved Lab**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
-----------	---	------

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
or CHEM 4770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

**BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE****Required Courses**

Complete the following seven courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	3 SH
BIOT 5145	Basic Biotechnology Lab Skills	1 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	2 SH
BIOT 5560	Bioprocess Fundamentals	3 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

**BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**

Complete either the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

**Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5550	Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis	3 SH
CHEM 5616	Protein Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Pharmaceutical Technologies Track****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH
BIOT 5700	Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations	3 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Process Sciences Track****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

BIOT 5631	Cell Culture Processes for Recombinant Protein Production	3 SH
BIOT 5635	Downstream Processes	3 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

**Graduate-Level Co-op**

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has three undergraduate co-ops:

BIOT 6964          Co-op Work Experience          0 SH

### **UNDERGRADUATE BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 94 semester hours for the undergraduate major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience, biochemistry and biology, or biochemistry and chemistry is not permitted.

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

### **GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

## **BIOLOGY**

[www.biology.neu.edu](http://www.biology.neu.edu)

JONATHAN L. TILLY, PHD

*Professor and Chair*

134 Mugar Life Sciences Building

617.373.2260

617.373.3724 (fax)

[tinyurl.com/bioadv](http://tinyurl.com/bioadv) (advising)

By majoring in biology, students are exposed to the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as cell biology, biochemistry, microbiology, or animal physiology. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern's program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; and BS in biology/MS in biotechnology. The undergraduate biology major seeks to prepare students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master's or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, pre dental, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the prehealth advising program early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Department of Biology strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern's annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.

### **Academic Progression Standards**

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
and BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
and CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
and CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
and MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry, in biology and marine biology, or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula.

## BS in Biology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

#### Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

#### General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

#### General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

#### Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

#### Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

#### Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

#### Intermediate or Advanced Science

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999		
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989		
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999		
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

### BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH

BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

#### GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

#### *Experiential Learning Introduction*

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

#### **BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES**

##### *Cellular and Molecular Biology*

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

##### *Organismal and Population Biology*

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

##### *Intermediate and Advanced Biology*

Complete three biology courses from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999

##### RESEARCH:

BIOL 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
BIOL 4991	Research	4 SH
BIOL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
HONR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

##### *Experiential Learning*

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

##### *Biology Capstone*

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

#### **BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

#### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

#### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

#### **BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

#### **BS in Biology and Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

#### **BS in Biology and Mathematics**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

##### *Required Biology*

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

## GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**Chemistry Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Calculus 1**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Calculus 2 and Calculus 3**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Physics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following two courses:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

**BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

143 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Biology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete one of the following sets of courses:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIOL 1106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
and CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with a grade of C- or higher:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH

CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**BIOLOGY COURSES****Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

**BIOLOGY 1**

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

**BIOLOGY 2**

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

**GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**Chemistry Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Biology Capstone**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**Biology Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 5587	Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives**

Complete two biology courses (with corresponding labs, if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) numbered 2311 or above. One of these two courses (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

The remaining course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours total) must be in the following range:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 4989

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

**Calculus**

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**Probability and Statistics**

MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

141 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Marine Biology**

The BS in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 310 for details.

**BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology****APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Students should apply for the BS/MS PlusOne program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY****Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2.

PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended. *Note:* PHYS 1151 and PHYS 1155 also require a corresponding interactive learning seminar:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**Intermediate or Advanced Science**

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from the following list:

BIOL 2311 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHEM 2341 to CHEM 5999		
ENVR 2000 to ENVR 4989		
MATH 2280 to MATH 4989		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 5999		
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

BIOLOGY 1			
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH	
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH	
BIOLOGY 2			
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH	
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH	
GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY			
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH	
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH	

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Experiential Learning**

Two undergraduate co-op experiences are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES****Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 3407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH

**Biology Capstone**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE****Required Courses**

Complete the following six courses for graduate credit:

BIOL 5579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches	5 SH
BIOT 5120	Introduction to Biotechnology	3 SH
BIOT 5219	The Biotechnology Enterprise	2 SH

BIOT 5560	Bioprocess Fundamentals	3 SH
BIOT 6214	Experimental Design and Biometrics	2 SH
CHEM 5620	Protein Chemistry	3 SH

### **BIOTECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS—GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT**

Complete the biopharmaceutical analytical sciences track, pharmaceutical technologies track, or the process sciences track, and complete the graduate-level co-op.

#### ***Biopharmaceutical Analytical Sciences Track***

##### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5550	Introduction to Glycobiology and Glycoprotein Analysis	3 SH
CHEM 5616	Protein Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

##### **ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

#### ***Pharmaceutical Technologies Track***

##### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following five courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH
BIOT 5700	Molecular Interactions of Proteins in Biopharmaceutical Formulations	3 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

##### **ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

#### ***Process Sciences Track***

##### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

BIOT 5130	Team Skills in Biotechnology	2 SH
BIOT 7245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
CHEM 5660	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH

##### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

BIOT 5631	Cell Culture Processes for Recombinant Protein Production	3 SH
BIOT 5635	Downstream Processes	3 SH
BIOT 5640	Drug Product Processes for Biopharmaceuticals	3 SH

##### **ELECTIVE COURSE WORK**

Complete 3 semester hours of graduate electives chosen in consultation with your advisor.

#### ***Graduate-Level Co-op***

Complete one graduate-level co-op assignment in the biotechnology industry. This course may be waived if the student has completed three undergraduate co-ops:

BIOT 6964	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### **UNDERGRADUATE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 85 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

#### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

#### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

#### **GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

34 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

### **Minor in Biology**

This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, marine biology, or any combined major that involves biology.

#### **REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES**

Complete five biology courses for a total of at least 23 semester hours. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2297	Inquiries in Behavioral and Evolutionary Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2299	Inquiries in Cell and Molecular Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		

#### **SCIENCE COURSE**

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

#### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Marine Biology

The minor in marine biology is offered by the Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences. See page 316 for details.

## CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

[www.northeastern.edu/chem](http://www.northeastern.edu/chem)

GRAHAM B. JONES, PhD

*Professor and Chair*

102 Hurtig Hall  
617.373.2383/617.373.2822  
617.373.8795 (fax)

Kathleen B. Cameron, *Assistant Cooperative Education  
Coordinator and Head Advisor*, [k.cameron@neu.edu](mailto:k.cameron@neu.edu)

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology provides education in basic chemistry and modern chemistry-related disciplines. The department offers an American Chemical Society–certified program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry, and also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry jointly with the Department of Biology. The overall objective of the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry major program is to provide the fundamental scientific background and practical training for students as they prepare for chemically related careers or advanced study in fields including the traditional chemical specialties, as well as biochemistry, materials science, forensic science, medicine, education, law, and other endeavors that may draw upon an understanding of the chemical basis of the world around us.

Key general objectives are the development of qualitative and quantitative problem-solving skills and effective communication skills. Specific learning objectives for the chemistry major include to develop conceptual understanding and problem-solving abilities in the fundamental chemical subfields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, and physical chemistry; gain a foundation of physics and mathematics and integrate these areas with chemical principles; perform quantitative measurements; synthesize and characterize compounds; learn proper laboratory practices, including safety; develop proficiency with modern instruments and computers for data acquisition and analysis; and learn the relevance of chemistry to biology, pharmacology, medicine, manufactured and natural materials, and the environment.

Most of our chemistry majors participate in the cooperative education program and thereby gain invaluable professional experience to augment their classroom and laboratory work. Not only does that experience add immensely to the overall education received, it also has the potential to provide contacts and references for later employment or graduate school admissions. Chemistry majors also undertake a research project for at least one semester under the supervision of a faculty member. Sufficient electives are available in the program either to take more advanced courses or research within the department, or to add courses in an area of special interest, such as criminal justice in the case of an interest in forensic science. Qualified students may also participate in a five-year BS/MS program.

## Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH
CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH
CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH
CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

Students who transferred into the major must, after two semesters in the major, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

or equivalent courses.

## BS in Chemistry

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### Biochemistry

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

#### Physics 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

#### Physics 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

### CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

#### General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY		
CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

#### PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

#### Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

#### Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 3501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3505	Introduction to Bioinorganic Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 5696	Organometallic Chemistry	3 SH
CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH

CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
with CHEM 4629	Identification of Organic Compounds	2 SH

**Senior Research/Capstone**

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS/MS in Chemistry****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Biochemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 5621	Principles of Chemical Biology for Chemists	3 SH
with CHEM 5622	Lab for CHEM 5621	1 SH

**Physics 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

**Physics 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab and interactive learning seminar:

PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1218	Lab for CHEM 1217	2 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 1221	Lab for CHEM 1220	2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2316	Lab for CHEM 2315	2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

**BIOANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY**

CHEM 2331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2332	Lab for CHEM 2331	1 SH

**PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY**

CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

**Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2**

Complete one of the following courses with CHEM 3404 as corresponding lab:

CHEM 3421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
or CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

**Advanced-Level Chemistry**

Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, where indicated:

CHEM 3521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHEM 3522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHEM 3531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
with CHEM 3532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH
CHEM 5628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
CHEM 5646	Synthesis and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds	3 SH
or CHEM 5696	Organometallic Chemistry	3 SH

**Senior Research/Capstone**

Complete the following course:

CHEM 4750	Senior Research	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS****Graduate Seminars**

Complete the following (repeatable) course two times:

CHEM 5904	Seminar	1 SH
-----------	---------	------

**Graduate Electives**

Complete six graduate electives from the following range:

CHEM 5000 to CHEM 9999

**Master's Research and Thesis**

Complete 10 semester hours of master's thesis research:

CHEM 5984	Research	1 to 6 SH
-----------	----------	-----------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 117 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Chemistry****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs.

Engineering students may take CHEM 1151 in place of CHEM 1211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHEM 1214 and CHEM 3401:

**General Chemistry 1**

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Physical Chemistry 1**

CHEM 3401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 3402	Lab for CHEM 3401	1 SH

**Physical Chemistry 2**

CHEM 3403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 3404	Lab for CHEM 3403	1 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

See “Marine and Environmental Sciences” on page 307.

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

[www.northeastern.edu/ees](http://www.northeastern.edu/ees)

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD

*Associate Professor and Associate Chair*

---

14 Holmes Hall

617.373.3176

617.373.4378 (fax)

Malcolm D. Hill, *Associate Professor and Associate Chair*,  
m.hill@neu.edu

Matthew Bracken, *Assistant Professor*, m.bracken@neu.edu

The Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductory- to intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a cluster composed of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student’s career objectives. These cluster areas include sustainability, urban environmental issues, water issues, international affairs, public policy, and marine studies. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a science-based perspective should read the description of the environmental science major beginning on page 308.)

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student’s course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also aim to prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices.

### Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

### Environmental Studies Minor

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the environment. Students in the environmental studies minor have an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in such areas as planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make.

**BA in Environmental Studies****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Science Courses**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, where indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

**Ethics Course**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Economics Course**

Complete the following course:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**Sociology Course**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Political Science Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

**Geology Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH

**Statistics Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

**Senior Thesis**

Complete the following course:

ENVS 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
-----------	---------------	------

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CLUSTER**

Complete one of the following clusters:

**International Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

**Marine Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 2940	Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

**Policy Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

**Sustainability Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH

HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

**Urban Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list:

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 5295	Population in History	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH

**Water Cluster**

Complete six courses from the following list with corresponding lab, if applicable:

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
or MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH

**Interdisciplinary Cluster**

Create a plan of six courses under the guidance of the program director.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Environmental Studies and Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS****Economics Prerequisites**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH

ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**Science Component**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

**GPA Requirement**

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

**Environmental Science Elective**

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and History****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**Humanities Requirement**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Social Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**Environmental Studies Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

**HISTORY REQUIREMENTS****History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH

HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

**History Seminar**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

**History/Geographic-Area Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH

**History-Area Electives**

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

**Integrated Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE****Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

**Capstone Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

**PHILOSOPHY**

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY**

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

**BIOLOGY**

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

**PLANNING**

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH



LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
<b>Asia</b>			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500 or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>			LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH			

MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
			<i>Russia</i>		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### *Social Science Component*

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

#### *Science Component*

#### BIOLOGY

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

#### ENVIRONMENT

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

#### QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

### PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

#### *Philosophy Required Courses*

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

#### *Philosophy of Science/Environment*

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

#### *Advanced Philosophy Elective*

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

#### *Philosophy Seminar*

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH

PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Component****ECONOMICS**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Science Component**

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOLOGY		
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
<b>EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES</b>		
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
<b>ENVIRONMENT</b>		
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
<b>QUANTITATIVE METHODS</b>		
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

**Political Science Elective**

Complete one additional political science course.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Environmental Studies****REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**SCIENCE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH

**SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**LINGUISTICS**

[www.northeastern.edu/linguistics](http://www.northeastern.edu/linguistics)

NEAL J. PEARLMUTTER, PHD

*Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director*

545 Nightingale Hall

617.373.4553

linguistics@neu.edu

Neal J. Pearlmutter, *Associate Professor and Program Director*,

n.pearlmutter@neu.edu

Heather Littlefield, *Associate Academic Specialist*

*and Assistant Director*, h.littlefield@neu.edu

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the emerging field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What linguistic information do computers need in order for us to converse with them? What are the neurological tie-ins of language disorders such as aphasia or Williams Syndrome and what can such impairments tell us about the brain mechanisms for language? These scientific and technological questions lead us to ask other questions about language and society: How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Black English, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors apply the results of linguistic theory and computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you'll need to know how language works, the core of the field of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern, offering courses in the theory and structure of language (such as syntax, phonology, and semantics); the sociocultural nature of language (such as language and culture, language and gender, and sociolinguistics); the psychology of language (offered by the Department of Psychology); and applications to related domains (such as language acquisition, language revitalization, and language creation) that cross into the humanities and social sciences.

Students can pursue a major in linguistics as well as two combined majors, one in linguistics and psychology, the other in linguistics and English. A minor in linguistics is also available.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local and national companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern's own speech perception and language processing labs in the Department of Psychology. Linguistics majors can also participate in international co-ops—for example, working with research teams at the University of Kaiserslautern in Germany.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, sociology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in neurological research, computational linguistics, translation, language software, education, dictionary publishing, robotics, and criminal justice.

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

## BA in Linguistics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

#### Laboratory

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses:

#### PREREQUISITES

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

#### LABORATORY

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

*Note:* With prior approval, either of the following courses may be used to fulfill the laboratory requirement. Please consult your advisor to discuss this option:

LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

### Experiential Learning

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

#### DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

#### JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

#### Linguistics Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

#### Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

### LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS****Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Literature Survey Courses**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

**Shakespeare Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

**Literature before 1800**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH

**Literature after 1800**

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH

ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH

### LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### *Experiential Learning*

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

#### DIRECTED STUDY

LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

#### JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

#### *Integrative Course*

Complete the following course:

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

### JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

### LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Linguistics and Psychology

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

##### *Introductory Linguistics*

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

##### *Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics*

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

##### *Linguistics Electives*

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

#### PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

##### *Introductory and Intermediate Psychology*

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

##### *Advanced Psychology*

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Psychology Lab**

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

**Psychology Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

**LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Experiential Learning**

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Linguistics****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

and complete one of the following courses:

LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
-----------	--------	------

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two linguistics courses in the following range:

LING 2000 to LING 4992

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## MARINE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

[www.northeastern.edu/ees](http://www.northeastern.edu/ees)

GEOFFREY C. TRUSSELL, PhD

*Professor and Chair*

MALCOLM D. HILL, PhD

*Associate Professor and Associate Chair*

14 Holmes Hall

617.373.3176

617.373.4378 (fax)

Malcolm D. Hill, *Associate Professor and Associate Chair*,

[m.hill@neu.edu](mailto:m.hill@neu.edu)

The Department of Marine and Environmental Sciences' programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth's surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern's emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning is designed to help our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology—as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We also provide an independent track for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student's career interests. (Students who are interested in studying environmental issues from a policy-based perspective should read the description of the BA in Environmental Studies on page 292.)

Our Bachelor of Science in Marine Biology degree is designed to provide a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines. This major is offered through Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant.

A number of combined-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student's course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses use field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation.

### Marine Studies Minor

The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the university and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea. In addition to the cruises designed to explore the broad range of aspects of marine science and culture, there are specialized cruises that add a focus on Caribbean studies, Pacific island culture, and marine environmental issues. Students may also take specialized courses in marine topics through the Marine Studies Consortium.

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter S. Rosen (14 Holmes Hall), at 617.373.4380 or at [p.rosen@neu.edu](mailto:p.rosen@neu.edu).

### Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium

Northeastern University students may take classes at the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium's course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at [p.rosen@neu.edu](mailto:p.rosen@neu.edu).

## Sea Education Association

SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea, in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Some cruises focus on specialized topics including oceans and climate, Caribbean studies, or Polynesian studies. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, environmental and physical sciences, environmental studies, American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the marine studies program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

## The Three Seas Program (formerly East/West Marine Biology)

The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to Panama to study tropical biology at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute at Bocas del Toro. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Washington's Friday Harbor Laboratories on San Juan Island, located approximately 70 miles north of Seattle and part of an archipelago that lies between the mainland and Vancouver Island. For more information, contact Sal Genovese at 781.581.7370, extension 311, or visit the Three Seas Program website at [www.northeastern.edu/threeseas](http://www.northeastern.edu/threeseas).

## Marine Science Center Summer Program in Marine Biology

The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

## BS in Environmental Science

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENT

#### Geology Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

#### Calculus 1

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH

#### Calculus 2

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1242	Calculus 2	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

#### Biology 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH

#### General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

#### Biology 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

#### General Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Earth and Environmental Science Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science	1 SH
	Capstone	

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS**

Declare one of the following concentrations and complete its requirements, or complete the independent track in consultation with your advisor:

**Concentration in Surficial Processes****ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**SURFICIAL PROCESSES ELECTIVES**

Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIVE 2340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

**Concentration in Marine Science****ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete either one semester of the Three Seas Marine Biology Program or the three marine science courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

**THREE SEAS PROGRAM**

BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH

BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5513	Tropical Terrestrial Ecology	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH

**MARINE SCIENCE COURSES**

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH

**Concentration in Wildlife Studies****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5559	Entomology	4 SH
with BIOL 5560	Lab for BIOL 5559	1 SH
BIOL 5561	Herpetology	4 SH
BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
with BIOL 5564	Lab for BIOL 5563	1 SH
BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
with BIOL 5566	Lab for BIOL 5565	1 SH
BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 5568	Lab for BIOL 5567	1 SH

**Concentration in Environmental Geology****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY ELECTIVES**

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 3000	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENVR 3001	Lab for ENVR 3000	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5290	Engineering Geology	4 SH

**Independent Track****ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

Complete a suite of at least five courses that have been approved by your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Marine Biology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR MARINE BIOLOGY****Mathematics**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**General Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**General Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 1**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH

**Organic Chemistry 2**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH

**Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHYS 1145 and PHYS 1147 are recommended):

<b>PHYSICS 1</b>		
PHYS 1145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1146	Lab for PHYS 1145	1 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
<b>PHYSICS 2</b>		
PHYS 1147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1148	Lab for PHYS 1147	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1000	Biology at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Required Biology**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH
BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301	1 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following course:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
or BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
or BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH

**Marine Biology**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH

**Marine Biology Electives**

Complete four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list for a minimum of 16 semester hours:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5516	Lab for BIOL 5515	1 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH

BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5520	Coral Reef Ecology	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH
BIOL 5527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5529	Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology	3 SH
BIOL 5531	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	4 SH
with BIOL 5532	Lab for BIOL 5531	1 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH
with BIOL 5546	Lab for BIOL 5545	1 SH

**Experiential Learning**

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential learning advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH

**Biology Capstone**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**MARINE BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Environmental Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Biology and Geology**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (www.myneu.neu.edu), click on the “Self-Service” tab, then on “My Degree Audit.”

**BS in Computer Science and Environmental Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES****Environmental Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
or ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Environmental Science Integrative Courses**

Complete at least two of the following courses. If the course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH

**Environmental Science Electives**

Complete four courses. If a course has a corresponding lab, the lab must also be completed. If you complete more than two courses from the environmental science integrative courses (above), these courses count as environmental science electives:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 4563	Advanced Spatial Analysis	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
ENVR 5230	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENVR 5231	Lab for ENVR 5230	1 SH
ENVR 5240	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENVR 5241	Lab for ENVR 5240	1 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
ENVR 5270	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENVR 5271	Lab for ENVR 5270	1 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Environmental Geology and Physics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Chemistry**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Mathematics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Physics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Information Science and Environmental Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### **Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### **Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH

#### **Information Science Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

#### **Information Science Upper-Division Elective**

Complete one upper-division information science course. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective:

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900  
CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

### **ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES**

#### **Required Environmental Science Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

#### **Integrative Course**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

#### **Environmental Science Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

ENVR 3302	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENVR 3303	Lab for ENVR 3302	1 SH
ENVR 3400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENVR 3410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 4505	Wetlands	4 SH
ENVR 5201	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

#### **Sustainability Focus Courses**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

and two additional courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
ENVR 5202	Environmental Science Field Seminar Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

### **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **Mathematics and Statistics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
or MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### **Chemistry**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
with CHEM 1152	Lab for CHEM 1151	1 SH
CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

#### **General Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH

### **COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT**

#### **College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Environmental Science****COURSE WORK****Introductory Course Work**

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations:

BIOL 1121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 1122	Lab for BIOL 1121	1 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH

**Science or Engineering**

Complete one of the following courses or course/lab combinations based on your major:

**ENGINEERING MAJORS**

CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH

**OTHER MAJORS**

CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHEM 2322	Lab for CHEM 2321	1 SH
CIVE 2334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH

**Social Sciences**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 3485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be in the 1000–1999 range. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

**Biology Group**

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5559	Entomology	4 SH
BIOL 5561	Herpetology	4 SH
BIOL 5563	Ornithology	4 SH
BIOL 5565	Mammalogy	4 SH
BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH

**Civil Engineering Group**

CIVE 4534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
CIVE 5536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

**Environmental Planning Group**

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Geographic Information Systems Group**

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

**Geology Group**

ENVR 2340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 2341	Lab for ENVR 2340	1 SH
ENVR 4504	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENVR 5190	Soil Science	4 SH

**Hydrogeology Group**

ENVR 4500	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENVR 4501	Lab for ENVR 4500	1 SH
ENVR 5280	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENVR 5282	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

**Physics Group**

For nonengineering/nonscience majors only:

PHYS 1132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK**

Complete the independent project, the applied experience, or the environmental safety program.

**Independent Project**

See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

**Applied Experience**

See program advisor for details.

**Environmental Safety Program**

See program advisor for details.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Environmental Geology

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

### GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Geology

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENVR 1201	Lab for ENVR 1200	1 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
ENVR 2310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENVR 2311	Lab for ENVR 2310	1 SH
ENVR 3000	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENVR 3001	Lab for ENVR 3000	1 SH

### GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENVR course.

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any combined major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the major in marine biology.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
or BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
or BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIOL 5502	Lab for BIOL 5501	1 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 5504	Lab for BIOL 5503	1 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIOL 5510	Lab for BIOL 5509	1 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIOL 5518	Lab for BIOL 5517	1 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 5522	Lab for BIOL 5521	1 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIOL 5526	Lab for BIOL 5525	1 SH
BIOL 5527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5529	Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology	3 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH

### BREADTH COURSE—SCIENCE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course in the BIOL, CHEM, ENVR, or PHYS subject areas or from the following list:

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Marine Studies

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists. Two courses must be above the introductory level:

#### *Humanities*

ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENVR 3102	Maritime Studies	3 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
MARS 3305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
MARS 3310	Water Resources Policy and Management	4 SH

**Sciences**

BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5501	Marine Botany	4 SH
BIOL 5503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIOL 5505	Biology of Corals	3 SH
BIOL 5507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIOL 5509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
BIOL 5515	Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5517	Oceanography	2 SH
BIOL 5519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	2 SH
BIOL 5521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIOL 5523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIOL 5525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
BIOL 5589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENVR 3103	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENVR 3104	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENVR 3105	Practical Oceanographic Research	3 SH
ENVR 4106	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENVR 4107	Lab for ENVR 4106	1 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5242	Ancient Marine Life	4 SH
with ENVR 5243	Lab for ENVR 5242	1 SH
ENVR 5244	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENVR 5245	Lab for ENVR 5244	1 SH
ENVR 5248	Marine Geology	4 SH
MARS 3200	Marine Studies	4 SH
MARS 3210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
MARS 3300	The Ocean World	4 SH
MARS 3315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
MARS 3325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
MARS 3425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
MARS 3430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
MARS 4500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**MARINE-RELATED SKILL**

This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course:

ENVR 3101	Nautical Science	3 SH
-----------	------------------	------

or by certification in a skill such as scuba, by a Merchant Marine license, or by a comparable level of achievement determined by the marine studies advisor.

**MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY**

This requirement may be satisfied by producing a research product on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

## MATHEMATICS

[www.math.neu.edu](http://www.math.neu.edu)

CHRISTOPHER K. KING, PHD  
*Professor and Interim Chair*

567 Lake Hall  
 617.373.2450  
 617.373.5658 (fax)  
 Solomon M. Jekel, *Associate Professor and Head Advisor*,  
 s.jekel@neu.edu

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-two personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry.

## Academic Progression Standards

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

and (c) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

## BA in Mathematics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

#### *Problem Solving*

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *History of Mathematics*

Complete the following course:

MATH 2201	History of Mathematics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4565	Topology	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH
or MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**

Complete one elective from the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4899

**Required Physics**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<b>PHYSICS 1</b>		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
<b>PHYSICS 2</b>		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS****Problem Solving**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete four electives from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**Required Physics**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

<b>PHYSICS 1</b>			
PHYS 1161	Physics 1		4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161		1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1		3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151		1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151		1 SH

<b>PHYSICS 2</b>			
PHYS 1165	Physics 2		4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165		1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2		3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155		1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155		1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone		4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	--	------

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT**

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses numbered 3000 and below and in MATH 4000.

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biology and Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

<b>BIOLOGY 1</b>			
BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1		4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101		1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1		4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111		1 SH

<b>BIOLOGY 2</b>			
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2		4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103		1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2		4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113		1 SH

**GENETICS AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**

BIOL 2301	Genetics and Molecular Biology		4 SH
with BIOL 2302	Lab for BIOL 2301		1 SH

**Chemistry Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1		4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211		1 SH
CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2		4 SH
with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214		1 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1		4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311		1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2		4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313		1 SH

**Cellular and Molecular Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2319	Cell Biology		4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319		1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology		4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321		1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry		4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323		1 SH

**Organismal and Population Biology**

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

BIOL 2311	Ecology		4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311		1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology		4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313		1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology		4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315		1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology		4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317		1 SH

**MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Calculus I**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1		4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering		4 SH

**Calculus 2 and Calculus 3**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
or MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Physics**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 3000 to MATH 4899		

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Biology/Mathematics Integrative Courses**

Complete two integrative courses with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the following list:

BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5551	Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH
with BIOL 5552	Lab for BIOL 5551	1 SH
BIOL 5569	Microbial Developmental Physiology and Genetics	4 SH
BIOL 5581	Biological Imaging	4 SH
BIOL 6308	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 1	4 SH
BIOL 6309	Bioinformatics Computational Methods 2	4 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 7343	Applied Statistics	4 SH

**Experiential Learning Introduction**

Complete the following two courses:

EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
or MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Writing-Intensive in the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIOL 2312	Lab for BIOL 2311	1 SH
BIOL 2313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2314	Lab for BIOL 2313	1 SH
BIOL 2315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2316	Lab for BIOL 2315	1 SH
BIOL 2317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIOL 2318	Lab for BIOL 2317	1 SH
BIOL 2319	Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2320	Lab for BIOL 2319	1 SH
BIOL 2321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIOL 2322	Lab for BIOL 2321	1 SH
BIOL 2323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIOL 2324	Lab for BIOL 2323	1 SH
BIOL 2325	Marine Biology	4 SH
with BIOL 2326	Lab for BIOL 2325	1 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3307	Advanced Writing in the Sciences	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

BIOL 4701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

**BIOLOGY AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 93 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

143 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS*****Film Analysis and Film Theory***

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

***International Cinema***

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
or CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH

***Experiential Learning for Cinema***

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

***Cinema Studies Electives***

Complete six courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated. At least two courses must be numbered 3000 or above:

ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH

ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

***Senior Capstone***

Complete the following course:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS*****Mathematical Reasoning***

Complete the following course:

MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
-----------	--	------

***Calculus***

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

***Intermediate Mathematics Courses***

Complete the following three courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

***Advanced Mathematics Course***

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3560	Geometry	4 SH

***Advanced Mathematics Elective***

Complete one course in the following range:

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
or CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH
or MATH 5131	Introduction to Mathematical Methods and Modeling	4 SH

**CINEMA STUDIES AND MATHEMATICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**MATHEMATICS COURSES****Calculus Courses**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH
MATH 3527	Number Theory	4 SH

**Co-op Seminar**

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses from the following list:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4999 but not MATH 4000 or MATH 4682

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

134 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Mathematics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS****Co-op Reflection**

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Required Mathematics Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225	Game Theory	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

**BREADTH COURSE****Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

**Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

**COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

**COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Mathematics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Mathematics and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**Calculus, Differential Equations, and Linear Algebra**

Complete either option 1 or option 2 below:

**OPTION 1**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

**OPTION 2**

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**Co-op Reflections**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
-----------	--	------

MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH
-----------	--	------

**Mathematics Electives**

Complete three mathematics courses numbered above MATH 3000:

**RECOMMENDED**

MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
MATH 4681	Probability and Risks	4 SH
MATH 4682	Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance	4 SH

**OTHER OPTIONS**

MATH 3001 to MATH 5999

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Strategy in Action**

Complete the following course:

STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Economics**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESC 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**

Complete the following course. *Note:* This course also counts toward the finance concentration:

FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE****Finance Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH

**Finance Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

**RECOMMENDED**

FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**OTHER OPTIONS**

ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
FINA 2720	Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION (OPTIONAL)**

A second business concentration is optional and may be chosen from the following list:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH

MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

### **Concentration in Management Information Systems**

#### MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

#### MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

### **Concentration in Marketing**

#### MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

#### MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

### **Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

#### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

#### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

### **BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

### **MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all mathematics courses

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## **BS in Mathematics and Physics**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Calculus*

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

#### *Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics*

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

#### *Co-op Reflection*

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

#### *Mathematics Elective*

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS****Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

**Physics 2**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Mathematics**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Mathematics****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Biology majors may substitute the following two courses:

MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1252	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not take both MATH 2341 and MATH 2351 to satisfy this requirement:

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
or MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following range. *Note:*

MATH 4000 may not be used for this requirement:

MATH 3001 to MATH 4699

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## PHYSICS

[www.northeastern.edu/physics](http://www.northeastern.edu/physics)

PAUL M. CHAMPION, PhD  
*Professor and Chair*

110 Dana Research Center  
617.373.2902  
617.373.2943 (fax)  
physics@neu.edu

**P**hysics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies. The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

### Programs

The department offers several degree programs: BS in physics, applied physics, or biomedical physics; BS in applied physics/MS in electrical engineering; MS and PhD in physics. Four levels of courses are offered: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics, biomedical physics, and applied physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

A BS, MS, or a PhD degree in physics offers many career opportunities in industrial, government, and academic high-technology laboratories as scientists or engineers.

### BS IN PHYSICS

The physics program provides a strong foundation in classical and modern physics, including studies of the various physical phenomena including electromagnetism, dynamics, building blocks of matter, energy, and radiation.

### BS IN BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS

The biomedical physics program seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the interaction of chemicals with DNA, to the extraction of oxygen from red blood cells, to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system, and physical principles of medical devices. The biomedical physics program also offers a premed (prehealth) specialized track.

### BS IN APPLIED PHYSICS

The applied physics BS degree is a flexible, interdisciplinary-oriented program designed to provide students with a solid

background in basic physics, in conjunction with the opportunity to sample courses from a wide range of disciplines, including engineering, biology, chemistry, math, environmental studies, and computer science. This program seeks to enable students to prepare for a variety of careers in, for example, nanotechnology, a medical field, environmental research, or even finance.

### BS/MS IN APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING

Offered jointly by the Department of Physics and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE), the program provides strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering.

### BS/PHD IN PHYSICS

The physics BS/PhD program allows Northeastern undergraduate physics majors to continue on to a PhD in physics. The program uses undergraduate course sharing to enter the research phase of the PhD program approximately one year early relative to the traditional entering PhD students. Undergraduate students who have completed a research co-op in the department may also choose to continue that research, allowing them to effectively start their PhD research while undergraduates.

### COMBINED MAJORS

Students also have the opportunity to combine physics with another discipline through a combined major. Current combined majors with physics include chemical engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, computer science, environmental geology, geology, mathematics, and philosophy.

### RESEARCH OPPORTUNITIES FOR UNDERGRADUATES

Students are encouraged to participate in the excitement of cutting-edge research in particle physics, biophysics, and nanotechnology with world-renowned faculty.

### Academic Progression Standards

Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
or equivalent courses. <i>Note:</i> The following courses may be taken in place of PHYS 1161, PHYS 1162, PHYS 1165, and PHYS 1166:		
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.

Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

## BS in Physics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

#### Mathematics

Complete the following six courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

#### General Engineering

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

#### Chemistry

Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

#### Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999  
 CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999  
 CHME 2001 to CHME 4699  
 CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699  
 CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

### PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

#### Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

#### Advanced Physics

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

#### Elective Course

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999		

#### Experiential Learning

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Applied Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS****Mathematics**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 1341 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 1342 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2321 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

MATH 2331 Linear Algebra 4 SH

MATH 2351 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH

**General Engineering**

Complete the following course:

GE 1111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH  
with CHEM 1212 Lab for CHEM 1211 1 SH

**Technical Electives**

Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999

CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999

CHME 2001 to CHME 4699

CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699

CS 2990 to CS 4900

EECE 2001 to EECE 5999

ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999

IE 2001 to IE 4699

MATH 2280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

MATH 2285 Introduction to Multisample Statistics 4 SH

MATH 2321 to MATH 5999

ME 2001 to ME 4699

PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999

**APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

**PHYSICS 1**

PHYS 1161 Physics 1 4 SH

with PHYS 1162 Lab for PHYS 1161 1 SH

with PHYS 1163 Recitation for PHYS 1161 0 SH

or PHYS 1151 Physics for Engineering 1 3 SH

with PHYS 1152 Lab for PHYS 1151 1 SH

with PHYS 1153 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151 1 SH

**PHYSICS 2**

PHYS 1165 Physics 2 4 SH

with PHYS 1166 Lab for PHYS 1165 1 SH

with PHYS 1167 Recitation for PHYS 1165 0 SH

or PHYS 1155 Physics for Engineering 2 3 SH

with PHYS 1156 Lab for PHYS 1155 1 SH

with PHYS 1157 Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155 1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303 Modern Physics 4 SH

PHYS 2305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

PHYS 2371 Electronics 4 SH

with PHYS 2372 Lab for PHYS 2371 0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1 4 SH

PHYS 3602 Electricity and Magnetism 4 SH

PHYS 3603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

**Advanced Physics Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

MATH 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

or PHYS 4606 Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics 4 SH

PHYS 3500 Physics with Computers 4 SH

PHYS 3601 Classical Dynamics 4 SH

PHYS 4621 Biological Physics 1 4 SH

PHYS 4623 Medical Physics 4 SH

PHYS 4651 Medical Physics Seminar 1 4 SH

PHYS 4652 Medical Physics Seminar 2 4 SH

PHYS 5111 Astrophysics and Cosmology 4 SH

PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Biomedical Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR****Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**General Engineering**

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**Biology**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1114	Lab for BIOL 1113	1 SH

**Chemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**Technical Electives**

Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

**BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH

**Biomedical Physics**

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 7999		

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 101 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCHE in Chemical Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and interactive learning seminars, as indicated. *Note:* For lab courses BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, the corresponding lecture courses (BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, respectively) are listed below under "Advanced Chemistry Requirement."

BIOL 1112	Lab for BIOL 1111	1 SH
or BIOL 1116	Lab for BIOL 1115	1 SH
CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**ADVANCED CHEMISTRY REQUIREMENT**

Complete 21 semester hours in advanced chemistry as indicated below.

**Required Advanced Chemistry**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. *Note:* For lecture courses BIOL 1111 and BIOL 1115, the corresponding lab courses (BIOL 1112 and BIOL 1116, respectively) are listed above under "Mathematics/Science Requirement."

BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
or BIOL 1115	General Biology 1 for Engineers	4 SH
CHEM 2311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 2312	Lab for CHEM 2311	1 SH
CHEM 2313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHEM 2314	Lab for CHEM 2313	1 SH
or CHEM 2317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors	4 SH
with CHEM 2318	Lab for CHEM 2317	2 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHME 2308	Conservation Principles in Chemical Engineering	4 SH
CHME 2310	Transport Processes 1	4 SH
with CHME 2311	Lab for CHME 2310	2 SH
CHME 2320	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1	4 SH
CHME 3312	Transport Processes 2 and Separations	4 SH
with CHME 3313	Lab for CHME 3312	2 SH
CHME 3322	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2	4 SH
CHME 4510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHME 4701	Separations and Process Analysis	4 SH
CHME 4703	Chemical Process Design	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH

**Advanced Engineering Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

CHME 4000 to CHME 5999
CIVE 4000 to CIVE 5999
EECE 4000 to EECE 5999
ENGR 4000 to ENGR 5999
IE 4000 to IE 5999
ME 4000 to ME 5999
MEIE 4000 to MEIE 5999

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

CHME 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
CHME 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit from the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CHME courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

136 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSCompE in Computer Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 51 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3324	Computer Architecture and Organization	4 SH
EECE 3326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
EECE 4628	Computer and Telecommunication Networks	4 SH

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Computer Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete 8 semester hours (two courses) from the following list.

*Note:* Only one CS course may be used:

CS 3200	Database Design	4 SH
CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3600	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4400	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4600	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH
CS 4740	Network Security	4 SH
EECE 3392	Electronic Materials	4 SH
EECE 3410 to EECE 3468		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4626		
EECE 4630 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 8999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

The following course, which counts toward the engineering requirement above, is an integrative course:

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

137 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	---	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**PHYSICS COURSES****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs and recitations:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

**COMPUTER SCIENCE AND PHYSICS CAPSTONE AND ELECTIVES****Capstone**

Complete either the computer science capstone or the physics capstone.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE CAPSTONE**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4300	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS 4410	Compilers	4 SH
CS 4550	Web Development	4 SH
CS 4650	High Performance Computing	4 SH
CS 4750	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 1	4 SH
CS 4760	Secure Wireless Ad Hoc Robots on Mission (SWARM) 2	4 SH
CS 4900	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS 4997	Computer Science Thesis	4 SH
CS 4998	Computer Science Thesis Continuation	4 SH

**PHYSICS CAPSTONE**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Computer Science Elective**

Complete one upper-division computer science course. *Note:* The computer science elective is not required if the student has completed the computer science capstone (above). With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may be taken as a computer science elective:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010

IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**Physics Electives**

Complete two upper-division physics courses. *Note:* Only one physics elective is required if the student has completed the physics capstone (above):

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 5999

**MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher in MATH 1341 and MATH 1342:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Additional Mathematics Requirements**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH

**COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement, and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSEE in Electrical Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below:

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH
or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3600 to PHYS 7999		

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 55 semester hours in engineering as indicated below:

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

EECE 2322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with EECE 2323	Lab for EECE 2322	1 SH
EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
with EECE 2411	Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Laboratory	1 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
with EECE 2413	Lab for EECE 2412	1 SH
EECE 3410	Electronics 2	4 SH
EECE 3440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with EECE 3441	Lab for EECE 3440	1 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH
EECE 4572	Communications Systems	4 SH

EECE 4790	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1	4 SH
EECE 4792	Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2	4 SH

**Electrical Engineering Technical Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

EECE 3324 to EECE 3392		
EECE 4512 to EECE 4538		
EECE 4574 to EECE 4698		
EECE 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
EECE 5000 to EECE 5999		
ENGR 4608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
ENGR 5670	Sustainable Energy: Materials, Conversion, Storage, and Usage	4 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the engineering requirement:

EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT****Professional Development**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
EECE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH

**Supplemental Credit**

Partial credit for the following courses counts toward the professional development requirement:

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
with CS 1501	Lab for CS 1500	1 SH
EECE 3468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in EECE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

138 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Environmental Geology and Physics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Geology and Physics**

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal ([www.myneu.neu.edu](http://www.myneu.neu.edu)), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

**BS in Mathematics and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics**

Complete the following five courses:

MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 3175	Group Theory	4 SH

**Co-op Reflection**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

**Mathematics Elective**

Complete one course from the following range:

MATH 3101 to MATH 4899

**PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS****Physics 1**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

**Physics 2**

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab and any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following range:

PHYS 3000 to PHYS 7999

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

MATH 4525	Applied Analysis	4 SH
or MATH 4545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

**MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BSME in Mechanical Engineering and Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

**Required Mathematics/Science**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs and recitations, as indicated:

CHEM 1151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH
PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Advanced Physics Elective**

Complete one course of four semester hours in the following range:

PHYS 3600 to PHYS 5999

**ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT**

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

**Required Engineering**

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ME 2340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with ME 2341	Lab for ME 2340	1 SH
ME 2350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
ME 2355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with ME 2356	Lab for ME 2355	1 SH
ME 2380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
ME 3455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with ME 3456	Lab for ME 3455	1 SH
ME 3475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
or ME 3480	International Applications of Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
ME 4505	Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application	4 SH
with ME 4506	Lab for ME 4505	1 SH
ME 4508	Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design	4 SH
ME 4550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
ME 4555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
ME 4570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MEIE 4701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MEIE 4702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

**PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following five courses:

GE 1000	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
GE 1110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
MEIE 2000	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH
MEIE 3000	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH

**ADDITIONAL NU CORE COURSES****Writing**

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
or ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**Arts/Humanities Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**Social Science Level 1**

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 32.

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete four academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses, each equivalent to 4 semester hours.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

The following course, which is part of the mathematics/science requirement above, is an integrative course:

PHYS 5318 Principles of Experimental Physics 4 SH

**LIMITATION ON PASS/FAIL COURSES**

Students in engineering are allowed to count a maximum of two pass/fail courses toward their degree program. Pass/fail courses must be in nonengineering subjects. A maximum of one pass/fail course is allowed per semester.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 minimum GPA required in IE, ME, and MEIE courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

139 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Physics and Philosophy****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES****Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

**PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH

or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

**PHYSICS 2**

PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR****Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH

**Philosophy Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

**PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Physics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS****Mathematics**

Complete the following six courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

**General Engineering**

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**Chemistry**

Complete the following chemistry course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**Technical Electives**

Complete 4 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list:

BIOL 2301 to BIOL 5999		
CHEM 2311 to CHEM 5999		
CHME 2001 to CHME 4699		
CIVE 2001 to CIVE 4699		
CS 2990 to CS 4900		
EECE 2001 to EECE 5999		
ENVR 2300 to ENVR 5999		
IE 2001 to IE 4699		
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MATH 2285	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
MATH 2321 to MATH 5999		
ME 2001 to ME 4699		
PHYS 2303 to PHYS 7999		

**Classical Mechanics and Math Methods**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 7301	Classical Mechanics/Math Methods	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Elective Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

PHYS 3500 to PHYS 7999

**Experiential Learning**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

**GRADUATE PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS****Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following three courses as an undergraduate student.

These courses fulfill requirements listed above:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
PHYS 7301	Classical Mechanics/Math Methods	4 SH

**Graduate Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

PHYS 7302	Electromagnetic Theory	4 SH
PHYS 7305	Statistical Physics	4 SH
PHYS 7315	Quantum Theory 1	4 SH
PHYS 7316	Quantum Theory 2	4 SH
PHYS 7321	Computational Physics	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS in Applied Physics/MS in Engineering****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT**

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate EECE courses in year four.

**BREADTH COURSES****Mathematics**

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH

**General Engineering**

Complete the following course:

GE 1111	Engineering Problem Solving and Computation	4 SH
---------	---	------

**Chemistry**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH

**MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Physics**

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any corresponding labs, recitations, and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
or PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

or PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following four courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHYS 3603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH

**Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

**Senior Capstone**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

**Engineering Undergraduate Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

EECE 2410	Circuits	4 SH
EECE 2412	Electronics 1	4 SH
EECE 3464	Linear Systems	4 SH

**GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS****Graduate Courses Taken as an Undergraduate**

Complete the following two courses:

PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
PHYS 5318	Principles of Experimental Physics	4 SH

**Engineering Graduate Requirements**

Complete eight graduate courses to be decided in consultation with your engineering faculty advisor.

**Engineering Graduate Electives**

Complete six graduate EECE courses.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 70 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

135 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

40 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/PhD in Physics**

Undergraduate students apply to the bachelor's/doctoral program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Physics****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete one of the following sequences with corresponding labs and any applicable recitations or interactive learning seminars:

**Physics 1 and 2**

PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH

**Physics for Engineering 1 and 2**

PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH
PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH
PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH

**Modern Physics**

Complete the following course:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH
PHYS 2300 to PHYS 5999		

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## PSYCHOLOGY

[www.northeastern.edu/psychology](http://www.northeastern.edu/psychology)

JOANNE L. MILLER, PhD

*Matthews Distinguished University Professor and Chair*

125 Nightingale Hall

617.373.3076

617.373.8714 (fax)

Maribel Pereira, *Administrative Secretary*, [m.pereira@neu.edu](mailto:m.pereira@neu.edu)

**S**tudies in modern psychology focus on mind, brain, and behavior. Based on empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behavior and mental life of individuals and develop assessment tools and treatment options for addressing clinical problems.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes normal and abnormal personality; the nature of language and cognitive processing; how emotions affect behavior; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program provides the opportunity for critical evaluation and in-depth exploration across the diverse topic areas that constitute modern psychology.

Students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. The department also offers honors sections of various courses. Co-op placements are varied and include both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings, depending on a student's interests.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for academic careers in teaching and research, as well as professional careers in business, public and social services, education, mental health, law, and medicine. It also provides a strong foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical programs.

*Note:* A double major in psychology and behavioral neuroscience is not offered due to the similarity in the course curricula of these majors.

### Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on probation. Three consecutive academic terms on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

## BS in Psychology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Introductory Course

Complete the following course: *Note:* PSYC 1101 may not be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

#### Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
or PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

#### Statistics

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

#### Psychology Seminar

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH

#### Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study research:

LAB		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH

PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH	BIOL 5547	Sociobiology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	BIOL 5563 or BIOL 5565	Ornithology Mammalogy	4 SH 4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	BIOL 5585	Evolution	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	CHEM 1101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH	with CHEM 1102	Lab for CHEM 1101	1 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH	CHEM 1104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH	with CHEM 1105	Lab for CHEM 1104	1 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH	CHEM 1211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH	with CHEM 1212	Lab for CHEM 1211	1 SH
DIRECTED STUDY RESEARCH			CHEM 1214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH	with CHEM 1215	Lab for CHEM 1214	1 SH
			CHEM 2321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
			ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
			ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
			ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
				<b>Child and Adolescent Abnormal Psychology</b>	
			SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
			SLPA 5150	Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention	3 SH
			SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
			SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
			SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH
			SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH
				<b>Counseling and Applied Psychology</b>	
			CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
			CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
			CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
			HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
			HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
				<b>Cross-Cultural Psychology</b>	
			ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
			LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
			LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
				<b>Educational Psychology</b>	
			AFAM 3485	Education Issues in the Black Community	4 SH
			EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
			EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
			EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
			EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
			EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
			SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
			SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
				<b>Ethics</b>	
			PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
			PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH

### PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete five elective PSYC courses.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY CLUSTER

Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only.

#### Artificial Intelligence and Information Science

CS 1500	Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4800	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

#### Biological and Chemical Sciences

Complete any biology or chemistry course not taken to fulfill the NU Core science/technology level 1 requirement:

BIOL 1101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIOL 1102	Lab for BIOL 1101	1 SH
BIOL 1103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1104	Lab for BIOL 1103	1 SH
BIOL 1111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1113	General Biology 2	4 SH
BIOL 1117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIOL 1119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIOL 1120	Lab for BIOL 1119	1 SH
BIOL 1141	Microbes and Society	4 SH
BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
BIOL 1147	The Human Organism	4 SH
BIOL 1149	Biology of Human Reproduction	4 SH
BIOL 1151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIOL 2311	Ecology	4 SH
or BIOL 5567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
BIOL 3403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIOL 3405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIOL 5545	Neuroethology	4 SH

PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2340	Philosophy of Human Nature	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH

**Expressive Therapy**

EDUC 1150	Multicultural Children's Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
MUSC 2318	Music Therapy 2	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH

**Forensic Psychology**

CHEM 1107	Introduction to Forensic Chemistry	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4310	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CRIM 4660	Communities and Crime	4 SH
CRIM 4710	Law and Psychology	4 SH

**Human Factors**

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4200	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH

**Human Resources Management and Business**

INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MISM 2301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
MKTG 2209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH

**Language**

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
SLPA 1202	Neurological Bases of Communication	4 SH
SLPA 1205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
SLPA 4501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH

**Philosophy of Science and Psychology**

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4530	Philosophy of Psychology	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

**Physical Sciences and Mathematics**

In addition to the following courses, any math skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1120	Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENVR 1121	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1122	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1123	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENVR 1124	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENVR 1130	Planetary Astronomy	4 SH
ENVR 1140	Physical Geography	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3100	Oceanography	3 SH
ENVR 3418	Geophysics	4 SH
MATH 2210	Foundations of Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 2310	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

or any PHYS course

**Society and Psychology**

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1235	Social Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1285	Deviant Behavior and Social Control	4 SH
SOCL 1290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOCL 1295	Drugs and Society	4 SH

**PSYCHOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or study abroad. Consult the experiential learning advisor in psychology for other options:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH

PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4994	Internship in Psychology	4 SH

### **BS IN PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit is allowed in the major. *Note:* Up to 12 semester hours of psychology-related electives will count toward the major *only after* the psychology-related elective section has been completed.

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## **BS in American Sign Language and Psychology**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***American Sign Language***

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

#### ***Social and Cultural World***

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

#### ***Linguistics***

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

#### ***Performance Interpreting***

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### ***Interpreting***

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

### ***Psychology***

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

### ***Psychology Lab or Directed Study***

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

### ***Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)***

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

### ***Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)***

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

### ***Integrative Course Work***

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses  
Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES****Computer Science Overview**

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

**Computer Science Fundamental Courses**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

**Computer Science Required Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS 4500	Software Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

**Computer Science Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CS 4000	Senior Seminar	1 SH
---------	----------------	------

**Computer Science Upper-Division Elective Courses**

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS 2600 to CS 7999 but not CS 5010  
IS 2000 to IS 7999 but not IS 4900

**PSYCHOLOGY COURSES****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH

PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

#### Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### Computers and Society

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

#### College Writing

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

### REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

### MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

#### Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers should complete the following two courses:

CS 1200	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH
CS 1210	Computer Science/Information Science Overview 2: Co-op Preparation	1 SH

Upper-level transfer students should complete the following course:

CS 1220	Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation	1 SH
---------	--	------

#### Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS 1800	Discrete Structures	4 SH
with CS 1801	Recitation for CS 1800	0 SH
CS 2500	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS 2501	Lab for CS 2500	1 SH
CS 2510	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS 2511	Lab for CS 2510	1 SH
CS 2800	Logic and Computation	4 SH
with CS 2801	Lab for CS 2800	1 SH

#### Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS 4100 is an integrative course:

CS 3500	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS 3800	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS 4100	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

#### Information Science

Complete the following five courses, including senior project.

*Note:* IS 4300 and IS 4900 are integrative courses:

IS 2000	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS 3500	Information System Design and Development	4 SH
IS 4300	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS 4800	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS 4900	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

### PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

#### Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Advanced Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH

**Laboratory in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Seminar in Psychology**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

**Psychology Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list: *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Computers and Society**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4528	Computers and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**COMPUTER SCIENCE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT****College Writing**

Complete the following course:

ENGW 1111	College Writing	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

**Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses. Students are strongly

encouraged to take ENGW 3302 but may substitute ENGW 3301:		
ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3302	Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions	4 SH

**REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

**MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION****RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

133 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and Psychology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH

### PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introductory and Intermediate Psychology*

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

#### *Advanced Psychology*

Complete the following two courses:

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

#### *Psychology Lab*

Complete one of the two laboratory courses or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
or PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

#### *Psychology Seminar*

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

#### *Psychology Electives*

Complete two courses from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH

### LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### *Experiential Learning*

Complete an experiential education directed study, two junior/senior honors project courses, or a study abroad:

LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSYC 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with PSYC 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

#### *Integrative Course*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

### LINGUISTICS AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Psychology and Education

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introductory Course*

Complete the following course. *Note:* PSYC 1101 cannot be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

#### *Developmental Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

#### *Statistics*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

#### *Learning/Cognitive Development*

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Neither PSYC 3450 nor PSYC 3451 can be used to satisfy both this requirement and the Area B requirement below:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH	PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH	PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH	PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
<b>Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)</b>			PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			<b>PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES</b>		
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH	Complete three elective PSYC courses.		
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH	<b>EDUCATION MAJOR REQUIREMENTS</b>		
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH	<b>Education in the Community</b>		
<b>Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)</b>			Complete the following course with corresponding field experience:		
Complete one course from the following list:			EDUC 1111	Education in the Community	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH	with EDUC 1112	Field Experience	0 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH	<b>Required Courses</b>		
PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH	Complete the following six courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab and field experience, as indicated:		
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH	EDUC 4504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH	EDUC 4530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH	EDUC 4552	Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level	4 SH
<b>Psychology Seminar</b>			EDUC 4553	Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			with EDUC 4947	Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
PSYC 4650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH	EDUC 4567	Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
PSYC 4652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH	with EDUC 3521	Field Experience	0 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH	EDUC 4570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
PSYC 4656	Seminar in Biological Psychology	4 SH	<b>PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT</b>		
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	Complete the following course with corresponding seminar:		
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	EDUC 4850	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
PSYC 4662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH	with EDUC 4851	Teaching Seminar	4 SH
PSYC 4664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH	<b>PSYCHOLOGY/EDUCATION MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENTS</b>		
PSYC 4666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH	Complete 80 semester hours in the major.		
PSYC 4668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	<b>EDUCATION MAJOR GRADE/GPA REQUIREMENTS</b>		
PSYC 4670	Seminar in Selected Topics in Psychology	4 SH	Minimum grade of C required for all education courses		
PSYC 4672	Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology	4 SH	Overall GPA of 2.750 required		
<b>Lab Requirement</b>			<b>GENERAL ELECTIVES</b>		
Complete one psychology lab course from the following list:			Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH	<b>COOPERATIVE EDUCATION</b>		
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH	If elected		
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH	<b>RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT</b>		
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	<b>UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	128 total semester hours required		
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH			
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH			
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH			

## Minor in Psychology

*Note:* A maximum of two courses (or 8 semester hours) of transfer credit may count toward the minor. Courses taken pass/fail and receiving an S grade may not be used toward the minor. Transfer courses may not be used to satisfy the Area A or Area B requirements of the minor. This minor is not available to students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or in any combined major that involves psychology.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

### PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
-----------	-------------	------

PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

### BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional PSYC courses.

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

# College of Social Sciences and Humanities

[www.northeastern.edu/cssh](http://www.northeastern.edu/cssh)

---

**UTA POIGER, PhD, Dean**

---

**Breann S. Fortier, MA, Associate Dean, Administration and Finance**

**Laura L. Frader, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty**

**Erika J. Koss, MA, Assistant Dean, Research and Program Development**

**John F. McDevitt, MPA, Associate Dean, Research**

**Mary C. Mello, MA, Assistant Dean, Undergraduate Academic Affairs**

**Kay D. Onan, PhD, Associate Dean, Academic Affairs**

---

## Dean's Office

420 Renaissance Park

617.373.5173

617.373.2942 (fax)

Katelyn Federico, *Administrative Assistant*, [k.federico@neu.edu](mailto:k.federico@neu.edu)

## Office of Student Academic Affairs

180 Renaissance Park

617.373.3980

617.373.7768 (fax)

[csshadvising@neu.edu](mailto:csshadvising@neu.edu)

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities explore intrinsic questions about human nature and behavior, the organization and functioning of societies and cultures, and how humans seek to shape the world they share.

The exploration of these common threads opens the world to students, providing them with opportunities to gain a broad understanding of the relationships among peoples and nations; global economics and politics; the diversity of languages, literatures, religions, and cultures; and multiple perspectives in urban affairs, public policy, law, criminal justice, and the ethical dimensions of human behavior.

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities offers a broad array of majors, minors, and interdisciplinary programs complemented by general education acquired through pursuing the NU Core. Students can earn either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Experiential learning opportunities for students abound and include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as social service organizations and government offices. The college also

emphasizes experiential learning through cooperative education, service-learning and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential learning plan in all programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the university's combined majors. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by existing majors.

## Academic Advising

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities has an academic advising system that consists of academic advisors located in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park and faculty advisors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college website: [www.northeastern.edu/cssh](http://www.northeastern.edu/cssh). Prelaw advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prelaw](http://www.northeastern.edu/prelaw)) and premedical/pre dental advising ([www.northeastern.edu/prehealth](http://www.northeastern.edu/prehealth)) are also available.

## Academic Progression Standards

The College of Social Sciences and Humanities adheres to the university-wide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

## Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities are required to meet with an academic advisor in the Office of Student Academic Affairs in 180 Renaissance Park to determine their remaining graduation requirements. Some departments also require a meeting with a faculty advisor in their major or program. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

## College Requirements

All students in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities must successfully complete the university requirements of the NU Core (see page 32). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the BA requirements (see page 33).

## INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

### Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

### Minor in Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
-----------	---	------

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 2380	Latino Politics in the United States	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH

#### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Law and Public Policy

The law and public policy minor offers students an opportunity to obtain a thorough understanding of the U.S. legal system and learn to think creatively about current law and policy debates. In the LPP minor core courses, students have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of “judges,” and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well-suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

### Minor in Law and Public Policy

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses: *Note:* A minimum grade of B is required:

LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH

#### LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY COURSES

Complete one of the following courses:

LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list that have not been used for the requirements above:

AFAM 2549	Public Policy and Black America	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH

ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGW 3311	Advanced Writing for Prelaw	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
LPSC 3303	Topics in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
LPSC 3306	Law and Literature	4 SH
LPSC 4304	Advanced Debates in Law and Public Policy	4 SH
MUSI 3335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHMD 6330	Jurisprudence	3 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
The following course is available to business majors only:		
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

3.000 GPA required in the minor

### **Urban Studies**

The urban studies minor offers students interested in cities an opportunity to take advantage of the resources of an urban university situated in a major metropolitan area. The minor seeks to equip students to understand the dynamics of urban growth and development and includes the study of urban social and political institutions. Many courses cover climate change, sustainability, housing, and the urban economy. The minor complements many social science majors as well as architecture, business, and engineering. The minor is designed to provide a solid background for graduate study and professional careers in urban planning and policy, social work, and related fields.

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald, in 310 Renaissance Park, at 617.373.3644, or at [jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu](mailto:jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu).

### **Minor in Urban Studies**

#### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

#### **ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 2312	Black History of Boston	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
AFAM 2399	Black Community and Social Change	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ARCH 2330	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1800 to 1910	4 SH
ARCH 2340	Architecture, Modernity, and the City, 1910 to 1980	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
HIST 2232	History of Boston	4 SH
HIST 2344	U.S. Urban History	4 SH
LPSC 3305	Law and the City	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
SOCL 1220	Sociology of Boston	4 SH
SOCL 1247	Urban Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 3418	Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 3455	Seminar in Urban Sociology	4 SH

#### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

3.000 GPA required in the minor

### **Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies**

Northeastern offers an interdisciplinary minor for undergraduate students and a certificate for graduate students interested in the vibrant field of women's, gender, and sexuality studies. Our Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies (WGSS) program draws on the humanities, arts, and social sciences to explore the broad range of intellectual questions that constitute this cutting-edge field. WGSS curricular offerings examine how gender and sexuality are embedded in our everyday lives and in the theories and methods that guide our academic inquiries across all disciplines. Students are exposed to an ever-evolving body of knowledge on gender, sexuality, and feminism, particularly as those themes intersect with critical dimensions of power and identity such as race, class, religion, nationality, ethnicity, etc. Our curriculum challenges students to think beyond commonsense accounts of gender and sexuality in order to examine how gender and sexuality signify in different historical epochs, in various cultural arenas, and varying global processes.

The WGSS program offers an undergraduate minor as well as a graduate certificate. The program draws on 60-plus affiliate members from across numerous departments and programs among several colleges. We encourage students to explore our website to

familiarize themselves with our course offerings, distinguished faculty, international visiting scholars program, internships, study-abroad opportunities, conferences, colloquia, lectures, and many cosponsored events.

The WGSS program works closely with the independent, student-run Feminist Student Organization to sponsor programs for Women's History Month and other events of special concern to women students. As a founding member of the Graduate Consortium in Women's Studies, it works closely with the consortium in developing graduate curriculum, conferences, and performances for both graduate and undergraduate students.

For more information, contact the program director, Suzanna Walters, in 524 Holmes Hall, at 617.373.4984, or at [s.walters@neu.edu](mailto:s.walters@neu.edu).

## Minor in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies

### REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2320	The Black Family	4 SH
AFAM 2325	African-American Women	4 SH
or HIST 2325	African-American Women	4 SH
AFAM 2367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
or HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 3900	Film and Psychoanalysis	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2475	Gender in Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
COMM 2304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3600	Major Figure	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
or JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2242	Women, Gender, and Sexuality in America	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4600	Topics in Women's History	4 SH
HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1106	Women in Music	4 SH
MUSC 1139	Popular Music, Sexuality, and the New Global Order	4 SH
PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
POLS 2375	Gender and Politics	4 SH
PSYC 1200	Psychology of Women	4 SH
PSYC 2306	Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
or CINE 2354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 4516	Studies in College Eating Behavior	4 SH
RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH

RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 1272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
SOCL 1273	Sociology of Gender and Work	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
SOCL 4530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
WMNS 3451	Women's Studies Module	1 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## **AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES**

[www.northeastern.edu/daas](http://www.northeastern.edu/daas)

ROBERT L. HALL, PhD

*Associate Professor and Interim Chair*

201 Renaissance Park

617.373.3148

617.373.2625 (fax)

daas@neu.edu

The Department of African-American Studies is an interdisciplinary department with a mission of teaching and conducting research in social sciences and humanities fields on the historical and contemporary experience of Africans and African-Americans. The department offers a major, a minor, and a host of elective courses based in interdisciplinary approaches to the study of history, culture, language, political systems, and behaviors of peoples of African ancestry in the United States, the Caribbean, Africa, and throughout the African Diaspora. All courses are open to all students.

Two traditions encompass the department's academic thrust—African-American and African. The academic offerings center their attention on three areas of cluster studies: historical studies, cultural studies, and social and behavioral studies.

The department's areas of focus are the experiences of black people in the United States from the early days of colonization and enslavement to contemporary issues, such as hip hop culture and jazz and the experiences of Africans both in the continent of Africa and throughout the Diaspora.

### **Academic Progression Standards**

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

### **BA/BS in African-American Studies**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### **AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

##### *Introductory Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

AFAM 1101	Introduction to African-American Studies	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH

**Literature**

Complete the following course:

AFAM 4663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

**Research and Seminar**

Complete the following two courses:

AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African  
Diaspora 4 SH

**Electives**

Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list:

AFAM 2000 to AFAM 5999

AFRS 2000 to AFRS 5999

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in African Studies****REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course with a grade of C or better:

AFRS 1101 Introduction to African Studies 4 SH

**SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2307 Africa Today 4 SH

AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH

AFRS 2465 The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts  
in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases  
and Health Disparities in the African  
Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH

AFRS 3460 Contemporary Government and  
Politics in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 4645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH

AFRS 4939 Community Health, Culture, and  
Development in Kenya 4 SH

AFRS 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

ANTH 4510 Anthropology of Africa 4 SH

INTL 3565 Morocco: History, Cultures, and 4 SH

Economic Development in the  
Mediterranean Basin

POLS 3487 Politics of Developing Nations 4 SH

POLS 3488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in  
Africa 4 SH

**HUMANITIES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFRS 1128 The African Experience  
through Music 4 SH

AFRS 1180 African History 4 SH

AFRS 2348 Arts and Culture of Africa 4 SH

AFRS 2391 Modern African Civilization 4 SH

AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the  
African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3428 African Languages 4 SH

AFRS 3470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa 4 SH

AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

HIST 1297 Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North  
Africa in World History,  
1500–Present 4 SH

HIST 4690 Topics in African History 4 SH

SWHL 1101 Elementary Swahili 1 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in African-American Studies****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

AFAM 1101 Introduction to African-American  
Studies 4 SH

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African  
Diaspora 4 SH

or AFAM 4700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSE**

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE—ENGLISH INTERPRETING**

[www.asl.neu.edu](http://www.asl.neu.edu)

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD

*Professor and Director*

400 Meserve Hall

617.373.3064

617.373.3065 (fax)

Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Director*, [d.cokely@neu.edu](mailto:d.cokely@neu.edu)

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The goal of the program is to provide a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL–English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern’s National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States.

**Academic Progression Standards**

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall, a 2.750 GPA in all ASL courses, and no grade lower than a C in ASL courses are required to remain in good standing in the major.

**BS in American Sign Language****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS***American Sign Language*

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550 Performance Interpreting—  
Interpreting for the Theatre 4 SH

**Interpreting**

Complete the following five courses:

INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

INTP 3515 Interpreting Narrative Texts 4 SH

INTP 4510 Interpreting Expository Texts 4 SH

INTP 4515 Interpreting Persuasive Texts 4 SH

**Interpreting Practicum**

Complete the following course:

INTP 4995 Interpreting Practicum 4 SH

**Ethics**

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4650 Ethical Decision Making 4 SH

INTP 4651 Ethical Fieldwork 2 SH

**Research Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTP 4940 Interpreting Research Practicum 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Human Services****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****American Sign Language**

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101 Elementary ASL 1 4 SH

AMSL 1102 Elementary ASL 2 4 SH

AMSL 2101 Intermediate ASL 1 4 SH

AMSL 2102 Intermediate ASL 2 4 SH

AMSL 3101 Advanced ASL 1 4 SH

AMSL 3102 Advanced ASL 2 4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500 Deaf People in Society 4 SH

DEAF 2500 Deaf History and Culture 4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700 ASL Linguistics 4 SH

LING 1150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500 The Interpreting Profession 2 SH

**Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts 4 SH

**Human Services**

Complete the following five courses:

HUSV 1101 Human Services Professions 4 SH

HUSV 2300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH

HUSV 4700 Senior Seminar in Human Services 4 SH

PSYC 1101 Foundations of Psychology 4 SH

SOCL 1101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH

**Research**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700 Research Methods for Human Services 4 SH

**Policy**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900 Introduction to Social Policy 4 SH

**Organizations**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570 Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management 4 SH

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Psychology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**Psychology**

Complete the following four courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH

**Psychology Lab or Directed Study**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3536	Developing Education and Intervention Programs for Eating Disorders	4 SH
PSYC 4600	Laboratory in Research Design	4 SH
PSYC 4604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4606	Laboratory in Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSYC 4620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 4622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 4624	Laboratory in Affective Science	4 SH
PSYC 4626	Laboratory in Life-Span Emotional Development	4 SH
PSYC 4991	Directed Study Research	4 SH
PSYC 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**Personal/Social Bases of Behavior (Area A)**

Complete two courses from the following list:

PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

**Biological/Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)**

Complete one course from the following list:

PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 3451	Learning Principles and Behavior Analysis	4 SH

PSYC 3452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSYC 3458	Biological Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY  
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY  
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in American Sign Language and Theatre****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE  
COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****American Sign Language**

Complete the following five courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3550	Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Theatre**

Complete the following nine courses. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses:

THTR 1101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1120	Acting 1	4 SH
THTR 1131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THTR 1250	Voice and Movement 1 for Theatre	4 SH
THTR 1270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
THTR 2325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THTR 3550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
THTR 4701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

**Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

THTR 2335	Contemporary Theatre	4 SH
THTR 3450	Shakespeare in Performance	4 SH
THTR 3500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**

Complete the following two courses:

INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
THTR 4804	Theatre Practicum	1 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE  
COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE  
COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE  
REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in American Sign Language****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior skills in American Sign Language are allowed to waive up to four AMSL courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4900	Specialized Instruction in ASL	4 SH
AMSL 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
AMSL 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
DEAF 1550	Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: Culture, History, and Communication	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH
DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**ASIAN STUDIES**

[www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies](http://www.northeastern.edu/asianstudies)

KAY D. ONAN, PHD

*Interim Director*

420 Renaissance Park

617.373.5173

Kay D. Onan, *Interim Director*, k.onan@neu.edu

The Asian studies major at Northeastern offers undergraduates a broad liberal arts education in the histories, politics, cultures, and societies of Asia, particularly China and Japan. It is designed to promote a cosmopolitan understanding of the regional, national, and local cultures in the fastest growing continent in the world. Asian studies students are asked to complete two years of an Asian language in addition to pursuing a rigorous course of study covering a number of disciplines and national traditions. Our interdisciplinary program is based on an excellent core of faculty who are drawn from seven departments (languages, literatures, and cultures; English; history; music; political science; philosophy and religion; and sociology and anthropology) and the World Languages Center. Our students are strongly encouraged to accelerate their language acquisition process and gain firsthand knowledge of Asian cultures and societies through participation in a university-sponsored study-abroad program, an international co-op, a Dialogue of Civilizations program, or an experiential learning experience. Students can also take advantage of the outstanding Asian cultural resources available in the Boston metropolitan area, particularly at the Museum of Fine Arts and the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem.

**Academic Progression Standards**

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

**BA in Asian Studies****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ASIAN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH

**Course Work outside East Asia**

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH

HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
RELS 1250	Jesus in the Gospels, American Culture, and the Movies	4 SH	or CHNS 3201	Advanced Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH
			or CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	or CHNS 3202	Advanced Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	or CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
<b>Language Courses</b>			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
Complete four of the following courses in either Chinese or Japanese:			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CHINESE			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
or CHNS 1201	Elementary Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH	ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH	HIST 1245	Asian-American History	4 SH
or CHNS 1202	Elementary Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH	HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
or CHNS 2201	Intermediate Chinese 1—BSIB	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
or CHNS 2202	Intermediate Chinese 2—BSIB	4 SH	HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
JAPANESE			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH	INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH	JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH	or JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
<b>Capstone</b>			JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
Complete one of the following capstone courses:			or JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
ASNS 4900	Asian Studies Capstone Directed Study	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
ASNS 4920	Asian Studies Capstone Seminar	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
<b>Asian Studies Electives</b>			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
Complete six courses from the following list:			RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
ASNS 1990	Elective	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
ASNS 2990	Elective	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
ASNS 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH	<b>EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT</b>		
ASNS 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH	Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.		
ASNS 4990	Elective	4 SH	<b>ASIAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT</b>		
ASNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH	Complete 56 semester hours in the major.		
ASNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH			
ASNS 4995	Practicum	4 SH			
ASNS 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH			

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in East Asian Studies**

Complete either the nonlanguage track or the language track.

**NONLANGUAGE TRACK****Core Course**

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH

POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
The following courses may also be used with prior approval:		
INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH

**LANGUAGE TRACK****Core Course**

Complete the following course:

ASNS 1150 East Asian Studies 4 SH

**Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

**CHINESE**

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH

**JAPANESE**

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

**Elective Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

ASNS 2245	The Asian-American Experience	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH

MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
The following courses may also be used with prior approval:		
INTL 4938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization and Social Sciences	4 SH
INTL 4939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**SCHOOL OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

[www.northeastern.edu/sccj](http://www.northeastern.edu/sccj)

CHESTER L. BRITT, PHD

*Professor and Dean*

NATASHA FROST, PHD

*Associate Professor and Associate Dean, Academic Programs*

JOHN F. MCDEVITT, PHD

*Associate Dean, Research,*

*and Director of Institute on Race and Justice*

204 Churchill Hall

617.373.3327

617.373.8723 (fax)

sccj@neu.edu

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. The school is a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and the private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice seeks to prepare students for professional and research careers in criminology, criminal justice, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime as well as to contribute to the development of public policy on crime and justice issues. Using an active learning approach, the school seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and to ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than police officers, corrections officials, criminal defense lawyers, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the School of Criminology and Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field to include emphases on law and justice, organizations and leadership, global criminology, and crime policy. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving justice system agencies, including private security. The school actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, exclusion of certain groups, and so forth.

In every case, the research conducted at Northeastern is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminology and criminal justice, as a social science, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The School of Criminology and Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country's preeminent contemporary scholars. School of Criminology and Criminal Justice faculty members regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide.

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

## BS in Criminal Justice

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

#### Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

#### Mathematics

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

#### Social Sciences

Complete two of the following courses:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

#### Ethics

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

#### Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

#### Required Electives outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

#### Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

#### Co-op Integration Seminar

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

#### Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

#### Thematic Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

#### Survey Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

**System-Wide Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

**Criminal Justice Open Electives**

Complete four courses numbered 4000 or above:

CRIM 4001 to CRIM 7999

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

Complete 60 credit hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS****Criminal Justice Core Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH

**Ethics and Values**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500		
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

**System-Wide Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

**Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice**

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS****Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES**

Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. *Note:* These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

**Option A****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete two additional courses in the following range:

CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete five additional courses in the following range:  
 POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**Option B****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete three additional courses in the following range:  
 CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete four additional courses in the following range:  
 POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**Option C****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
with POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
or POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
with CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete two additional courses in the following range:  
 CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete four additional courses in the following range:  
 POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Senior Capstone Requirement**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
or POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH

**Due Process**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Integrative Elective Courses**

Complete at least two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4120	Courts and Sentencing	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES****Introduction to the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
or CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
or CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
or CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES****Policy Course**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Organization Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

**Research Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH

**Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**

Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:

**Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Human Services Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES**

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses.

Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE****Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development**

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3**

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS/MS in Criminal Justice****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE****Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	--	------

**Mathematics**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**Social Sciences**

Complete two of the following courses:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**Ethics**

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH

PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH

### **CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

40 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

#### ***Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement***

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be numbered 2000 or above.

#### ***Required Electives outside Criminal Justice***

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that 40 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

### **CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

### **CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE**

#### ***Introduction to College***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

#### ***Co-op Integration Seminars***

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal justice elective with credit of at least 4 semester hours:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

#### ***Senior Capstone***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

### **CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

#### ***Thematic Elective***

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

#### ***Survey Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH

CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

#### ***System-Wide Elective***

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

### **CRIMINAL JUSTICE GRADUATE COURSES**

#### ***Required Graduate Courses***

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CRIM 7200	Criminology	3 SH
CRIM 7202	The Criminal Justice Process	3 SH
CRIM 7204	Research and Evaluation Methods	3 SH
with CRIM 7205	Lab for CRIM 7204	1 SH
CRIM 7206	Statistical Analysis	3 SH
with CRIM 7207	Lab for CRIM 7206	1 SH

#### ***Law Elective***

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 7208	Law and Society	3 SH
CRIM 7224	Law and Psychology	3 SH
CRIM 7232	Juvenile Law	3 SH
CRIM 7244	Criminal Law and Procedure	3 SH

#### ***Graduate Electives***

Complete an additional 15 semester hours in criminal justice at the graduate level:

CRIM 7208 to CRIM 7699	
CRIM 7800 to CRIM 7996	
CRIM 8400 to CRIM 8499	

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
 Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Criminal Justice****REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 1100 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

**FOCUS**

Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus.

***Administrative Focus***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100 Criminal Due Process 4 SH

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH

CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3100 Criminal Law 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 3400 Security 4 SH

CRIM 3500 Policing 4 SH

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4030 Criminal Justice Organization and  
 Management 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIM 4100 Juvenile Law 4 SH

CRIM 4110 Legal Philosophy 4 SH

CRIM 4120 Courts and Sentencing 4 SH

CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

CRIM 4400 Security Management, Supervision 4 SH

CRIM 4500 Police Strategy 4 SH

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

***Behavioral Focus***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2200 Criminology 4 SH

and complete three additional courses from the following list:

CRIM 3010 Criminal Violence 4 SH

CRIM 3020 Victims of Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3030 Comparative Criminology 4 SH

CRIM 3040 Psychology of Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3050 Organized Crime 4 SH

CRIM 3200 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

CRIM 3300 Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4010 Gender, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4020 Race, Crime, and Justice 4 SH

CRIM 4040 Crime Prevention 4 SH

CRIM 4300 Community-Based Corrections 4 SH

CRIM 4310 Correctional Intervention 4 SH

CRIM 4610 Youth Gangs 4 SH

CRIM 4630 Political Crime and Terrorism 4 SH

CRIM 4640 Corporate and White-Collar Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4660 Communities and Crime 4 SH

CRIM 4710 Law and Psychology 4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## ECONOMICS

[www.economics.neu.edu](http://www.economics.neu.edu)

WILLIAM T. DICKENS, PHD

*University Distinguished Professor and Interim Chair*

301 Lake Hall  
617.373.2882  
617.373.3640 (fax)  
econ@neu.edu

Economics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today's complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in the economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Students may pursue a BA, a BS, or a minor in economics. Additionally, economics majors in their junior year may qualify for admission to the PlusOne program that combines the BA or BS with a master's degree in economics (requires an additional 16 semester hours of course work). The department also offers combined majors with business administration, environmental studies, international affairs, mathematics, philosophy, and political science.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations; financial institutions; nonprofits; NGOs; or federal, state, and local governments. Their work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services.

## Academic Progression Standards

For students wishing to major in economics, the following three core courses:

ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of qualifying to take them, i.e., within two semesters of completing the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

In addition, one of the following courses:

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought (for BA students)	4 SH
or ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics (for BS students)	4 SH

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECON 2315, ECON 2316, and ECON 2350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the six core courses (ECON 1115, ECON 1116, ECON 2315, ECON 2316, ECON 2350, and ECON 3520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

## BA in Economics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

#### Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

#### Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

### ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

#### Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA**

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

**Advanced**

ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	--	------

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS****Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS**

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

**Advanced**

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
or MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete four courses from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**INTRODUCTORY**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**International Business/Social Responsibility**

Complete the following course:

INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

*Note:* The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH

ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance****FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

**FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor or Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management****MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management or Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH

MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

#### **Concentration in Management Information Systems**

##### MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

##### MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

#### **Concentration in Marketing**

##### MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

##### MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

#### **Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

##### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

##### SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

#### **BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

#### **ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all economics courses

#### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

#### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

#### **BS in Economics and Mathematics**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS**

##### **Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
MATH 1000	Mathematics at Northeastern	1 SH

##### **Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

##### **Economics Electives**

Complete four economics electives with not more than two at the introductory level:

##### INTRODUCTORY

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

##### INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in  
Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

### MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

#### Co-op Reflection

Students who elect co-op should complete one of the following courses after returning from co-op:

MATH 3000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 1	1 SH
MATH 4000	Co-op and Experiential Learning Reflection Seminar 2	1 SH

#### Required Mathematics Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1365	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2331	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2351	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

#### Mathematics Electives

Complete two of the following courses:

MATH 1225	Game Theory	4 SH
MATH 3150	Real Analysis	4 SH
MATH 4581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH

### BREADTH COURSE

#### Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	--	------

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

#### Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
MATH 4025	Applied Mathematics Capstone	4 SH

### COMBINED MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 2.000 is required in the following six courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
MATH 3081	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required in all math courses. A grade of C or better is required in all math courses numbered 2999 or below; grades below C will not count toward the degree.

### COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Economics and Philosophy

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

#### Introduction to College

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
PHIL 1000	Philosophy at Northeastern	1 SH

#### Required Economics Courses

Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

#### Economics Electives

Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH

ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 4681	Information Economics and Game Theory	4 SH

### PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

#### *Philosophy Required Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

#### *Advanced Philosophy Elective*

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

#### *Additional Electives*

Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH

### MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BS in Environmental Studies and Economics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
ENVR 1000	Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern	1 SH

### ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS

#### *Economics Prerequisites*

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

#### *Required Economics Courses*

Complete the following seven courses with a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

#### *Economics Electives*

Complete two economics electives from the following list. No more than one course may be at the introductory level (course number 1000–1999):

ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3422	Economics of Transportation	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

#### *Social Science Component*

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
or PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**Science Component**

Complete the following four courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
or ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

**GPA Requirement**

Students are required to earn a GPA of 2.000 in either PHIL 1180 or PHIL 3480 and in ENVR 1101.

**Environmental Science Elective**

Complete one environmental science elective in consultation with the environmental studies head advisor.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Advanced Writing in the Disciplines**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGW 3301	Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	4 SH
ENGW 3308	Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences	4 SH

**Integrative Course**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course and your capstone course (below) must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* Your integrative course (above) and your capstone course must be from different departments:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

You may satisfy the experiential learning requirement with an approved study abroad, with co-op work experience, with a four-credit directed study, or with an honors project:

COOP 3945	Co-op Work Experience	0 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH

AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3415		
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH			
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH			
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH			

POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
			ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH

HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH			
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	<b>Latin America</b>		
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH			
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH			
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH			



ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

### ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### *Development Economics*

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

#### *Senior Seminar*

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Political Science and Economics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### *Political Science Requirements*

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

#### *Political Theory*

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

#### *Political Science Restricted Electives*

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

#### *Political Science Electives*

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

### ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

#### *Breadth Courses*

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

#### *Required Economics Courses*

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

#### *Economics Electives*

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH

ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

### QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

#### Combination A

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

#### Combination B

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

#### Senior Seminar/Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BS in Political Science and Economics

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Political Science Requirements

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

#### Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

#### Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

#### Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

### ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

#### Breadth Courses

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

#### Required Economics Courses

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

**Combination B**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA****Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ECON 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA**

Complete five courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

ECON 3915 Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 3916 Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

**Advanced**

ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

ECON 3990 Elective 4 SH

ECON 4600 to ECON 4681

ECON 4915 Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4916 Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 to ECON 4990

ECON 4991 Research 4 SH

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 4993 Independent Study 4 SH

ECON 4994 Internship 4 SH

ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH

ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA****Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105 Math and Statistics for Economists 4 SH

ECON 5110 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 5120 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 5140 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Graduate Electives**

Complete four graduate electives from the following range:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/MA in Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR****Calculus**

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS****Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

ECON 2315 Macroeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 2316 Microeconomic Theory 4 SH

ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

ECON 3560 Applied Econometrics 4 SH

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS**

Complete one of the following courses in experiential learning, or complete study abroad or co-op:

ECON 4925 Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1 4 SH

ECON 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

ECON 4971 Junior/Senior Honors Project 2 4 SH

ECON 4992 Directed Study 4 SH

ECON 4996 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

**ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS**

Complete seven courses in economics from the following list with no more than two at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499		
ECON 3915	Intermediate Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3916	Intermediate Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH

**Advanced**

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4681		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4991	Research	4 SH
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ECON 4994	Internship	4 SH
ECON 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA****Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 5105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH
ECON 5110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 5140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Graduate Electives**

Complete four graduate electives from the following list:

ECON 7200 to ECON 7740

**ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required  
Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**Minor in Economics****CALCULUS**

If calculus is not required by your major, complete one of the following courses. MATH 1231 is preferred:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH
MATH 1251	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MATH 1340	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses. Students on the macroeconomics track should complete ECON 2315; students on the microeconomics track should complete ECON 2316:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
or ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three courses in economics from the following list with no more than one at the introductory level:

**Introductory**

ECON 1200 to ECON 1990

**Intermediate**

ECON 2990 to ECON 3499

**Advanced**

ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECON 3990	Elective	4 SH
ECON 4600 to ECON 4699		
ECON 4915	Advanced Selected Topics in Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4916	Advanced Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 4925	Undergraduate Teaching Experience 1	4 SH
ECON 4970 to ECON 4990		
ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**ENGLISH**[www.northeastern.edu/english](http://www.northeastern.edu/english)

LAURA GREEN, PHD

*Professor and Chair*

405 Lake Hall

617.373.4540

617.373.2509 (fax)

Linda Collins, *Administrative Specialist*, li.collins@neu.edu

English studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as combined majors with cinema studies and linguistics.

The major in English surveys the historical and cultural contexts and contributions of English, American, and other Anglophone literatures from the Middle Ages through the present, providing exposure to a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, and literature.

The minor in literature provides students with a short but coherent overview of several areas of English studies. The minor in writing allows students to select freely from a range of offerings in creative, technical, and expository writing as well as rhetoric. The interdisciplinary minor in rhetoric draws on courses in communication studies as well as English.

Course work in English offers students the opportunity to develop skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate and professional programs: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to write appropriately for an audience. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business.

**Academic Progression Standards**

All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

**Preapproved Template Program in English**

The Department of English offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

**BA in English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**Literary Periods****PRE-NINETEENTH-CENTURY LITERATURE**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare’s Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare’s Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4685	Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

## LITERATURE IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4627	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4666	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

## LITERATURE IN THE TWENTIETH AND TWENTY-FIRST CENTURIES

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1700	World Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1701	World Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3405	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3406	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3426	Literature and Politics	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The Black Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH

ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3690	The City in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from any of the categories below:

## CRITICISM

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

## LINGUISTICS

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

## RHETORIC

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

**Capstone Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

**English Electives**Complete two courses in English or from the following list. *Note:*

Courses in College Writing and Advanced Writing in the Disciplines may not be used for this elective requirement:

CINE 1355	Film and Madness	4 SH
CINE 2256	Screen Bodies	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3395	American Film Survey	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning from the list below or study abroad through NU's international study program. An education practicum or seminar may also be used.

**Experiential Learning Course Work**

ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH
ENGL 4694	Topics in Experiential Education	4 SH
ENGL 4994	Internship	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Education Minors**

Education minors automatically fulfill the experiential learning requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education beginning on page 40.

**Study Abroad**

Complete a semester abroad or one Dialogue of Civilizations experience.

**ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH

CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH

ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

### ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

#### *Introduction to English Studies*

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

#### *Literature Backgrounds*

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Literature Survey*

Complete any two of the following courses:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

#### *Shakespeare Course*

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

#### *Period Courses*

Complete two period courses from a minimum of two century groups:

##### ELEVENTH TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3683	Topics in the Bible as Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH

##### SIXTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

##### SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
-----------	--------	------

ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

##### EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------------	------

ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

##### NINETEENTH CENTURY

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

##### TWENTIETH CENTURY

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
-----------	-------------------	------

ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
-----------	---	------

ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------------	------

ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
-----------	--------------	------

ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
-----------	---------------	------

ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### *Literary Criticism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric*

Complete one course from the following list:

##### CRITICISM

ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
-----------	-----------------	------

ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------	------

##### LINGUISTICS

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
-----------	--------	------

LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
-----------	-----------	------

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
<b>RHETORIC</b>		
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**English Elective**

Complete one English course other than ENGL 1165, ENGL 1166, or ENGL 1167.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in English and Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

**Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**Backgrounds to English and American Literature**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH

ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4685	Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Literature in the Nineteenth Century**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4627	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4666	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries**

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH

ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1700	World Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1701	World Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3405	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3406	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3426	Literature and Politics	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The Black Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3690	The City in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

**Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

**Major Elective**

Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. *Note:* ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, and ENGL 3301–ENGL 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

**Foundation Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**Area Courses**

Complete two of the following courses. Additional "area courses" taken may count as anthropology electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

**Capstone**

Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ANTH 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ANTH 4991	Research	4 SH
ANTH 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ANTH 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ANTH 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

**English Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4694	Topics in Experiential Learning	4 SH

**Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Linguistics and English****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS****Introductory Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics**

Complete the following four courses:

LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LING 3422	Phonology	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH

**Linguistics Electives**

Complete three courses not already taken above from the following list:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH

LING 3402	African-American English	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
LING 3430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LING 3442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LING 3444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LING 3448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LING 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSYC 4522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSYC 4524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSYC 4610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSYC 4658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSYC 4660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS****Literature Backgrounds**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Literature Survey Courses**

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

**Shakespeare Course**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

**Literature before 1800**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH

ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH

### *Literature after 1800*

Complete one course from the following list:

CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH

### **LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Experiential Learning*

Complete one of the following options, or complete a study abroad:

<b>DIRECTED STUDY</b>		
LING 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
<b>JUNIOR/SENIOR HONORS PROJECT</b>		
LING 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
with LING 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH

#### *Integrative Course*

Complete the following course:

LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
-----------	--------------------	------

### **JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
LING 4654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

### **LINGUISTICS AND ENGLISH COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## **BA in Media and Screen Studies and English**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

### **MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Introduction to Media Studies*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Introduction to Screen Theory*

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

#### *Media and Screen History*

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
MSCR 3423	Twentieth-Century Media	4 SH
MSCR 4208	Television History and Theory	4 SH

#### *Advanced Theory*

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

#### *Media and Screen Electives*

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH

CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

**Advanced Media and Screen Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

**Foundation Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4685	Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4627	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Literature of the Twentieth Century and After**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH

**Transnational/Transhistorical Courses**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 1700	World Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 1701	World Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
ENGL 3405	Horror Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3406	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 3426	Literature and Politics	4 SH
ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3663	The Black Novel	4 SH
ENGL 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH

ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3690	The City in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

### **Theories and Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH

### **Major Elective**

Complete one additional ENGL course. *Note:* ENGW 1102, ENGW 1110, ENGW 1111, and ENGW 3301–ENGW 3319 may not be used toward this requirement.

### **Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

### **INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

#### **Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
ENGL 1450	Technology, Literature, and New Media	4 SH
or ENGL 3340	Technologies of Text	4 SH

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### **BA/MA in English**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

### **Minor in English**

Complete four English courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern. Courses taken to fulfill the first-year writing requirement and the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement do not count toward the minor. Two courses must be numbered 3000 or higher. A total of 16 semester hours is required for the minor in English.

### **LITERATURE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENGL 1165 to ENGL 1701		
ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 3396 to ENGL 4688		

### **ENGLISH ELECTIVES**

Complete two additional English courses excluding required writing courses.

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### **Minor in Rhetoric**

*Note:* For communication studies students, only two courses from this minor also count toward communication studies major requirements; additional courses taken for this minor do not count toward communication studies major requirements.

### **REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH

### **ELECTIVES**

Complete four courses from the following list. *Note:* For English majors, only one course from the major may also count toward this elective section of the minor:

COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH

ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Writing**

**WRITING COURSES**

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3320	Technical Communication 1	4 SH
ENGL 3321	Technical Communication 2	4 SH
ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 3323	Topics in Technical Communication	4 SH
ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 3372	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
ENGL 3380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
ENGL 3381	The Writing Process	4 SH
ENGL 3382	Publication Arts	4 SH
ENGL 3383	Style and Editing	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## HISTORY

[www.northeastern.edu/history](http://www.northeastern.edu/history)

HARLOW L. ROBINSON, PHD

*Matthews Distinguished University Professor and Interim Chair*

249 Meserve Hall

617.373.2660

617.373.2661 (fax)

Kirsten Bilas, *Administrative Assistant*, [k.bilas@neu.edu](mailto:k.bilas@neu.edu)

History at Northeastern emphasizes the study of local and regional histories as well as of the global exchanges between nations, regions, and cultures. Knowledge of the past is also about building the future. In a world marked by increasing exchange between peoples, cultures, and societies, history is key to understanding contemporary issues such as the future of democracy, the nature of citizenship and rights, the origins and conduct of war, the foundations of racial and ethnic conflict and tolerance, and poverty and prosperity. At the same time, history teaches crucial skills in analytical thinking, research processes, writing, oral expression, and multimedia presentation.

History majors take three core seminars on historical research and choose from a broad range of courses in historical themes, periods, and regions. Students focus their studies by establishing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. The program emphasizes undergraduate research in the major and trains students to conduct research in archives and primary sources and to write research papers. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students, and students are encouraged to take advantage of numerous options for study abroad. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest.

Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. History majors have worked on co-op in law firms, an art auction house, the State Department, the Massachusetts State House, Newton Public Schools, and the Massachusetts State Archives among many other institutions.

Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts. History students are also encouraged to take Dialogue of Civilizations courses that engage students in short-term study abroad during the summer.

The Department of History offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major and two Bachelor of Science options. One BS option emphasizes training in disciplines outside history. It includes the study of research methods and a minor in fields such as English; economics; political science; sociology; cinema studies; East Asian studies; or women's, gender, and sexuality studies. The other BS option seeks to prepare students for public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic

preservation. The Department of History participates in numerous interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women's, gender, and sexuality studies.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, with the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the PlusOne BA/MA or BS/MA program in history.

### Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

### Preapproved Template Program in History

The Department of History offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 26.

### BA in History

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### *Introductory History*

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH

HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
			HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
<b><i>History Seminar and Historical Writing</i></b>					
Complete the following two courses concurrently:			HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH	HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
			HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
			HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
			HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
			HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
			HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
			HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
			HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
			HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
			HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
			HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
			HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
			HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
				Independent Field Research Abroad	
			HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
			HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

**Capstone or Project**

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

**HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 50 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in History****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH

HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

**History Seminar and Historical Writing**

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

**HISTORY CLUSTER**

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS****Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

**History outside the United States and Europe**

Complete one course from the following list:

HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH

HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

**Research Methods**

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

**Capstone or Project**

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

*Note:* Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

**OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION****Public History Courses**

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 4903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HIST 4904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

**Graduate Public History Course**

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 46 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and History****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENVR 1202	History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENVR 1203	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH

**Humanities Requirement**

Complete the following course:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Social Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**Environmental Studies Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH

**HISTORY REQUIREMENTS****History Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH

**History Seminar**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

**History/Geographic-Area Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH

HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1265	Canadian History	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH

**History-Area Electives**

Complete four HIST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be numbered 2000 or higher.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES****Required Integrative Course**

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH

**Integrated Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING AND CAPSTONE****Experiential Learning**

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

**Capstone Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENVR 4900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	1 SH
ENVR 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ENVR 4997	Senior Thesis	4 SH
HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in History****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

**History Seminar and Historical Writing**

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

**HISTORY CLUSTER**

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS****Pre-1800 Course**

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
<b>History outside the United States and Europe</b>		
Complete one course from the following list:		
HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH

HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

**Capstone or Project**

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
HIST 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH

**INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

The following course:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

**HISTORY MAJOR UNDERGRADUATE CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 50 semester hours in the undergraduate major.

**GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS****Required Course**

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101	Theory and Methodology 1	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------	------

**Graduate Electives**

Complete seven graduate electives.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

**GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

**BS/MA in History****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Introductory History**

Complete the following two courses:

HIST 1200	Historical Research and Writing	1 SH
HIST 1201	First-Year Seminar	4 SH

and two additional courses from the following list:

AFAM 1140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

**History Seminar and Historical Writing**

Complete the following two courses concurrently:

HIST 2301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HIST 2302	Historical Writing	1 SH

**HISTORY CLUSTER**

In conjunction with your history advisor, define a history cluster by the first semester of your junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the 1200–1299 range.

**ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS*****Pre-1800 Course***

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

***History outside the United States and Europe***

Complete one course from the following list:

HIST 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1206	Drug Trade and Drug War: History, Security, Culture	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1215	Origins of Today: Historical Roots of Contemporary Issues	4 SH
HIST 1246	World War II in the Pacific	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH

HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2316	Teaching World History	1 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
HIST 4620	Topics in Historical Geography	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4994	Internship in World History	4 SH

***Research Methods***

Complete one course from the following list:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ENVR 5260	Geographical Information Systems	4 SH
MATH 1180	Statistical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

***Capstone or Project***

Complete one of the following courses:

HIST 4701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HIST 4911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HIST 4912	Senior Project 2	4 SH

HIST 4970 Junior/Senior Honors Project 1 4 SH

*Note:* Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HIST 4903 and HIST 4904.

### **OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION**

#### ***Public History Courses***

Complete the following three courses (HIST 1120 is a prerequisite for HIST 4903 and HIST 4904):

HIST 1120 Introduction to Public History 4 SH

HIST 4903 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH

HIST 4904 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

#### ***Graduate Public History Course***

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

### **EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

The following course:

HIST 2301 The History Seminar 4 SH

fulfills the university's experiential learning requirement.

### **INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT**

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be numbered 2303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

### **GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***Required Course***

Complete the following course:

HIST 5101 Theory and Methodology 1 4 SH

#### ***Graduate Electives***

Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended:

#### **FIELDWORK**

HIST 8410 Fieldwork in History 1 4 SH

HIST 8411 Fieldwork in History 2 4 SH

HIST 8412 Fieldwork in History 3 4 SH

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required for the bachelor's degree

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses

### **GRADUATE CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS**

32 total semester hours of graduate course work required

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

## **Minor in History**

### **REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete five history courses, of which at least two must be taken at Northeastern and must be numbered 1200 or higher. History minors must have a total of 20 semester hours in history.

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## HUMAN SERVICES

[www.northeastern.edu/humanservices](http://www.northeastern.edu/humanservices)

LORI GARDINIER, PhD

*Associate Academic Specialist*

*and Director, Human Services Program*

310 Renaissance Park

617.373.2624

617.373.8088 (fax)

Lori Gardinier, *Associate Academic Specialist and Director*,

[l.gardinier@neu.edu](mailto:l.gardinier@neu.edu)

The human services major is an academically rigorous program that seeks to prepare students for careers in social change. The mission of the human services program is to offer students an opportunity to obtain the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice in macro-, mezzo-, and micro-arenas such as political advocacy, community development, and direct service.

A student majoring in human services will take courses that are applicable and relevant to the field while honing their skills. Through courses and our extensive experiential educational opportunities, we seek to help prepare students to work in various capacities including: counseling, organizational development, political advocacy, community development, and nonprofit management. Students who major in human services select a specialization in an area that they wish to pursue further.

Alumni have gone on to work as leaders and practitioners in nonprofit, legal services, and government. Many have pursued graduate degrees in a broad range of fields associated with health and human services including: Master in Social Work, public health, education, and law.

### Prepared Specializations

Administration and Policy; Applied Behavior Analysis; Counseling Psychology; Deaf Studies; Family and Children Services; and Social Justice, Identity, and Religion.

### Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters, students must meet the minimum GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH

and any two of the following courses:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

an approved policy course

an approved research course

an approved organizations course

and at least one specialization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

students must have permission from the Internship Coordinator at least one semester *prior* to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student's junior year or the fall semester of a student's senior year.

### Human Services Minor

The minor in human services may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate programs in social work, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions are among the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

### BA in Human Services

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### *Human Services Overview*

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

##### *Sociology*

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### *Research*

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

##### *Policy*

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

##### *Organization*

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

##### *Psychology*

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Human Services and Diverse Populations**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH

**Human Services Elective**

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

**Senior Seminar and Internship**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DEGREE**

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

**Specialization in Deaf Studies**

Complete the following five courses (AMSL 1101 and AMSL 1102 are normally taken as part of the BA core):

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH

**Specialization in Family and Children's Services**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH

**Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
HUSV 2320	Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NRSG 1205	Wellness	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH

**Specialization in Administration and Policy**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

**Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion**

Complete the following two required courses and one elective:

**REQUIREMENTS**

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HUSV 2900	(pending approval)	
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

**Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis**

Complete the following three required courses:

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

**Independent Specialization**

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of three courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Human Services Overview**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

**Sociology**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Research**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Policy**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Organization**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
-----------	---	------

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

**Psychology**

Complete the following course:

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Human Services and Diverse Populations**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH

**Human Services Elective**

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

**Senior Seminar and Internship**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEGREE**

Complete one of the specializations listed below.

**Specialization in Family and Children's Services**

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**

HUSV 3520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOCL 1255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
EDUC 1113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOCL 3437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH

**Specialization in Psychology/Counseling Psychology**

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

**REQUIREMENTS**

CAEP 3485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
PSYC 3406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

**ELECTIVES**

CAEP 3480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAEP 4502	Health Counseling	3 SH
COMM 3230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH

HUSV 2320	Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HUSV 3580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NRSG 1205	Wellness	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH

### ***Specialization in Administration and Policy***

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

#### **REQUIREMENTS**

POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH

#### **ELECTIVES**

AFAM 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HUSV 2800	Sexual Orientation and Gender Expression in Practice and Policy	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

### ***Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion***

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

#### **REQUIREMENTS**

HUSV 2350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 3550	Social Policy, Advocacy, and Activism	4 SH

#### **ELECTIVES**

HIST 1259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
HUSV 2900	(pending approval)	
HUSV 4866	Intercultural Studies through Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

### ***Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis***

Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

#### **REQUIREMENTS**

PSYC 3358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSYC 3450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSYC 4654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH

#### **ELECTIVES**

PSYC 2352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSYC 2356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSYC 3400	Personality	4 SH
PSYC 3404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSYC 3466	Cognition	4 SH

### ***Independent Specialization***

With approval from the program director, an independent specialization, consisting of five courses, may be defined in consultation with your advisor.

### **EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

### **HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## **BS in American Sign Language and Human Services**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***American Sign Language***

Complete the following six courses:

AMSL 1101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 1102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 2101	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 2102	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
AMSL 3101	Advanced ASL 1	4 SH
AMSL 3102	Advanced ASL 2	4 SH

**Social and Cultural World**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 1500	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
DEAF 2500	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH

**Linguistics**

Complete the following two courses:

DEAF 2700	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH

**Performance Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3500	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

**Interpreting**

Complete the following course:

INTP 3510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**Human Services**

Complete the following five courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**Research**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Policy**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Organizations**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

**Integrative Course Work**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTP 4940	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses

Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

**AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES****Introduction to the Major**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 1000	Criminal Justice at Northeastern	1 SH
HUSV 1000	Human Services at Northeastern	1 SH

**Criminal Justice Foundation Courses**

Complete the following five courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
or CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
or CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
or CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH
CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

**Human Services Foundation Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES****Policy Course**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Organization Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete two of the following courses:

CRIM 3010	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CRIM 3020	Victims of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH
CRIM 3040	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3050	Organized Crime	4 SH
CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CRIM 3300	Corrections	4 SH
CRIM 3400	Security	4 SH
CRIM 3500	Policing	4 SH
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

**Research Methods**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH

**Criminal Justice System-Wide Elective**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

**Statistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSYC 2320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES INTERNSHIP**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**INTEGRATIVE COURSE**

Complete either the criminal justice senior capstone seminar or the human services senior seminar:

**Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar**

Complete the following course:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**Human Services Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES OPEN ELECTIVES**

Complete six additional criminal justice/human services courses. Two electives must be in criminal justice and three must be in human services.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE****Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development**

All students should complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 2000	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3**

Co-op students should complete the following two courses. Non-co-op students should complete an additional 2 semester hours of open elective credit:

CRIM 3000	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CRIM 4000	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

132 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Human Services and International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**Research Methods**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

**Policy**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**Organization**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

**Human Services Internship**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Human Services Elective**

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH



AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH			

HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH			
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH			
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
			MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH

MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

**Human Services**

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**International Affairs**

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT****International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Human Services****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH

**POLICY COURSE**

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**ORGANIZATION COURSE**

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

**HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses in the HUSV subject area.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

[www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs](http://www.northeastern.edu/internationalaffairs)

VALENTINE M. MOGHADAM, PHD

*Professor, Sociology and International Affairs,  
and Director, International Affairs Program*

201 Renaissance Park

617.373.5472, 617.373.6163

617.373.5367 (fax)

Nora Räsänen, *Administrative Coordinator*, n.rasanen@neu.edu

Kimberly Jones, *Head Advisor*, k.jones@neu.edu

Ioannis Livanis, *Advisor*, i.livanis@neu.edu

**I**nternational affairs is an interdisciplinary major in the College of Social Sciences and Humanities. The program is designed to prepare undergraduate students with the knowledge and skills needed to thrive and lead in a diverse world society while promoting global citizenship and social responsibility.

### Academic Progression Standards

It is recommended that students majoring in international affairs maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience in order to be eligible for the majority of the study-abroad options.

### Cooperative Education

Cooperative education is recommended for all students pursuing a major or combined major in international affairs.

### BA in International Affairs

*Note:* Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

#### Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH

ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH			
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	MUSC 3470		4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH			
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH			
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
			POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
			POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH			
			RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH			
			RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH			
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
			SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH			
			SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH

SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
<b>Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning</b>			<b>Asia</b>		
Complete the following course:			ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
<b>International Experiential Learning</b>			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
<b>REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT</b>			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
<b>Africa</b>			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH	or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH	CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH	HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH	HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH	HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<b>Europe</b>		
			ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
			CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH

CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
			MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH			
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
			<i>Latin America</i>		
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
			AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH			
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH			
			CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH			
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH			
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH			
			CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH			
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH			
			ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH			
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH			
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH			
			ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH			
			ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH			
			HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
			LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH			
			LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH			
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			

**Middle East**

CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs with Concentration in Middle East Studies**

*Note:* Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward the international affairs major.

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following seven courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

**Middle East Regional Analysis Courses**

Complete four courses, at least two of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

and one additional course from the following list. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH

ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3420	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3430	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3487	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3490	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH	RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH			
INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH			
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH			
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH			
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH			

SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

**Senior Seminar/Experiential Learning**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**International Experience in the Middle East**

Complete at least one "international semester" in the Middle East via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op. International students may be exempt from the international semester requirement (subject to advisor approval). If they do not complete an international semester, they must either (a) complete a Dialogue of Civilizations program, co-op, or internship or (b) participate in Model United Nations or Model Arab League.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT—MIDDLE EAST STUDIES**

Complete language course work in Arabic or Hebrew through at least intermediate-level two (ARAB 2102, ARAB 2302, HBRW 2102, or HBRW 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major with a 2.000 GPA.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following three subject areas:

**PHILOSOPHY**

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY**

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**

POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
-----------	------------------------	------

**Science Component**

Complete one course from each of the following five subject areas with corresponding lab, if applicable:

**BIOLOGY**

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

**PLANNING**

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH

AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
			INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
			MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHTH 5220		
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH			
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH			
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH			
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH			
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH			
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH			
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH			

PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH	<i>Africa</i>		
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH	AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH	or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH	AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH	AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH	AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
			or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
			AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
			AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
			ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
			ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH

### ***International Experiential Learning***

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

### **REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	<b>Latin America</b>		
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH			
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH			

CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH			
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<b>Russia</b>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH			
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH			
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH			
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH			
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH			
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH			

### **INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### **INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
or ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

INTL 4700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

#### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

#### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Human Services and International Affairs

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### HUMAN SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

##### Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:

HUSV 1101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HUSV 2300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

##### Research Methods

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3700	Research Methods for Human Services	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

##### Policy

Complete the following course:

HUSV 3900	Introduction to Social Policy	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

##### Organization

Complete one of the following courses:

HUSV 3570	Strategic Philanthropy and Nonprofit Management	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
SOCL 3440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

##### Human Services Internship

Complete the following course:

HUSV 4994	Human Services Internship	6 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

##### Human Services Elective

Complete one course in the HUSV subject area.

#### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

*Note:* A 3.000 GPA is required for the following international affairs requirements.

##### Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

NTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

##### Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses. See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH

ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 1155	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3420	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3430	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3487	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3490	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4610	Model United Nations	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	POLS 4910	Model NATO	4 SH
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH	POLS 4918		
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			
HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH			

POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH			
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
			ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
			POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
			RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
			RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

### REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

*Note:* A 3.000 GPA is required for the following regional analysis requirement.

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

#### *Africa*

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH

<i>Europe</i>			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	<i>Latin America</i>		
ENR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH			
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH			
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH			

LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
<b><i>Middle East</i></b>		
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

***Russia***

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**HUMAN SERVICES/INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete HUSV 4700 or INTL 4700 or both. Note, however, that students wishing to take HUSV 4700 but not INTL 4700 must meet with an INTL advisor to obtain approval for a substitute INTL course. Similarly, students wishing to take INTL 4700 but not HUSV 4700 must meet with an HUSV advisor to obtain approval for a substitute HUSV course. Substitute courses (HUSV or INTL) must be upper-division and must relate to the combined major.

***Human Services***

HUSV 4700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

***International Affairs***

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT*****International Experiential Learning***

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two summer half-semester study abroads.

**HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 90 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500 or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH

ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH



AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH	RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	<i>Europe</i>		
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
<i>Asia</i>			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH			
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH			
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH			

HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH			
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
			MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
			MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH

POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS****Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

**Social Science Electives**

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Global Markets**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****International Affairs/Economics at Northeastern**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
INTL 1000	International Affairs at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list with one course numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
			HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
			INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
			INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
			JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH

LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH	<b>International Experiential Learning</b>		
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.		
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH	<b>REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT</b>		
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World	4 SH	Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.		
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH	<b>Africa</b>		
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH	AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH	or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH	AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH	or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH	AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH	AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH	AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH			
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH			
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH			
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH			
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH			

<i>Asia</i>			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500 or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
<i>Europe</i>			LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH			
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH			

POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
<b>Latin America</b>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<b>Russia</b>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
			HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH

LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### BREADTH REQUIREMENTS FOR ECONOMICS

#### Calculus

Complete the following course:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------------	------

#### Computer Science

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

### ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

### ECONOMICS ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list with a minimum of one numbered 3000 or above. Courses used to satisfy international affairs requirements may not be used as economics electives:

ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ECON 4650	Economic Growth and Applications	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### Development Economics

Complete the following course:

ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

#### Senior Seminar

Complete one of the following courses with a thesis or project that integrates both international affairs and economics:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ECONOMICS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

## BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

#### Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

#### Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5230		
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH			
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH			
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH			
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH			
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH			

POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	<i>Africa</i>		
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH	AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH	AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH	or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH	AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH	AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
			AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
			AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH			
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH			
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
			MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
			POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
			<i>Asia</i>		
			ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
			ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH

### ***International Experiential Learning***

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

### **REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	<b>Latin America</b>		
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH			
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH			

CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH			
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<b>Russia</b>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH			
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH			
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH			
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH			
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH			
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH			

### **INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### **RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

#### **Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH

RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

**Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

**Asian Traditions**

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

**Religion and Culture**

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

**Ethics**

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

**Religious Studies Electives**

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Capstone**

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures and International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

**French Option****LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**LITERATURE**

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

## ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999

LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

## LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

*Spanish Option*

## LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

## CULTURE

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

## LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

## ADVANCED LANGUAGE

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999

## LANGUAGE ELECTIVES

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS***Required Courses*

Complete the following three courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

*Global Dynamics*

Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.

*Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH

ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 1155	International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 1160	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3420	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3430	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 3487	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 3490	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4605	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH	POLS 4610		
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH			
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH			
HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH			
HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH			

POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
			POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
			RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
			RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
			RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

### REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

#### *Africa*

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH

<i>Europe</i>			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	<i>Latin America</i>		
ENR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH			
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH			
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH			

LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>		
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

<b>Russia</b>		
HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE COURSES

#### Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

#### Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

### LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### BA in Political Science and International Affairs

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS*****Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

***Political Theory***

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA**

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS*****Required Courses***

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

***Global Dynamics***

Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH



AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH	RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH	RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
			<b>Europe</b>		
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH	ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
<b>Asia</b>			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land?	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH		European Jewish History 1750–1945	
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH			
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH			
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH			

HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH	HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH	HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH	LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH	LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH			
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
			MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
			MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
			POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH

POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

**Russia**

HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor’s degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in International Affairs****REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two regional analysis courses from the following lists.

Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

**Africa**

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH

HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
<b>Asia</b>			CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1500 or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>			LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH			

MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
			HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500– Present	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>					
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH			
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
			HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH			
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	<i>Russia</i>		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH

HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH	ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
<b>GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES</b>			ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list:			ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
			INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
			INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH

INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH	RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH	SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH	SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH	SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH	WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH			
MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH			
MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH			
MUSC 3470	War and Music	4 SH			
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH			
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH			
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH			
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH			
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH			
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH			
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH			
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH			
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH			
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH			
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH			
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH			
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH			
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH			
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH			
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH			
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH			
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH			
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH			
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH			
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH			
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Middle East Studies

The minor in Middle East studies is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in international affairs; political science; history; philosophy; religion; economics; anthropology; and languages, literatures, and cultures. The program provides an in-depth study of the Middle East (Arab world, Israel, Iran, and Turkey) and aims to enhance students' understanding of this culturally diverse and politically important region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the university's study-abroad programs and the Dialogue of Civilizations programs (faculty-led summer programs) in Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Jordan, Turkey, Israel and Palestine, and other approved programs in the region.

### Minor in Middle East Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
or HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
or POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Elective courses may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program. *Note:* Courses used as required courses (above) may not be used as elective courses:

ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH

ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 2102	Intermediate Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 3101	Advanced Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 3102	Advanced Hebrew 2	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## **Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

The minor in modern and classical Greek studies provides students with training in the Greek language, complemented with course work in the history and culture of Greece from ancient to modern times, and, should the student choose, a Dialogue of Civilizations program in Greece (faculty-led summer programs).

## **Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

Complete a total of six courses as specified below.

### **LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two courses:

GREK 1101	Elementary Modern Greek 1	4 SH
GREK 1102	Elementary Modern Greek 2	4 SH

### **ELECTIVE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete four courses from the following list:

COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 3306	International Communication Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH

### **ADDITIONAL ELECTIVE(S)**

Students should complete an additional elective from the following list for each language course that is waived:

COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 3306	International Communication Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## JEWISH STUDIES

[www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies](http://www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies)

LORI H. LEFKOVITZ, PhD

*Ruderman Professor and Director, Jewish Studies Program*

409 Nightingale Hall

617.373.8437

617.373.2509 (fax)

Jennifer I. Sartori, *Academic Specialist and Associate Director*,

[j.sartori@neu.edu](mailto:j.sartori@neu.edu)

Jewish studies offers the opportunity to explore Jewish history, religion, and culture. Because of the geographic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity of the Jewish people, as well as the long timeline of Jewish history, Jewish studies provides students with rich possibilities for cross-cultural and comparative study. Jewish studies is an interdisciplinary program embracing history, music, literature, political science, international affairs, sociology, gender studies, religion, philosophy, Hebrew, and more. The program also explores the evolving interactions between Judaism and Christianity, Islam, and other religions and offers exciting courses in both Israel studies and the history, art, music, and literature of Diaspora Jewish communities around the world.

The Jewish studies program offers both a minor and a pre-approved template for a combined major with a variety of disciplines. A unique academic feature of the minor is the Jewish studies module, in which students create an original project that brings together an aspect of Jewish studies with an aspect of their major. Jewish studies classes seek to help students develop a more critical and analytical understanding of the religious and secular world around them. They are designed to prepare students for any field that requires critical thinking and cross-cultural understanding, including careers in education, social services, politics, museums and archives, Jewish communal organizations, as well as for graduate and professional studies. A partnership between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows for tuition-free cross-registration.

Study abroad, either in Israel through the Dialogues of Civilization program or in other locations around the world, is a significant aspect of Jewish studies. Experiential learning in the Jewish studies program includes these study-abroad opportunities, as well as internships or co-ops at organizations such as the Jewish Community Relations Council, Facing History and Ourselves, the Jewish Women's Archive, and the Israeli Consulate. Ruderman and Brudnick merit-based scholarships support selected Jewish studies majors and minors; the Gideon Klein award supports a student in research on the arts and the Holocaust.

For more information, visit [www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies](http://www.northeastern.edu/jewishstudies).

## Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under "Academic Status" on page 23.

## Preapproved Template Program in Jewish Studies

Jewish studies offers a preapproved template program that may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 26.

## BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### JEWISH STUDIES

#### *Required Course*

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

#### *Jewish Religion and Thought*

Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. *Note:*

If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the "Religious Studies Electives" requirement.

#### LIST A

JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH

#### LIST B

PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH

#### *Jewish History*

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH

HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH	RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH	SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
<b><i>Jewish Art and Culture</i></b>			SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	<b>RELIGION REQUIREMENTS</b>		
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH	<b><i>Required Course</i></b>		
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH	Complete the following course:		
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH	RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH	<b><i>Religion</i></b>		
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH	Complete two courses from the following list:		
<b><i>Jewish Studies Electives</i></b>			PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
Complete three courses from the following list:			RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	<b><i>Comparative Religions</i></b>		
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH	Complete one course from the following list:		
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH	RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH	RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH	RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH	<b><i>Philosophy or Religion Seminar</i></b>		
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH	Complete one seminar from the following list:		
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH	PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH	PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH	PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
POLS 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH	RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH	<b><i>Religious Studies Electives</i></b>		
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	Complete four courses from the following list:		
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH	PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH	PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH	PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH	PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH	PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH
			RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
			RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH

RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses. *Note:* This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:

HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH

### LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

#### *Hebrew Language Introduction*

Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Jewish Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

JWSS 4660	Jewish Studies Module	1 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH

#### ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
ENGL 3685	Modern and Contemporary Jewish Literature	4 SH
HBRW 1101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
HBRW 1102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
HBRW 2101	Intermediate Hebrew 1	4 SH
HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750– 1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH

RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

### **GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES

[www.northeastern.edu/lc](http://www.northeastern.edu/lc)

DENNIS R. COKELY, PhD

*Professor and Chair*

201 Renaissance Park

617.373.2234

617.373.2298 (fax)

Dennis R. Cokely, *Professor and Chair*, [d.cokely@neu.edu](mailto:d.cokely@neu.edu)

The study of languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in Arabic, Chinese, French, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish.

A major in a language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas.

### **Academic Progression Standards**

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

### **BA in Spanish**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### **SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

##### *Language Requirements*

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH

SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

**Language and Linguistics**

Complete the following course:

LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Culture**

Complete the following four courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH

**Literature**

Complete the following four courses:

LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH

**Spanish Seminar**

Complete the following course:

LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------	------

**Study Abroad/Experiential Learning**

Please see department for details.

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

LANG 4700	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
-----------	------------------	------

**SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 53 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cinema Studies and Languages, Literatures, and Cultures****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH

**International Cinema**

Complete three courses from the following list:

CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH

**Junior/Senior Seminar**

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

**Experiential Learning for Cinema**

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH

**Cinema Studies Electives**

Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:

AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 3421	History through Film	4 SH
JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH

**LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

**French Option****LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**LITERATURE**

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

FRNH 4201	Advanced Proficiency French 1—BSIB	4 SH
FRNH 4202	Advanced Proficiency French 2—BSIB	4 SH
LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

**STUDY ABROAD**

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

**Spanish Option****LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**LITERATURE**

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**

Complete 4 semester hours of course work from the following list:

LING 3436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 4201	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
SPNS 4202	Advanced Proficiency Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH

**STUDY ABROAD**

Complete four courses in your major while on study abroad.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING**

The experiential learning requirement is satisfied by study abroad.

**CINEMA STUDIES AND LANGUAGES,  
LITERATURES, AND CULTURES COMBINED-  
MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Languages, Literatures, and Cultures  
and International Affairs**

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MODERN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete either the French option or the Spanish option.

**French Option****LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

FRNH 2101	Intermediate French 1	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**LITERATURE**

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

FRNH 2101 to FRNH 5999		
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH

LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

**LANGUAGE ELECTIVES**

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

FRNH 2990 to FRNH 4999

LANG 3438	Structure of French	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

**Spanish Option****LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following three courses:

SPNS 2101	Intermediate Spanish 1	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**LITERATURE**

Complete one course from the following list:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

**ADVANCED LANGUAGE**

Complete two advanced literature/cultural courses while on study abroad:

LANG 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
LANG 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
SPNS 2101 to SPNS 5999		

**LANGUAGE ELECTIVES**

Complete three electives numbered 2990 or above:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH

LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
SPNS 2990 to SPNS 3990					
<b>INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS</b>					
<b>Required Courses</b>					
Complete the following three courses:					
ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH
or ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH
			ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
<b>Global Dynamics</b>					
Complete three global dynamics courses from the following list.					
<i>Note:</i> Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:					
AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH	ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH	ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
			HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
			HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
			HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
			HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
			HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
			HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
			or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
			or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH



ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH	CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH	CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH	CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH
<b>Asia</b>			CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH	CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH	ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH	ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH
CLTR 1500 or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH
CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH			
<b>Europe</b>					
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			

LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH	MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH			
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH			
MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH	<i>Middle East</i>		
MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH	CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH	ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH
			HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH			
SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH	HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH	HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH
<i>Latin America</i>			HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH			
AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
			HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH
			HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
			INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
			INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur’an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
			MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
			POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	<i>Russia</i>		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH

HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH

### INTEGRATIVE COURSES

#### Capstone

Complete the following two courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH

### EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

#### Study Abroad/Experiential Learning

Complete at least one semester via study abroad.

### LANGUAGES, LITERATURES, AND CULTURES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 88 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### Minor in Arabic

#### REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

#### REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Arabic are allowed to waive up to four ARAB language courses:

ARAB 1101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 1301	Elementary Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 1102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 1302	Elementary Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 2101	Intermediate Arabic 1	4 SH
or ARAB 2301	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 2102	Intermediate Arabic 2	4 SH
or ARAB 2302	Intermediate Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH

### ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

ARAB 3101	Advanced Arabic 1	4 SH
ARAB 3102	Advanced Arabic 2	4 SH
ARAB 3301	Advanced Arabic Immersion 1	4 SH
ARAB 3302	Advanced Arabic Immersion 2	4 SH
ARAB 3800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4800	Special Topics in Arabic	4 SH
ARAB 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ARAB 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH
INTL 4944	Dialogue of Civilizations: Regional Engagement	4 SH
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

### Minor in Chinese

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

#### REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Chinese are allowed to waive up to four CHNS language courses:

CHNS 1101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 1301	Elementary Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 1102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 1302	Elementary Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 2101	Intermediate Chinese 1	4 SH
or CHNS 2301	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 2102	Intermediate Chinese 2	4 SH
or CHNS 2302	Intermediate Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

CHNS 3101	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
CHNS 3102	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
CHNS 3301	Advanced Chinese Immersion 1	4 SH
CHNS 3302	Advanced Chinese Immersion 2	4 SH
CHNS 3800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4800	Special Topics in Chinese	4 SH
CHNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
CHNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in French****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
FRNH 2102	Intermediate French 2	4 SH
or FRNH 2302	Intermediate French Immersion 2	4 SH
FRNH 3101	Advanced French 1	4 SH
or FRNH 3301	Advanced French Immersion 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**MASTERPIECES SERIES**

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVES**

Complete one course from the following list:

FRNH 3102	Advanced French 2	4 SH
FRNH 3302	Advanced French Immersion 2	4 SH
LANG 4670	Topics in French	4 SH
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Italian****REQUIRED CULTURE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Italian are allowed to waive up to four ITLN language courses:

ITLN 1101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 1301	Elementary Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 1102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 1302	Elementary Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 2101	Intermediate Italian 1	4 SH
or ITLN 2301	Intermediate Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 2102	Intermediate Italian 2	4 SH
or ITLN 2302	Intermediate Italian Immersion 2	4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
ITLN 3101	Advanced Italian 1	4 SH
ITLN 3102	Advanced Italian 2	4 SH
ITLN 3301	Advanced Italian Immersion 1	4 SH
ITLN 3302	Advanced Italian Immersion 2	4 SH
ITLN 3800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4800	Special Topics in Italian	4 SH
ITLN 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ITLN 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Japanese****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH

**REQUIRED LANGUAGE COURSES**

Complete the following four courses. Students with prior language skills in Japanese are allowed to waive up to four JPNS language courses:

JPNS 1101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
or JPNS 1301	Elementary Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH

JPNS 1102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
or JPNS 1302	Elementary Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH			
JPNS 2101	Intermediate Japanese 1	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
or JPNS 2301	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH			
JPNS 2102	Intermediate Japanese 2	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
or JPNS 2302	Intermediate Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH	LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH
			SPNS 3102	Advanced Spanish 2	4 SH
			SPNS 3302	Advanced Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH

**ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
JPNS 3101	Advanced Japanese 1	4 SH
JPNS 3102	Advanced Japanese 2	4 SH
JPNS 3301	Advanced Japanese Immersion 1	4 SH
JPNS 3302	Advanced Japanese Immersion 2	4 SH
JPNS 3800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH
JPNS 4800	Special Topics in Japanese	4 SH
JPNS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
JPNS 4993	Independent Study	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Spanish****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following three courses:

CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
or CLTR 4944	Cultural Engagement Abroad	4 SH
SPNS 2102	Intermediate Spanish 2	4 SH
or SPNS 2302	Intermediate Spanish Immersion 2	4 SH
SPNS 3101	Advanced Spanish 1	4 SH
or SPNS 3301	Advanced Spanish Immersion 1	4 SH

**CULTURE**

Complete the following course:

CLTR 1120	Introduction to Languages, Literature, and Culture	4 SH
-----------	---	------

**MASTERPIECES SERIES**

Complete one of the following courses:

LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LANG 4800	Special Topics in Language	4 SH
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Modern and Classical Greek Studies**

See page 469.

## PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

[www.philosophy.neu.edu](http://www.philosophy.neu.edu)

SUSAN M. SETTA, PhD

*Associate Professor and Chair*

371 Holmes Hall

617.373.3636

617.373.4359 (fax)

Susan M. Setta, *Associate Professor and Chair*, [s.setta@neu.edu](mailto:s.setta@neu.edu)

Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology. Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student's work in other areas.

The program in religion offers students the opportunity to acquire an understanding of religious experience within its social, historical, literary, and political context. Students study specific religious traditions such as Judaism, Islam, and Hinduism, and using a comparative approach they explore themes across faith traditions. Through the major, a student has the opportunity to study a range of religions and a variety of methods of understanding the key dimensions of religious life.

### Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

### Preapproved Template Programs in Philosophy and in Religious Studies

The Department of Philosophy and Religion offers preapproved template programs in philosophy and in religious studies. Each template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see "Student-Requested Combined Major" on page 26.

### The Philosophy Major

Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies.

### BA/BS in Philosophy

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### CONCENTRATION

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

#### *Philosophy Generalist*

##### PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

##### ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

##### PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

##### ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES

Complete four additional elective courses in philosophy.

#### *Concentration in Law and Ethics*

##### PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH	CRIM 3200	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH	CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH	CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
<b>PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR</b>			CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			CRIM 4610	Youth Gangs	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH	CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH	ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH	ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH	ECON 3442	Money and Banking	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH	ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	HIST 1203	Constructing the Modern Family	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
<b>ETHICS-RELATED ELECTIVES</b>			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
Complete two courses from the following list:			HIST 2335	American Constitution 1: 1783–1865	4 SH
PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH	HIST 2336	American Constitution 2: 1865–Present	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	HIST 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH	HIST 2340	Cultural History of the U.S.	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH	HIST 3430	Political Reform in America	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH	IM 2300	Managing Media Development	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH	INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH	INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH	JRNL 3550	Law of the Press	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH	POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH	POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH	POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH	POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
<b>PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE</b>			POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
Complete one elective course from the Department of Philosophy and Religion.			SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
<b>LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES</b>			SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
Complete two courses from social science departments. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the department:			SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
AFAM 2337	African-American History before 1900	4 SH	SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
AFAM 2338	African-American History since 1900	4 SH	SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
AFAM 2339	Analysis of American Racism	4 SH	SOCL 3401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH
AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH	SOCL 3402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	SOCL 3406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH	SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH	SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CRIM 3030	Comparative Criminology	4 SH	URBS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
<b>Concentration in Religious Studies</b>					
<b>PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES</b>					
Complete the following four courses:					
PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH			
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH			

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES**

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

**PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE**

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Major in Religious Studies**

The religious studies major is designed to introduce students to a wide variety of religious experience and expression in the world. Through this major, students are exposed to the basic features of the world's religions and the ethical systems that accompany them. They also have an opportunity to explore diverse methodological approaches to the study of religions in general. This major is designed to give students the expertise to prepare them for graduate school in religious studies or to enhance their abilities in any career that requires a liberal arts education.

**BA in Religious Studies****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Religious Areas**

Complete one course from each of the following five religious areas. *Note:* A course cannot be used to meet the requirement for more than one area.

**COMPARATIVE RELIGION**

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

**ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN****AND AFRICAN WORLD TRADITIONS**

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

**ASIAN TRADITIONS**

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH

RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
<b>RELIGION AND CULTURE</b>		
RELS 1104	Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: Women in Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH

**RELIGIOUS TEXTS**

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH

**Required Course**

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 5001	Comparative Religious Ethics	4 SH

**Religious Studies Electives**

Complete three religious studies electives. Two electives must be numbered above 2000.

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 36 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Combined Major in Jewish Studies and Religion**

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world's religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The combined major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the combined major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern's Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The combined major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions. It is an ideal foundation for the integrative five-year program through which students can earn a BA from Northeastern and an MA or MJED from Hebrew College.

**BA in Jewish Studies and Religion****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**JEWISH STUDIES****Required Course**

Complete the following course:

RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

***Jewish Religion and Thought***

Complete one course from list A or one course from list B. *Note:* If you complete one course from list B, you will be required to complete one fewer course to satisfy the “Religious Studies Electives” requirement.

**LIST A**

JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH

**LIST B**

PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH

***Jewish History***

Complete two courses from the following list:

HIST 1282	The Holocaust and Comparative Genocide	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH

***Jewish Art and Culture***

Complete one course from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH
JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

***Jewish Studies Electives***

Complete three courses from the following list:

CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
JWSS 1520	Jewish Film	4 SH

JWSS 2259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2269	Jews and American Popular Culture	4 SH
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
JWSS 3447	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
JWSS 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
MUSC 1132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH
POLS 2365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
SOCL 1240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOCL 1241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

**RELIGION REQUIREMENTS*****Required Course***

Complete the following course:

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

***Religion***

Complete two courses from the following list:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH

***Comparative Religions***

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH
<b>Philosophy or Religion Seminar</b>			RELS 4546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH
Complete one seminar from the following list:					
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH	RELS 4904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	RELS 4906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH	<b>INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT</b>		
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	Complete one of the following courses. <i>Note:</i> This course may also count as a religion seminar or as a Jewish history course:		
<b>Religious Studies Electives</b>			HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH
Complete four courses from the following list:					
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2431	The American Jewish Experience	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	<b>LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT</b>		
PHIL 3385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	<b>Hebrew Language Introduction</b>		
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH	Complete two courses in Hebrew. These courses also count toward the BA language requirement.		
PHIL 4605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	<b>GENERAL ELECTIVES</b>		
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	<b>COOPERATIVE EDUCATION</b>		
PHIL 4991	Research	4 SH	If elected		
PHIL 4994	Internship	4 SH	<b>RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT</b>		
RELS 1110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.		
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	<b>UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH	128 total semester hours required		
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	Minimum 2.000 GPA required		
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	<b>BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy</b>		
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	<b>NU CORE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	See page 32 for requirement list.		
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	<b>REQUIREMENTS FOR BA</b>		
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	See page 33 for requirement list.		
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	<b>CINEMA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS</b>		
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH	<b>Required Courses</b>		
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	Complete the following two courses:		
RELS 1286	American Judaism	4 SH	CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
RELS 1295	Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing	4 SH	<b>International Cinema</b>		
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	Complete three courses from the following list:		
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH	CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH
RELS 2322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH	CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH			
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH			
RELS 3387	Religion, Nation, and Identity in Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH			
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH			
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH			

CINE 2550	Australian Film	4 SH	CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
CINE 2650	Screening the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH	CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	COMM 3550	Television Field Production	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	COMM 3650	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	ENGL 3391	Topics in Film	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3488	Film and Text	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	HIST 2243	American Images of China	4 SH
CLTR 3930	Topics in International Cinema	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film— International Study	4 SH	JRNL 5309	Documentary Production	4 SH
HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH	MUSC 1113	Film Music	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	THTR 2345	Acting for Cameras	4 SH
<b>Junior/Senior Seminar</b>					
Complete one of the following courses:					
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH			
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH			
<b>Experiential Learning for Cinema</b>					
This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):					
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH			
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH			
CINE 4851	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH			
CINE 4994	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH			
CINE 4995	Cinema Studies Practicum	4 SH			
<b>Cinema Studies Electives</b>					
Complete four courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list with corresponding tools course, as indicated:					
AFAM 1300	The African-American Experience through Short Fiction and Black Cinema	4 SH			
ARTD 2370	Animation Basics	4 SH			
ARTD 2380	Video Basics	4 SH			
with ARTD 2381	Video Tools	1 SH			
ARTD 3460	Photography 1	4 SH			
ARTD 3480	Video 1	4 SH			
ARTD 4580	Video 2	4 SH			
ARTD 4680	Video 3	4 SH			
ARTH 2217	American Animation Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH			
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH			
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH			
<b>PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS</b>					
<b>Required Courses</b>					
Complete the following three courses:					
PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH			
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH			
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH			
<b>Intermediate/Advanced Elective</b>					
Complete one course from the following list:					
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH			
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH			
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH			
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH			
<b>Philosophy Topics Elective</b>					
Complete one course from the following list:					
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH			
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH			
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH			
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH			
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH			
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH			
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH			
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH			
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH			
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH			
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH			
<b>Philosophy Electives</b>					
Complete four PHIL courses.					
<b>CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED- MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT</b>					
Complete 76 semester hours in the major.					
<b>GENERAL ELECTIVES</b>					
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.					

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Economics and Philosophy****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**ECONOMICS REQUIREMENTS****Introduction to College**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1000	Economics at Northeastern	1 SH
PHIL 1000	Philosophy at Northeastern	1 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following seven courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum GPA of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list with at least one numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1281	Economics of the Creative Industries	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3405	A Critique of Capitalism	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 4681	Information Economics and Game Theory	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS****Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

**Advanced Philosophy Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete three additional electives in philosophy or religion. At least one must be numbered 2000 or above.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

Complete two of the following courses that have not been used in above requirements:

ECON 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH

**MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS****Social Science Component**

Complete the following four courses: *Note:* ECON 1116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECON 3423, and POLS 1150 is a recommended prerequisite for POLS 2395:

ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
HIST 2342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**Science Component****BIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
-----------	------------------------------------	------

ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**

Complete the following course:

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab, if indicated:

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS****Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

**Philosophy of Science/Environment**

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1105	Science and Pseudoscience	4 SH
PHIL 1114	Reason, Risk, and Evidence	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

**Advanced Philosophy Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH

**Philosophy Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH
RELS 4903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete two additional electives in philosophy.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Religious Studies****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one additional course from the following list:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH
AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
			HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
			HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5230		
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH			
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH			
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH			
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH			
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH			

POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	<i>Africa</i>		
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH	AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH			
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH	AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH	or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH	AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH	AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH	AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH	or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
			AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH	AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH			
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH			
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
			AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
			or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH			
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
			ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
			MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH			
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
			ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
			ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH

**International Experiential Learning**

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

**REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor.

HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH	HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH	HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH	LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>			LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	<b>Latin America</b>		
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH			
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH			
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH			

CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH			
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	<b>Russia</b>		
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH			
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH			
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH			
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH			
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH			
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH			

### **INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### **RELIGIOUS STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

#### **Comparative Religion**

Complete two of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH

RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

#### ***Ancient Mediterranean and African World Traditions***

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH
RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2301	The Kabbalah: Jewish Mysticism from the Zohar to Madonna	4 SH
RELS 2314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2315	Adam and Eve and Their Interpreters	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

#### ***Asian Traditions***

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH
RELS 4393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH

#### ***Religion and Culture***

Complete one of the following courses:

RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
RELS 2316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
WMNS 1103	Introduction to Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

#### ***Ethics***

Complete one of the following courses:

PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

#### ***Religious Studies Electives***

Complete three religious studies electives, two of which must be numbered above 2000.

#### **INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

##### ***Capstone***

Complete the following course:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
-----------	--	------

#### **INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS/RELIGIOUS STUDIES COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

#### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

#### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

#### **BS in Physics and Philosophy**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **BREADTH COURSES**

##### ***Mathematics***

Complete the following four courses:

MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 1342	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2321	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MATH 2341	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra for Engineering	4 SH

#### **PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR**

##### ***Introductory Physics***

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 with any applicable recitations and interactive learning seminars:

PHYSICS 1		
PHYS 1161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHYS 1162	Lab for PHYS 1161	1 SH
with PHYS 1163	Recitation for PHYS 1161	0 SH
or PHYS 1151	Physics for Engineering 1	3 SH
with PHYS 1152	Lab for PHYS 1151	1 SH
with PHYS 1153	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1151	1 SH

PHYSICS 2			
PHYS 1165	Physics 2	4 SH	
with PHYS 1166	Lab for PHYS 1165	1 SH	
with PHYS 1167	Recitation for PHYS 1165	0 SH	
or PHYS 1155	Physics for Engineering 2	3 SH	
with PHYS 1156	Lab for PHYS 1155	1 SH	
with PHYS 1157	Interactive Learning Seminar for PHYS 1155	1 SH	

**Intermediate Physics**

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab, as indicated:

PHYS 2303	Modern Physics	4 SH	
PHYS 2305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH	
PHYS 2371	Electronics	4 SH	
with PHYS 2372	Lab for PHYS 2371	0 SH	

**Advanced Physics**

Complete the following three courses:

PHYS 3600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHYS 3602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH	
PHYS 5115	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH	

**Physics Elective**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH	
PHYS 3500	Physics with Computers	4 SH	
PHYS 4606	Mathematical and Computational Methods for Physics	4 SH	
PHYS 4621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH	
PHYS 4623	Medical Physics	4 SH	
PHYS 4651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH	
PHYS 4652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH	
PHYS 5111	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH	
PHYS 5113	Introduction to Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH	
PHYS 5114	Physics of Advanced Materials	4 SH	
PHYS 5116	Complex Networks and Applications	4 SH	
PHYS 5260	Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology	4 SH	

**PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMBINED MAJOR****Philosophy Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

PHIL 1115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH	
or PHIL 1215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH	
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH	
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH	
PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH	
or PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH	

**Philosophy Seminar**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 4500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHIL 4505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHIL 4515	Advanced Logic	4 SH
PHIL 4535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
PHIL 4901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 4902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 4547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH
RELS 4606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH

**Additional Electives**

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

**PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 4510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHYS 3601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

**EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

**PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

131 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**Minor in Philosophy****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three philosophy courses.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Religious Studies

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four of the following courses:

RELS 1150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
RELS 1220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH
RELS 1260	Apocalypticism in Film	4 SH
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

### ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one religious studies elective.

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## Minor in Ethics

### REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list. Two courses must be numbered 2000 or above:

PHIL 1102	Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues	4 SH
PHIL 1130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
PHIL 1145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHIL 1150	Sex, Power, and Oppression: An Introduction	4 SH
PHIL 1155	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
PHIL 1160	Introduction to Economic Justice	4 SH
PHIL 1165	Moral and Social Problems in Healthcare	4 SH
PHIL 1170	Business Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 2001	Ethics and Evolutionary Games	4 SH
PHIL 2301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 2325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 3465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH
RELS 4390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

### GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

[www.northeastern.edu/polisci](http://www.northeastern.edu/polisci)

MITCHELL A. ORENSTEIN, PhD  
*Professor and Chair*

301 Meserve Hall  
617.373.2796  
617.373.5311 (fax)  
Barbara L. Chin, *Administrative Secretary*, b.chin@neu.edu

**P**olitical science teaches the art and science of politics in the United States and throughout the world. Study leadership with a former U.S. presidential candidate. Spend seven weeks visiting the United Nations and other organizations in Geneva, Switzerland. Apply for the White House internship program or to the British parliament. Develop aid programs in a Saharan village in Niger. Write opinion pieces for an outstanding student political journal. Compete to represent an Arab country as part of one of the top Model Arab League teams in the United States. Political science is a discipline and a subject of study that has worldwide applications and exciting and experiential job opportunities. Politics matters wherever there are groups of people trying to get things done.

Political science majors start their journey with core courses on American government, comparative politics, international relations, and research methods. After that, students choose from a wealth of courses on specific topics from international security to legal studies to public policy.

Political science co-ops include responsible positions in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public servant, or at an international organization or nonprofit.

Political science students are among the most active on campus through extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, including the Political Science Student Association, International Relations Council, Pi Sigma Alpha honor society, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model NATO, student government, College Democrats and Republicans, and other student groups. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program. With these experiences under their belt, students are prepared to succeed in law school, graduate school, careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as in teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

### Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

### BA in Political Science

#### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

#### INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

##### *Political Science Requirements*

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

##### *Political Theory*

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

##### *Political Science Capstone*

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4939	Internship in State Government	4 SH
POLS 4940	Group Internship	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POLS 4946	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

#### POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

## **POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)**

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

### ***Concentration in Law and Legal Issues***

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH

### ***Concentration in International and Comparative Politics***

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH

POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

### ***Concentration in Public Policy and Administration***

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

## **POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

## **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

## **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

## **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

## **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE**

Complete the following course:

POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH
-----------	-----------------------------------	------

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**Political Science Capstone**

Complete one of the the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives:

AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4939	Internship in State Government	4 SH
POLS 4940	Group Internship	4 SH
POLS 4942	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POLS 4944	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POLS 4946	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS**

Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six numbered 2000 or above. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS (OPTIONAL)**

If you are working toward one of the following concentrations, please declare it with your advisor so that it may be added to your record. *Note:* You may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

**Concentration in Law and Legal Issues**

Complete four courses from the following list:

POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POLS 4615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POLS 4905	Moot Court	4 SH

**Concentration in International and Comparative Politics**

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3418	Nationalism	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
POLS 3445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH

POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

**Concentration in Public Policy and Administration**

Complete four courses from the following list:

AFAM 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 3402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 4948	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
SOCL 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

**UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES**

Complete three general electives numbered 3000 or above. *Note:* Courses used as upper-division electives do not count toward the major or the NU Core.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Criminal Justice and Political Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE REQUIREMENTS****Criminal Justice Core Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

CRIM 1100	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CRIM 2200	Criminology	4 SH

**Ethics and Values**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 1200	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CRIM 1300	The Death Penalty	4 SH
CRIM 1400	Human Trafficking	4 SH
CRIM 1500	Corruption, Integrity, and Accountability	4 SH
CRIM 1600	Crimes against Humanity	4 SH

**Survey Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 3010 to CRIM 3500		
CRIM 3900	Topics in Criminal Justice and Criminology	4 SH

**System-Wide Electives**

Complete one course from the following list:

CRIM 4010	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4020	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CRIM 4030	Criminal Justice Organization and Management	4 SH
CRIM 4040	Crime Prevention	4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**Mathematics**

Complete one course from the following list:

MATH 1215	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1241	Calculus 1	4 SH

**Breadth Courses for Criminal Justice**

Complete one course from the following list:

ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
HIST 1130	History of the United States: From First Contact to the Present	4 SH
LPSC 1101	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPSC 2301	Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society	4 SH

PSYC 1101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS*****Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

***Political Theory***

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**RESEARCH METHODS AND ELECTIVES**

Complete option A, option B, or option C, below. *Note:* These options enable the student to take research methods courses (including statistics/quantitative techniques) as either CRIM courses or as POLS courses.

***Option A*****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete two additional courses in the following range:  
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete five additional courses in the following range:  
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

***Option B*****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete three additional courses in the following range:  
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete four additional courses in the following range:  
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

***Option C*****RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete the following two courses:

CRIM 3600	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
with POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
or POLS 2399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH
with CRIM 3700	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES**

Complete two additional courses in the following range:  
CRIM 4000 to CRIM 4999

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES**

Complete four additional courses in the following range:  
POLS 2300 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT*****Senior Capstone Requirement***

Complete one of the following courses:

CRIM 4949	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
or POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH

***Due Process***

Complete the following course:

CRIM 2100	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

***Integrative Elective Courses***

Complete at least two of the following courses:

CRIM 3100	Criminal Law	4 SH
CRIM 4100	Juvenile Law	4 SH
CRIM 4110	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CRIM 4120	Courts and Sentencing	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3324	Law and Society	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

**CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS*****Social Science Component*****ECONOMICS**

Complete the following two courses:

ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH

**PHILOSOPHY**

Complete one course from the following list:

PHIL 1180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHIL 3480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

***Science Component***

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas with corresponding lab, as indicated:

**BIOLOGY**

BIOL 1145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

ENVR 1104	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENVR 1112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENVR 1200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENT**

ENVR 1101	Environmental Science	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**QUANTITATIVE METHODS**

ENVR 3300	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENVR 3301	Lab for ENVR 3300	1 SH
MATH 2280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS*****Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following five courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

***Political Theory***

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

***Political Science Restricted Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH

POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
-----------	---	------

POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
-----------	--------------------------------	------

***Political Science Elective***

Complete one additional political science course.

**INTEGRATIVE COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ENVR 5210	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENVR 5250	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science and Business Administration****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS*****Introduction to College***

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1102	Personal Skill Development for Business	1 SH
POLS 1000	Political Science at Northeastern	1 SH

***Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

***Political Theory***

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

***Political Science Restricted Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH

POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

**Political Science Electives**

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**Statistics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MGSC 2301	Business Statistics	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

**BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS****Accounting**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 1201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACCT 2301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH

**Finance**

Complete the following course:

FINA 2201	Financial Management	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Marketing**

Complete the following course:

MKTG 2201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**Organizational Behavior**

Complete the following course:

ORGB 3201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS****Mathematics**

Complete one of the following courses:

MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MATH 1341	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

**Economics**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH

**Computer Science**

Complete the following course:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**Co-op Preparation**

Complete one of the following courses:

BUSN 1103	Professional Development for Business Co-op	1 SH
EESH 2000	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
STRT 4501	Strategy in Action	4 SH

**BUSINESS CONCENTRATION**

Complete one of the following business concentrations:

**Concentration in Accounting****ACCOUNTING REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following two courses:

ACCT 3401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACCT 4501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH

**ACCOUNTING ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACCT 3416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making	4 SH
ACCT 4412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACCT 4414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH

**Concentration in Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

Note: The following courses do not count toward this concentration: ENTR 1201, ENTR 3308, ENTR 3318, ENTR 3328, and ENTR 3338.

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****INTRODUCTORY COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 2301	Innovation!	4 SH
ENTR 2303	Entrepreneurial Marketing	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****CAPSTONE COURSE**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENTR 4501	Planning for Growth Ventures	4 SH
ENTR 4503	Small Business Service and Retail Creation	4 SH
ENTR 4506	Advanced Studies in Social Entrepreneurship in the Developing World	4 SH

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND INNOVATION****ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 2320	Business Model Design for Social Impact	4 SH
ENTR 3215	Family Business Management	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
ENTR 3325	Sustainable Innovation	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
ENTR 3330	Lean Design and Development for Entrepreneurs	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH

ENTR 3401	Small Business Management, Operations, and Growth	4 SH
ENTR 3403	Managing Operations in a Technology-Based Startup Firm	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Finance**

## FINANCE REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

FINA 3301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FINA 3303	Investments	4 SH

## FINANCE ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

ENTR 3219 or FINA 2720	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor Sustainability in the Business Environment	4 SH 4 SH
FINA 4310	Working Capital Management	4 SH
FINA 4312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
FINA 4320	International Financial Management	4 SH
FINA 4410	Valuation and Value Creation	4 SH
FINA 4412	Personal Financial Planning	4 SH
FINA 4420	Mergers and Acquisitions	4 SH
FINA 4512	Financial Risk Management	4 SH
FINA 4514	Investment Banking	4 SH
FINA 4516	Real Estate Finance	4 SH
FINA 4518	Risk Management and Insurance	4 SH
FINA 4602	Turnaround Management	4 SH
FINA 4604	Fixed-Income Securities	4 SH
FINA 4608	Advanced Financial Strategy	4 SH
FINA 4610	Entrepreneurial Finance, Innovation Valuation, and Private Equity	4 SH

**Concentration in Management**

## MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:

MGMT 4501	Skills for Managerial Success	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

## MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

ENTR 3215 or INTB 3310	Family Business Management Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH 4 SH
MGMT 3302	Negotiating in Business	4 SH
MGMT 3330	Developing Leaders for Global Sustainability	4 SH
MGMT 3340	Managing Healthcare Organizations: Critical Challenges and New Approaches	4 SH
MGMT 3420	Managing Human Capital	4 SH
MGMT 3435	Social Networks and Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4310	The Management Practices of Great Organizations	4 SH
MGMT 4603	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

**Concentration in Management Information Systems**

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MISM 3403	Data Management in the Enterprise	4 SH
MISM 4501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Only one non-MISM course may be used as an elective:

ACCT 3403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
MISM 3305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MISM 3404	Data Communications	4 SH
MISM 3406	Introduction to Web Design, Practices, and Standards	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**Concentration in Marketing**

## MARKETING REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

MKTG 3301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKTG 3401	Marketing Research	4 SH

## MARKETING ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

MKTG 4310	Retailing	4 SH
MKTG 4420	Sales Management	4 SH
MKTG 4502	Marketing in the Service Sector	4 SH
MKTG 4504	Advertising and Brand Promotion	4 SH
MKTG 4506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
MKTG 4508	Digital Marketing	4 SH
MKTG 4510	New Product Development	4 SH
MKTG 4512	International Marketing	4 SH

**Concentration in Supply Chain Management**

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

SCHM 3301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCHM 3310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCHM 4401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management	4 SH

## SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:

SCHM 3305	Purchasing	4 SH
SCHM 3308	Supply Chain Information Systems and Technology	4 SH

**BUSINESS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION REQUIREMENT**

Complete one six-month co-op experience.

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COMBINED-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT**

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all business courses  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all political science courses

### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### **BA/BS in Political Science and Communication Studies**

### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Core Courses in Political Science*

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

#### *Political Thought*

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

#### *Political Science Upper-Division Electives*

Complete two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

#### *Political Science Electives*

Complete two additional political science electives.

### **COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS**

#### *Core Courses in Political Communication*

Complete the following four courses:

COMM 1101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH
COMM 1112	Public Speaking	4 SH

COMM 1210	Persuasion and Rhetoric	4 SH
COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH

#### *Communication Studies Electives*

Complete five courses from the following list:

COMM 1231	Principles of Organizational Communication	4 SH
COMM 1310	Classical Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 1331	Legal Argumentation, Advocacy, and Citizenship	4 SH
COMM 1412	Social Movement Communication	4 SH
COMM 1414	American Public Address 1, 1630–1930	4 SH
COMM 2301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH
COMM 2501	Communication Law	4 SH
COMM 2551	Free Speech in Cyberspace	4 SH
COMM 2631	Crisis Communication and Image Management	4 SH
COMM 3201	Health Communication	4 SH
COMM 3331	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
COMM 3409	Advocacy Writing	4 SH
COMM 3414	American Public Address 2, 1930–Present	4 SH
COMM 3415	Rhetorical Criticism	4 SH
COMM 3451	Advertising Practices	4 SH
COMM 3501	Free Speech: Law and Practice	4 SH
COMM 3532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
COMM 3610	Communication, Politics, and Social Change	4 SH
COMM 4102	Health Communication Campaigns	4 SH
COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH
COMM 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
COMM 4994	Internship in Communication	4 SH
MSCR 2302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH

### **INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT**

#### *Political Communication*

Complete the following course. This course also counts as a core course in political communication:

COMM 4610	Political Communication	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### *Politics and Mass Media*

Complete the following course:

POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

#### *Capstone Requirement*

Complete one of the following courses. This course also counts toward the political science or communication studies elective requirement:

COMM 4533	Consultation Skills	4 SH
COMM 4602	Contemporary Rhetorical Theory	4 SH
COMM 4603	Advocacy Workshop	4 SH

POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES COMBINED MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 72 semester hours for the major.

#### **GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

#### **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

#### **RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

### **BA in Political Science and Economics**

#### **NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

#### **REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

### **POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

#### ***Political Science Requirements***

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

#### ***Political Theory***

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

#### ***Political Science Restricted Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

#### ***Political Science Electives***

Complete any two upper-division political science courses in the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

### **ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

#### ***Breadth Courses***

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

#### ***Required Economics Courses***

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH

#### ***Economics Electives***

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

### **QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

#### ***Combination A***

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
and an additional economics elective from the following list:		
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH

ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

**Combination B**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350	Statistics	4 SH
-----------	------------	------

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Political Science and Economics****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following three courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POLS 2332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH

**Political Science Restricted Electives**

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 2335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH
POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH

POLS 2357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POLS 2360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

**Political Science Electives**

Complete any two upper-division political science courses from the following range:

POLS 3300 to POLS 5999

**ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS****Breadth Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

CS 1100	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MATH 1231	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

**Required Economics Courses**

Complete the following five courses. Grades in these five courses and in POLS 2400 or ECON 2350 (listed below) must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECON 1116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECON 2315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 2316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECON 3560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

**Economics Electives**

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be numbered 3000 or above:

ECON 1230	Healthcare and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECON 1240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECON 1260	Contested Issues in the U.S. Economy	4 SH
ECON 1270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH
ECON 3415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECON 3420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECON 3423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECON 3424	Law and Economics	4 SH
ECON 3425	Energy Economics	4 SH
ECON 3440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECON 3461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECON 3490	Public Choice Economics	4 SH
ECON 4634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH

**QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES/STATISTICS**

Complete either of the statistics and departmental elective combinations listed below:

**Combination A**

Complete the following course:

POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

and an additional economics elective from the following list:

ECON 3404 International Food Economics and Policy 4 SH

ECON 3415 Poverty and Income 4 SH

ECON 3420 Urban Economic Issues 4 SH

ECON 3423 Environmental Economics 4 SH

ECON 3425 Energy Economics 4 SH

ECON 3440 Public Finance 4 SH

ECON 3461 Government and Business 4 SH

ECON 3490 Public Choice Economics 4 SH

ECON 4634 Comparative Economics 4 SH

ECON 4635 International Economics 4 SH

**Combination B**

Complete the following course:

ECON 2350 Statistics 4 SH

and an upper-division political science course from the following range:

POLS 2401 to POLS 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Senior Seminar/Capstone**

Complete one of the following courses:

ECON 4692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH

POLS 4701 Political Science Senior Capstone 4 SH

POLS 4703 Senior Thesis 4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Political Science and International Affairs****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Political Science Requirements**

Complete the following four courses:

POLS 1150 American Government 4 SH

POLS 1155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

POLS 1160 International Relations 4 SH

POLS 2400 Quantitative Techniques 4 SH

**Political Theory**

Complete one course from the following list:

POLS 2326 Premodern Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2328 Modern Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2330 American Political Thought 4 SH

POLS 2332 Contemporary Political Thought 4 SH

**POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA**

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ECON 1115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH

or ECON 1116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH

HIST 2211 World History since 1945 4 SH

INTL 1101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

INTL 3400 International Conflict and Negotiation 4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two global dynamics courses, one of which must be numbered 2000 or above, from the following list. *Note:* Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement.

AFAM 1109 Foundations of Black Culture 1 4 SH

AFAM 2301 Foundations of Black Culture 2 4 SH

AFAM 2345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean 4 SH

AFAM 2600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology 4 SH

AFAM 2639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights 4 SH

AFAM 3441 Third World Political Relations 4 SH

AFRS 1185 Gender in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2392 African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 2414 Global Revolution 4 SH

AFRS 3310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3424 Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 3467 Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration 4 SH

AFRS 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

or ARTH 4500 Arts of the African Diaspora 4 SH

AFRS 4585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora 4 SH

ANTH 1101 Peoples and Cultures 4 SH

ANTH 2305 Global Markets and Local Culture 4 SH

ANTH 2312 The Anthropology of Masculinity 4 SH

ANTH 2315 Religion and Modernity 4 SH

ANTH 2330 Environmental Anthropology 4 SH

ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH	INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH	or INTB 1203	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	or INTB 1209	International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH	INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs	4 SH
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH	INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH	INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society	4 SH
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH	INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum	4 SH
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH	INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective	4 SH
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH	JRNL 5360	Global Reporting	4 SH
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH	LING 3412	Language and Culture	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LITR 3500	International Perspectives	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH	LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective	4 SH
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MSCR 2325	Global Media	4 SH
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH	MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH	MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music	4 SH
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH	MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music	4 SH
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH	MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights	4 SH
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	PHIL 1155	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH	PHIL 2302	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH	PHIL 2327	Global Justice	4 SH
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH	PHIL 5001	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH	PHIL 5003	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH	PHTH 5220	Global Health	3 SH
HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH	PHTH 5230	Religion and Politics	4 SH
HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH	POLS 2370	International Political Economy	4 SH
HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH	POLS 3405	International Law	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH	POLS 3406	International Organizations	4 SH
HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH	POLS 3407	International Security	4 SH
HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH	POLS 3408	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	POLS 3415	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH	POLS 3420	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH	POLS 3430	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	POLS 3441	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH	POLS 3487	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH	POLS 3490	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH	POLS 4580	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH	POLS 4605		
HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH			
HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH			
HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH			
HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH			
HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH			

POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH	AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH	AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH	or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH	AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH	ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH	ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH	ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH	HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH	LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH	MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH	POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH	<i>Asia</i>		
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH	ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH	ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH	ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
			ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
			CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
			CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
			CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
			HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
			HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
			HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
			HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH
			HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH
			HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH
			HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
			HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
			HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
			MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH
			POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
			POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
			RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH
			RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH
			RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH
			RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
			RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH
			RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH

### REGIONAL ANALYSIS REQUIREMENT

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

#### *Africa*

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH

RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH	LITR 4551	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4555	French Poetry	4 SH
<i>Europe</i>			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4561	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	LITR 4565	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4850	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4860	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1121	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1122	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	POLS 3435	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 4917	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH	SOCL 4535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	THTR 2300	Theatre History	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	<i>Latin America</i>		
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH	AFAM 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH	AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH
HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH	AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH
HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945	4 SH	CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH
HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH
HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH	CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH
HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH
HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH	CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH	CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH
HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH	ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2376	The British Empire	4 SH	ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH
HIST 2377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH	ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH
HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH	ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH
HIST 3485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH	HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH
HIST 4670	Topics in European History	4 SH			
HIST 4682	Topics in East European History	4 SH			
HIST 4946	Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe	4 SH			
LITR 1250	Dante’s Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH			
LITR 3502	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH			
LITR 4550	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH			

HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH			
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	<b>Russia</b>		
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH			
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH			
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			
HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH			
HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH			
HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent Field Research Abroad	4 SH			
HIST 4945	North African History Abroad	4 SH			
INTL 1160	Middle East Studies	4 SH			
INTL 2200	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH			
INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH			
INTL 3565	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH			
JWSS 2500	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH			
LITR 1150	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH			
MEST 2100	Modern Israel	4 SH			
MEST 2300	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH			
MEST 2360	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH			
MUSC 1129	Music of the Middle East	4 SH			
POLS 3465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH			
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH			
POLS 4915	Model Arab League	4 SH			
RELS 1280	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH			
RELS 1285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH			
RELS 1287	Modern Judaism	4 SH			

### INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

### INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH
POLS 4701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH
POLS 4703	Senior Thesis	4 SH

#### International Experiential Learning

Complete at least one “international semester” (one full semester or two summer half semesters) via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

### GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

### COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

### RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

### UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Political Science**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BA/MPA in Political Science**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS/MA in Political Science**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS/MPA in Political Science**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Political Science****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete two of the following courses:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete three political science courses.

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in American Political Institutions**

*Note:* This minor is restricted to students who are not enrolled in the political science major or in any political science combined major.

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

POLS 1150	American Government	4 SH
-----------	---------------------	------

**ELECTIVES**

Complete four of the following courses:

POLS 2334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH
POLS 2340	Business and Government	4 SH

POLS 2345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POLS 2350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POLS 2355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POLS 3300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POLS 3302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POLS 3305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POLS 3307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POLS 3310	Public Opinion, Voting, and Elections	4 SH
POLS 3315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POLS 3320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POLS 4500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POLS 4505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in International Security Studies**

Political science majors and combined majors may not pursue the minor in international security studies.

**REQUIRED COURSE**

Complete the following course:

POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------	------

**REQUIRED CORE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list:

POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may not count any of the courses toward more than one requirement:

ARMY 3503	American Military History	4 SH
POLS 3308	Governance and Society in the Cyber Age	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3410	Nontraditional Security Issues: Governance of Energy, Food, and Water	4 SH
POLS 3412	Homeland Security Policy and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

## SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

[www.northeastern.edu/socant](http://www.northeastern.edu/socant)

STEVEN P. VALLAS, PHD  
*Professor and Chair*

500 Holmes Hall  
617.373.2686  
617.373.2688 (fax)  
Mary Ramsey, *Administrative Assistant*, [m.ramsey@neu.edu](mailto:m.ramsey@neu.edu)

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social and cultural arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for investigating the conditions under which people change their institutions, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as urbanization, the environment, health, globalization and human rights, gender and sexuality, social movements, the cultural underpinnings of science and technology, new media, and the comparative analysis of advanced capitalist societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

The major in sociology or cultural anthropology seeks to prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research.

### Academic Progression Standards

Same as university-wide standards described under “Academic Status” on page 23.

### Preapproved Template Program in Cultural Anthropology

The Department of Sociology and Anthropology offers a preapproved template program in cultural anthropology. The template program may be paired with another preapproved template program to create a combined major; to see a list of current preapproved template programs, visit [www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/major-2.html).

Students may request admission to such a combined major via the Combined Major Approval Form ([www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/form-maj-comb.pdf)), which requires approval by both disciplines/colleges together with an approved curriculum. For additional information, please see “Student-Requested Combined Major” on page 26.

## BA in Sociology

### NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 32 for requirement list.

### REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 33 for requirement list.

### SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

#### Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

#### Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

#### Senior Seminar

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

### REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

#### Introductory-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

#### Intermediate-Level Electives

Complete three courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

#### Advanced-Level Electives

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

#### Social Science Electives

Complete four social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women’s, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

### SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

### SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Sociology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

Courses in the major require a grade of C or higher.

**Required Sociology**

Complete the following four courses:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

**Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
-----------	----------------------	------

**Senior Seminar**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES****Introductory-Level Electives**

Complete three courses from the following range:

SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1999

**Intermediate-Level Electives**

Complete five courses from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

**Advanced-Level Electives**

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

**Social Science Electives**

Complete six social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art:

AFAM, AFRS, ANTH, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, or PSYC.

The following course may also be used as a social science elective:

WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**SOCIOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete one of the following courses or a study abroad:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher.

Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH
ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**Advanced-Area Anthropology Course**

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH

ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete four ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

**Advanced Anthropology Electives**

Complete two courses in the following range:

ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**Social Science Electives**

Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following course or a study abroad:

ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BS in Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS****Cultural Anthropology**

Complete the following six courses with a grade of C or higher. Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

**Advanced-Area Anthropology Course**

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher. Additional courses taken in this section may be used as electives:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete six ANTH courses. Two study-abroad courses may count toward this requirement.

**Advanced Anthropology Electives**

Complete two courses in the following range:

ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**Social Science Electives**

Complete three social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, LPSC, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING REQUIREMENT**

Complete the following course or a study abroad:

ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/BS in Sociology and Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS****Required Sociology**

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

**Sociology Electives**

Sociology electives require a grade of C- or higher.

**INTRODUCTORY ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following range:

SOCL 1120 to SOCL 1999

**INTERMEDIATE ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 2000 to SOCL 3999

**ADVANCED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following range:

SOCL 4000 to SOCL 4999

**Experiential Learning**

Complete one of the following courses, or complete a study abroad or a dialogue of civilizations:

SOCL 3470	Social Conflict and Community Service	4 SH
SOCL 3487	Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS****Cultural Anthropology Core Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**Advanced Area Courses**

Complete two of the following courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 4350	Ethnography of Southeast Asia	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete three ANTH courses.

**Advanced Anthropology Elective**

Complete one course from the following range:

ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Global Markets and Local Culture**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

**Capstone**

Complete one of the following capstone courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

**Project/Thesis**

Students must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600 or SOCL 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**SOCIOLOGY AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in English and Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS**

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all English courses.

**Introduction to English Studies**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 1400	Introduction to English Studies	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------------	------

**Backgrounds to English and American Literature**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 2100	Backgrounds to English and American Literature	4 SH
-----------	--	------

**Pre-Nineteenth-Century Literature**

Complete one course from the following list:

ENGL 1600	Introduction to Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENGL 3607	Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH
ENGL 3612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENGL 3613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENGL 3614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH
ENGL 3618	Milton	4 SH

ENGL 3678	Literary Approaches to the Hebrew Bible	4 SH	ENGL 4674	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 3680	The Bible	4 SH	ENGL 4676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH	ENGL 4678	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
ENGL 4606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH	ENGL 4679	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4609	Topics in Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 4687	Twentieth-/Twenty-First-Century Major Figure	4 SH
ENGL 4610	Sixteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	<b>Transnational/Transhistorical Courses</b>		
ENGL 4616	Topics in Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	Complete two courses from the following list:		
ENGL 4617	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1500	Survey of British Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 4619	Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1501	Survey of British Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 4620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1502	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 4661	Early American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1503	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 4663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1700	World Literature 1	4 SH
ENGL 4664	Topics in Eighteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1701	World Literature 2	4 SH
ENGL 4685	Pre-Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH	ENGL 3398	Topics in Genre	4 SH
<b>Literature in the Nineteenth Century</b>			ENGL 3405	Horror Fiction	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			ENGL 3406	Science Fiction	4 SH
ENGL 4519	American Novels 1	4 SH	ENGL 3425	Literature and Law	4 SH
ENGL 4621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH	ENGL 3426	Literature and Politics	4 SH
ENGL 4622	Topics in Romantic Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
ENGL 4624	Victorian Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3572	Fantasy	4 SH
ENGL 4625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3582	Children's Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH	ENGL 3663	The Black Novel	4 SH
ENGL 4627	Topics in Nineteenth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3664	Black Poetry and the Spoken Word	4 SH
ENGL 4665	The American Renaissance	4 SH	ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH
ENGL 4666	Topics in Nineteenth-Century American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4667	American Realism	4 SH	ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4686	Nineteenth-Century Major Figure	4 SH	ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
<b>Literature in the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries</b>			ENGL 3675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
Complete one course from the following list:			ENGL 3676	Representing Gender in Literature	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH	ENGL 3690	The City in Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH	ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3671	Multiethnic Literatures of the U.S.	4 SH	ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH	<b>Theories and Methods</b>		
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH	Complete one course from the following list:		
ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH	ENGL 1160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 4520	American Novels 2	4 SH	ENGL 3322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENGL 4630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH	ENGL 3325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENGL 4631	Twentieth-Century British Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENGL 4668	Modern American Literature	4 SH	ENGL 3339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENGL 4669	Topics in Twentieth-Century American Literature	4 SH	LING 1150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
ENGL 4670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH	LING 2350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
ENGL 4671	The Modern Short Story	4 SH	LING 3450	Syntax	4 SH
ENGL 4672	The Modern Novel	4 SH	LING 3452	Semantics	4 SH
ENGL 4673	Modern Drama	4 SH	LING 3454	History of English	4 SH
			LING 3456	Language and Gender	4 SH
			LING 3458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
			<b>Major Elective</b>		
			Complete one additional course in the ENGL subject area. <i>Note:</i> ENGL 1110, ENGL 1111, and ENGL 3301–ENGL 3319 may not be used for this elective requirement.		

**Capstone**

Complete the following course:

ENGL 4710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------	------

**CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS**

Note: A 2.000 GPA is required in all anthropology courses.

**Foundation Courses**

Complete the following four courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**Area Courses**

Complete two of the following courses. Additional "area courses" taken may count as anthropology electives:

ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
ANTH 4505	Native North Americans	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH

**Capstone**

Students are expected to complete the following course in spring of their senior year:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
-----------	----------------	------

**Anthropology Electives**

Complete three of the following courses in addition to the above requirements:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH
ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
ANTH 4970	Junior/Senior Honors Project 1	4 SH
ANTH 4971	Junior/Senior Honors Project 2	4 SH
ANTH 4991	Research	4 SH
ANTH 4992	Directed Study	4 SH
ANTH 4993	Independent Study	4 SH
ANTH 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

One integrative course is required for each discipline. Courses taken as electives above may not be used as integrative courses.

**English Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

ENGL 3672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENGL 3673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH

ENGL 3674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH
ENGL 4694	Topics in Experiential Learning	4 SH

**Cultural Anthropology Integrative Courses**

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 2300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**ENGLISH AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in International Affairs and Cultural Anthropology****NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS****Required Courses**

Complete the following three courses:

INTL 1101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
INTL 3400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POLS 1160	International Relations	4 SH

and complete one of the following courses:

ECON 1115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH

**Global Dynamics**

Complete two global dynamics courses from the following list.

See department for additional courses. Note: Courses used to fulfill major requirements may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses:

AFAM 1109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFAM 2301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
AFAM 2345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
AFAM 2600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology	4 SH

AFAM 2639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	HIST 1212	History of Race	4 SH
			HIST 1213	History of Violence	4 SH
AFAM 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH	HIST 1216	Mediterranean World since 1500	4 SH
AFRS 1185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 1389	History of Espionage	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
AFRS 2414	Global Revolution	4 SH	HIST 2211	World History since 1945	4 SH
AFRS 3310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2212	Cultural Responses to Catastrophe	4 SH
			HIST 2214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
AFRS 3410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
			HIST 2311	Colonialism/Imperialism	4 SH
AFRS 3424	Epidemiology of Pandemic Diseases and Health Disparities in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2312	Global Migration	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
AFRS 3467	Diaspora in Motion: Contemporary African and Caribbean Migration	4 SH	HIST 2315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
			HIST 2317	Comparative Urban Histories	4 SH
AFRS 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2320	Wealth and Poverty	4 SH
or ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2347	The CIA in Asia	4 SH
AFRS 4585	Current Issues in the African Diaspora	4 SH	HIST 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	HIST 2398	Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents	4 SH
ANTH 2312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH	HIST 3411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
ANTH 2315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH	HIST 3412	Global Environmental History	4 SH
ANTH 2330	Environmental Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3445	Global Economic History	4 SH
ANTH 2350	Urban Anthropology	4 SH	HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
ANTH 2365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	HIST 4610	Topics in World History	4 SH
ANTH 3415	Anthropology of Travel and Tourism	4 SH	HONR 1200	Comparative Study of Cultures	4 SH
ARCH 1310	Architecture and Global Cultures, Prehistory to 1400	4 SH	HUSV 4920	International Human Services	4 SH
			INTB 1201	Global Environment of International Business	4 SH
ARCH 1320	Architecture and Global Cultures, 1400 to 1800	4 SH		International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
				or INTB 1203	
CINE 2340	Revolution and Film	4 SH		International Business and Global Social Responsibility	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH		or INTB 1209	
CLTR 1515	Comparative Analysis of the Lusophone World and Culture	4 SH		INTB 3310	Cultural Aspects of International Business
				INTL 2300	Religion in International Affairs
COMM 2303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH		INTL 2400	Politics of Islam and Gender
COMM 5240	Global and Intercultural Media	3 SH		INTL 3460	Transnational Activism in Global Civil Society
CRIM 4630	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH		INTL 4940	Global Corps Practicum
ECON 1290	History of the Global Economy	4 SH		INTL 4945	Dialogue of Civilizations: Global Issues in Comparative Perspective
ECON 1291	Development Economics	4 SH		JRNL 5360	Global Reporting
ECON 3404	International Food Economics and Policy	4 SH		LING 3412	Language and Culture
ECON 4635	International Economics	4 SH		LITR 3500	International Perspectives
ENGL 4683	Postcolonial Literature	4 SH		LPSC 2302	Global Human Rights: A Social and Economic Perspective
ENGL 4684	Topics in Postcolonial Literature	4 SH		MSCR 2325	Global Media
ENTR 2206	Social Entrepreneurship	4 SH		MUSC 1127	Introduction to World Music
ENTR 3219	Microfinance: Lending to the Poor	4 SH		MUSC 1140	Global Pop Music
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH		MUSC 2313	Historical Traditions: World War and Music
ENVR 1110	Global Climate Change	4 SH		MUSC 3470	Ethics: East and West
ENVR 2941	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH		PHIL 1130	Introduction to Human Rights
ENVR 4515	Sustainable Development	4 SH		PHIL 1155	
HIST 1110	Introduction to World History	4 SH			
HIST 1202	Global Inequity	4 SH			
HIST 1204	Gender in the Global South	4 SH			
HIST 1205	The Global Economy	4 SH			

PHIL 2302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHIL 2327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH
PHIL 5001	Global Justice	4 SH
PHIL 5003	Ethics, Justice, and Global Climate Change	4 SH
PHTH 5220	Health and Human Rights	3 SH
PHTH 5230	Global Health	3 SH
POLS 1155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 2370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POLS 3405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POLS 3406	International Law	4 SH
POLS 3407	International Organizations	4 SH
POLS 3408	International Security	4 SH
POLS 3415	Ethnic Political Violence	4 SH
POLS 3420	National Security, War, and Terrorism	4 SH
POLS 3430	Revolution, Civil War, and Insurrection	4 SH
POLS 3441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POLS 3487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POLS 3490	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4605	Seminar in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POLS 4610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POLS 4910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POLS 4918	Model NATO	4 SH
POLS 4938	International Politics—Learning Abroad	4 SH
RELS 1270	Judaism, Christianity, and Islam: Western Religions	4 SH
RELS 1271	Sex in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam	4 SH
RELS 1272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH
RELS 2300	Mysticism	4 SH
RELS 2313	Exploring the Jewish Diaspora—From Mountain Jews to Crypto-Jews	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH
SOCL 1283	Globalization and Social Change	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 3471	Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad	4 SH
SOCL 3480	Comparative Political Economy	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
WMNS 3441	Topics in Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies	4 SH

### ***International Experiential Learning***

Complete at least one “international semester” via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two approved short-term programs abroad.

### **REGIONAL ANALYSIS**

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the following lists. See department for additional courses. Select courses taken during a semester study abroad or specific Dialogue of Civilizations courses may count as regional analysis courses pending approval of the international affairs head faculty advisor:

#### ***Africa***

AFRS 1128	The African Experience through Music	4 SH
AFRS 1180	African History	4 SH
or HIST 1180	African History	4 SH
AFRS 2307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFRS 2348	Arts and Culture of Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
or HIST 2390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFRS 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
or HIST 2391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFRS 2392	African Diaspora	4 SH
AFRS 2465	The Scope and Dynamics of Conflicts in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 2900	Swahili, Culture, and Politics in Kenya	4 SH
AFRS 3428	African Languages	4 SH
AFRS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
or POLS 3460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 3470	Identity and Nationalism in Africa	4 SH
AFRS 4645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
AFRS 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
or HIST 4690	Topics in African History	4 SH
AFRS 4939	Community Health, Culture, and Development in Kenya	4 SH
ANTH 4510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
ARTH 4500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ENTR 3306	Global Entrepreneurship	4 SH
ENTR 3308	Business Economic History of South Africa	4 SH
HIST 2397	Modern Africa	4 SH
LING 3428	African Languages	4 SH
MUSC 1128	Music of Africa	4 SH
POLS 3488	Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa	4 SH
<b><i>Asia</i></b>		
ANTH 4515	Ethnography of India	4 SH
ASNS 1150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3422	Topics in Chinese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 3444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
ASNS 4910	Issues in Modern and Contemporary Asia	4 SH
CLTR 1260	Japanese Film	4 SH
CLTR 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH
or HIST 1500	Modern Chinese History and Culture	4 SH

CLTR 1506	Introduction to Chinese Popular Culture	4 SH	HIST 1270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
			HIST 1271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
CLTR 1700	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH	HIST 1272	The Invention of Europe 500–1500	4 SH
CLTR 2501	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	HIST 1273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HIST 1189	Introduction to South Asian History	4 SH	HIST 1294	Strangers in a Strange Land?	4 SH
HIST 1250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH		European Jewish History 1750–	
HIST 1251	Modern East Asia	4 SH		1945	
HIST 1252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	HIST 2280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HIST 1253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH	HIST 2314	From Europe to Globalization	4 SH
HIST 1254	Mao's China and After	4 SH	HIST 2370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HIST 1256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	HIST 2371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH	HIST 2372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 2375	Culture and Identity in Early Modern England	4 SH
HIST 2351	Modern Japan	4 SH		The British Empire	4 SH
HIST 2352	Dictators and Democracy in Asia	4 SH	HIST 2376	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HIST 3452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH	HIST 2377	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
HIST 4650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH	HIST 2388		
HIST 4942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH		The Culture of Europe	4 SH
MUSC 1130	Music of Asia	4 SH	HIST 3475	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
POLS 3480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH	HIST 3485	Topics in European History	4 SH
POLS 3485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH	HIST 4670	Topics in East European History	4 SH
RELS 1231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	HIST 4682	Independent Field Research Abroad:	4 SH
RELS 1273	Jainism	4 SH	HIST 4946	Central Europe	
RELS 1275	Hinduism, Buddhism, and Beyond: Eastern Religions	4 SH	LITR 1250	Dante's Inferno and Medieval Italian Culture	4 SH
RELS 1276	Indian Religions	4 SH		Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
RELS 1290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	LITR 3502	From Knights to Revolution	4 SH
RELS 2394	Chinese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4550	Modern French and Francophone Literature	4 SH
RELS 2395	Japanese Buddhism	4 SH	LITR 4551		
RELS 4395	Ramayana	4 SH		French Poetry	4 SH
RELS 4545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	LITR 4555	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	4 SH
			LITR 4560	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
<b>Europe</b>				Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
ARTH 1111	Global Art + Design History: Renaissance to Modern	4 SH	LITR 4561	The Splendid Century	4 SH
CLTR 1265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH		Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
CLTR 1280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	LITR 4565	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
CLTR 1290	Realism and Modernism in Italian Film	4 SH	LITR 4850	Debussy and the Music of Paris	4 SH
CLTR 1501	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH	LITR 4860	Medieval and Renaissance Music	4 SH
CLTR 1503	Introduction to Italian Culture	4 SH	LITR 4870	Music of the Baroque Era	4 SH
CLTR 1504	Introduction to Spanish Culture	4 SH		Music of the Romantic Era	4 SH
CLTR 2280	French Film and World War II: The German Occupation of France	4 SH	MUSC 1115	Politics and Governance of Europe and the European Union	4 SH
			MUSC 1121	Model European Union	4 SH
CLTR 2504	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH	MUSC 1122	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
CLTR 2505	Berlin in German Film and Culture	4 SH	MUSC 1124	Theatre History	4 SH
CLTR 3500	French Culture and the Arts	4 SH	POLS 3435		
CLTR 3510	Spanish Culture and the Arts	4 SH		Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH
ECON 1293	European Economic History	4 SH	POLS 4917	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH
ENTR 3336	Resource Management and Renewable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	SOCL 4535	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH
ENTR 3338	Field Research in Sustainable Energy in Iceland	4 SH	THTR 2300		
HIST 1170	Europe: Empires, Revolutions, Wars, and Their Aftermath	4 SH	<b>Latin America</b>		
			AFAM 2301		
			AFAM 2345		
			AFAM 4507		

AFAM 4710	Field and Lab Methods for Researching Afro-Caribbean Music	4 SH	HIST 2396	The Middle East and Modernity	4 SH
AFAM 4939	Afro-Caribbean Music Research	4 SH	HIST 4691	Topics in Middle Eastern History	4 SH
ANTH 4500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	HIST 4944	Middle Eastern History and Culture	4 SH
CLTR 1240	Latin American Film	4 SH	HIST 4945	Independent Field Research Abroad	
CLTR 1505	Introduction to Latin American Culture	4 SH	INTL 1160	North African History Abroad	4 SH
CLTR 1508	Cuban History and Culture through Film	4 SH	INTL 2200	Middle East Studies	4 SH
CLTR 1509	An Introduction to Afro-Cuban Culture	4 SH	INTL 2400	America, Islam, and the Middle East	4 SH
CLTR 4507	Afro-Cuban Culture—International Study	4 SH	INTL 3565	Politics of Islam and Gender	4 SH
CLTR 4508	Cuban History through Film—International Study	4 SH	JWSS 2500	Morocco: History, Cultures, and Economic Development in the Mediterranean Basin	4 SH
ENTR 3316	Microfinance and Economic Development in Latin America	4 SH	LITR 1150	Zionism and the Challenges of Jewish Statehood	4 SH
ENTR 3318	Business, Economics, and History of Hispaniola and Latin America	4 SH	MEST 2100	Muslim Writers and the Qur'an (in English Translations)	4 SH
ENTR 3326	Sustainability in the Latin American Business Environment	4 SH	MEST 2300	Modern Israel	4 SH
ENVR 2942	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH	MEST 2360	Nationalism, Religion, and Minorities in the Modern Middle East	4 SH
ENVR 2943	Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean	4 SH	MUSC 1129	Human Rights in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1187	Introduction to Latin American History	4 SH	POLS 3465	Music of the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	POLS 3470	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
HIST 1261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	POLS 4915	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
HIST 4660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH	RELS 1280	Model Arab League	4 SH
LACS 1220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH	RELS 1285	Encountering Islam: Traditions, Debates, and Crosscultural Diversity	4 SH
LITR 1260	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	RELS 1287	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
LITR 4655	Latin American Literature	4 SH	WMNS 2500	Modern Judaism	4 SH
MUSC 1131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH		Women and Social Change in the Middle East	4 SH
POLS 3475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH			
			<b>Russia</b>		
			HIST 1285	Introduction to Russian Civilization	4 SH
			HIST 1286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
			HIST 2313	Gender and Revolution in Russia and China	4 SH
			HIST 2386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
			HIST 2387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
			HIST 2388	Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe	4 SH
			HIST 3486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History	4 SH
<b>Middle East</b>			HIST 4680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
CLTR 1502	Introduction to Arabic Culture	4 SH	HIST 4681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
CLTR 3450	Israeli and Palestinian Film	4 SH	LITR 3503	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
ECON 1292	Economic History of the Middle East	4 SH	POLS 3450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	POLS 3455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
HIST 1290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	SOCL 1215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
HIST 1291	The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)	4 SH			
HIST 1292	Jerusalem: Space and Image	4 SH			
HIST 1297	Reformers, Tribes, Saints: North Africa in World History, 1500–Present	4 SH			
HIST 2393	Islam and Empires	4 SH			
HIST 2394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH			
HIST 2395	Middle East in the Twentieth Century	4 SH			

### **INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT**

Complete course work in a language through at least intermediate-level two (course number 2102 or 2302). *Note:* Completing this requirement satisfies the language requirement for the BA degree.

**ANTHROPOLOGY REQUIREMENTS*****Cultural Anthropology***

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

***Anthropology Electives***

Complete three courses in the following range, one of which must be numbered 4000 or above. One study-abroad course may also count toward this requirement:

ANTH 2300 to ANTH 4999

***Social Science Electives***

Complete two social science courses from the following subject areas. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFAM, AFRS, CRIM, ECON, HIST, HUSV, INTL, LING, POLS, PSYC, or SOCL.

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS*****Global Markets***

Complete the following course:

ANTH 2305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
-----------	----------------------------------	------

***Capstone***

Complete one of the following two courses:

ANTH 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH
INTL 4700	Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs	4 SH

Students taking ANTH 4600 must complete either a one-semester senior project, which they would do in the context of ANTH 4600, or a two-semester senior thesis, which would require them to also enroll in a fall-semester directed study.

**INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS AND ANTHROPOLOGY COMBINED-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA in Media and Screen Studies and Sociology**

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined."

**NU CORE REQUIREMENTS**

See page 32 for requirement list.

**REQUIREMENTS FOR BA**

See page 33 for requirement list.

**MEDIA AND SCREEN STUDIES REQUIREMENTS*****Introduction to Media Studies***

Complete the following course:

MSCR 1220	Media, Culture, and Society	4 SH
-----------	-----------------------------	------

***Introduction to Screen Theory***

Complete one of the following courses:

CINE 1895	Introduction to Film Analysis	4 SH
MSCR 1300	Television: Text and Context	4 SH

***Advanced Theory***

Complete the following course:

MSCR 4623	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
-----------	-------------------------------	------

***Media and Screen Electives***

Complete four courses from the following list:

CINE 1230	American Film and Culture	4 SH
CINE 1250	Screen Icons and Popular Culture	4 SH
CINE 2160	Narrative Filmmaking	4 SH
CINE 2350	History of Film	4 SH
CINE 2394	Modern Film and Global Culture	4 SH
CINE 3446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CINE 3920	Topics in Cinema Studies	4 SH
MSCR 1990 to MSCR 3999		

***Advanced Media and Screen Electives***

Complete two courses from the following list:

CINE 3389	Screenwriting	4 SH
CINE 3392	Women and Film: The Gendered Gaze	4 SH
CINE 3500	Film Theory	4 SH
CINE 4500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CINE 4550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CINE 4560	Directing the Short Fiction Film	4 SH
MSCR 4000 to MSCR 4999 but not MSCR 4623		

**SOCIOLOGY REQUIREMENTS*****Core Courses in Sociology***

Complete the following six courses:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

***Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 1200 to 2900***

Complete two courses from the following list:

SOCL 1228	Social Problems	4 SH
SOCL 1232	American Society	4 SH
SOCL 1245	Sociology of Poverty	4 SH
SOCL 1260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH

SOCL 1275	Social Stratification	4 SH
SOCL 1280	The Twenty-First-Century Workplace	4 SH
SOCL 1297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
SOCL 2205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOCL 2268	Social Movements	4 SH
SOCL 2270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOCL 2450	Class, Power, and Social Change	4 SH
TBD	Sociology of Gender, Sexuality, and Popular Culture (pending approval)	4 SH

**Foundational Competency—Courses Numbered 3000 to 4999**

Complete one of the following courses:

ANTH 3418	Wired/Unwired: Cybercultures and Technopolitics	4 SH
ANTH 4580	Special Topics in Anthropology	4 SH
SOCL 3460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH
SOCL 3465	Globalization and the Evolution of Human Societies	4 SH
SOCL 4518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH
SOCL 4520	Race, Class, and Gender	4 SH
SOCL 4522	Political Ecology and Environmental Justice	4 SH
SOCL 4580	Special Topics in Sociology	4 SH
SOCL 4996	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
TBD	Consumer Cultures (pending approval)	

**INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT****Integrative Courses**

Complete the following two courses:

MSCR 3437	Media and Identity	4 SH
SOCL 1246	Environment and Society	4 SH

**GENERAL ELECTIVES**

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

If elected

**RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT**

Students must earn a minimum of 64 Northeastern University semester hours in order to receive a bachelor's degree.

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS**

128 total semester hours required  
Minimum 2.000 GPA required

**BA/MA in Sociology**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**BS/MA in Sociology**

Undergraduate students apply to the PlusOne bachelor's/master's program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a maximum of 16 semester hours of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. Consult the department for information on this program.

**Minor in Sociology****INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**

Complete the following course:

SOCL 1101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
-----------	---------------------------	------

**RESEARCH METHODS**

Complete one of the following courses. An intermediate- or advanced-level elective may be substituted for SOCL 2321 if taken for the major:

SOCL 2300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOCL 2321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH

**INTRODUCTORY-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses from the following range:  
SOCL 1200 to SOCL 1299

**INTERMEDIATE-/ADVANCED-LEVEL REQUIRED ELECTIVE**

Complete one course from the following range:  
SOCL 3400 to SOCL 4599

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

**Minor in Cultural Anthropology****REQUIRED COURSES**

Complete the following course:

ANTH 1101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
and complete one course from the following list:		
ANTH 3410	Ethnographic Field Experience	4 SH
ANTH 3421	Foundations of Anthropological Theory	4 SH

**ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVES**

Complete two courses in the following range:  
ANTH 2300 to ANTH 5999

**ADVANCED ANTHROPOLOGY ELECTIVE**

Complete one course in the following range:  
ANTH 4000 to ANTH 5999

**GPA REQUIREMENT**

2.000 GPA required in the minor

# *Appendix*

# Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern

## OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2013–2014

Henry J. Nasella, *Chair*  
Richard A. D'Amore, *Vice Chair*  
Edward G. Galante, *Vice Chair*  
Katherine S. McHugh, *Vice Chair*  
Carole J. Shapazian, *Vice Chair*

### Officers Emeritae/i

Neal F. Finnegan, *Chair Emeritus*  
Sy Sternberg, *Chair Emeritus*  
William F. Allen Jr., *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
George D. Behrakis, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
George W. Chamillard, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
Richard P. Chapman Jr., *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
H. Patricia Hanna, *Vice Chair Emerita*  
Frederic T. Hersey, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
Donald J. Kramer, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
Robert C. Marini, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
Richard C. Ockerbloom, *Vice Chair Emeritus*  
Jean C. Tempel, *Vice Chair Emerita*  
Alan D. Tobin, *Vice Chair Emeritus*

## MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne  
Margot Botsford  
Nonnie S. Burnes  
Peter B. Cameron  
William J. Conley  
William J. Cotter  
Richard A. D'Amore  
Edmond J. English  
Spencer Fung\*  
Edward G. Galante  
Chad Gifford  
Lucian Grainge CBE  
David L. House  
William S. Howard  
Frances N. Janis\*  
Venetia G. Kontogouris  
Katherine S. McHugh  
Alan S. McKim  
David J. Mondragon  
Henry J. Nasella  
Kathryn M. Nicholson

John V. Pulichino  
Ronald L. Rossetti  
Ronald L. Sargent  
Carole J. Shapazian  
Sy Sternberg  
Joseph M. Tucci  
Arthur W. Zafiropoulo  
Michael J. Zamkow

Joseph Aoun (ex-officio)  
\*Trustee-elect

### Trustees Emeritae/i

William F. Allen Jr.  
George D. Behrakis  
Frederick Brodsky  
Frederick L. Brown  
Louis W. Cabot  
George W. Chamillard  
Richard P. Chapman Jr.  
John J. Cullinane  
Harry T. Daniels  
Ruth S. Felton  
James V. Fetchero  
Neal F. Finnegan  
W. Kevin Fitzgerald  
H. Patricia Hanna  
Frederic T. Hersey  
Arnold S. Hiatt  
J. Philip Johnston  
Donald J. Kramer  
Richard G. Lesser  
Diane H. Lupean  
Anthony R. Manganaro  
Robert C. Marini  
Roger M. Marino  
Lloyd J. Mullin  
Richard C. Ockerbloom  
Arthur A. Pappas  
Thomas L. Phillips  
Dennis J. Picard  
William J. Pruyn  
Robert J. Shillman  
Janet M. Smith  
Stephen J. Sweeney  
Jean C. Tempel  
W. Nicholas Thorndike  
Alan D. Tobin

James L. Waters  
 Catherine A. White  
 Ellen M. Zane

### Honorary Trustees

Scott M. Black  
 Lucille R. Zanghi

### OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Salah Al-Wazzan  
 Quincy L. Allen  
 Ernie P. Anastos  
 Tarek As'ad  
 Robert J. Awkward  
 Vincent F. Barletta  
 Jeffrey S. Bornstein  
 Richard L. Bready  
 John F. Burke  
 Louise Firth Campbell  
 Lawrence G. Cetrulo  
 Nassib G. Chamoun  
 Arthur L. Cherry  
 William D. Chin  
 Jeffrey J. Clarke  
 Steven J. Cody  
 Daniel T. Condon  
 Timothy J. Connelly  
 William M. Cowan  
 Richard J. DeAgazio  
 Kevin A. DeNuccio  
 Priscilla H. Douglas  
 Adriane J. Dudley  
 Gary C. Dunton  
 Michael J. Egan  
 Douglas Epstein  
 Lisa D. Foster  
 James H. Furneaux  
 Gary R. Gregg  
 Michael F. Gries  
 Lisa Guscott  
 Nancy E. B. Haynes  
 Manuel A. Henriquez  
 Charles C. Hewitt III  
 Roderick Ireland  
 Lisette C. Jetzer  
 Harry Keegan III  
 Karen C. Koh  
 Mark A. Krentzman  
 Joseph C. Lawler III  
 Mary Kay Leonard  
 M. Benjamin Lipman  
 William Lowell

George A. MacConnell  
 Susan B. Major  
 Paul V. McDonough  
 Thomas P. McDonough  
 Angela Menino  
 Susan A. Morelli  
 Francis E. Murphy  
 James Q. Nolan Jr.  
 Peter J. Ogren  
 Lawrence A. O'Rourke  
 Sophia H. Pappas  
 Carlos F. Pena  
 Leonard Perham  
 Valerie W. Perlowitz  
 Steven Picheny  
 John E. Pritchard  
 Eugene M. Reppucci, Jr.  
 Rhondella Richardson  
 David J. Ryan  
 George P. Sakellaris  
 Jeannine P. Sargent  
 Richard Schoenfeld  
 Peter J. Smail  
 Shelley Stewart Jr.  
 Bruce C. Taub  
 Alexander L. Thorndike  
 Mark L. Vachon  
 James H. Walsh IV  
 Laurie B. Werner  
 E. Leo Whitworth  
 Donald K. Williams Jr.  
 Donald L. Williams  
 Akira Yamamura  
 Richard R. Yuse

# Administrative Organization

## OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, *President*  
 Stephen W. Director, BS, MS, PhD, *Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs*  
 Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, *Senior Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Life*  
 Michael A. Armini, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for External Affairs*  
 Steven Kadish, BA, MCP, *Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer*  
 Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, *Senior Vice President for Advancement*  
 Ralph C. Martin II, BA, JD, *Senior Vice President and University Counsel*  
 Thomas Nedell, BA, MBA, *Vice President and Chief Financial Officer*  
 Samuel B. Solomon, BS, MBA, CFA, PhD, *Treasurer*

## ACADEMIC DEANS

Nadine Aubry, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Engineering*  
 Xavier Costa, BA, MS, PhD, *Dean of the College of Arts, Media and Design*  
 Hugh G. Courtney, BA, PhD, *Dean of the College of Business Administration*  
 Larry A. Finkelstein, BS, MA, PhD, *Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science*  
 Terry Fulmer, BS, MS, PhD, *Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences*  
 J. Murray Gibson, BSc, PhD, *Dean of the College of Science*  
 John LaBrie, BS, MSA, EdD, *Dean of the College of Professional Studies and Vice President of Professional Education*  
 Jeremy Paul, AB, JD, *Dean of the School of Law*  
 Uta Poiger, BA, MA, AM, PhD, *Dean of the College of Social Sciences and Humanities*

## VICE PROVOSTS

Susan Ambrose, BA, MA, PhD, *Senior Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education and Experiential Learning*  
 John Armendariz, EdD, *Vice Provost for Institutional Diversity and Inclusion*  
 Melvin Bernstein, BS, MS, PhD, *Senior Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Education*  
 Mary Loeffelholz, BA, MA, PhD, *Vice Provost for Academic Affairs*  
 Susan G. Powers-Lee, BS, PhD, *Vice Provost for Honors and First-Year Programs*  
 Anthony Rini, BA, MPA, EdD, *Vice Provost for Budget, Planning, and Administration*  
 Bruce E. Ronkin, BM, MM, DMA, *Vice Provost for Undergraduate Education*  
 Stephen R. Zoloth, BA, MPH, PhD, *Vice Provost for Health Research and Dean of Academic Affairs*

## VICE PRESIDENTS

Jane Brown, BA, MS, *Vice President for Enrollment Management*  
 Robert Gittens, BA, JD, *Vice President for Public Affairs*  
 Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, MBA, *Vice President for Business Strategy and Planning*  
 Rehan Khan, BS, MBA, *Vice President and Chief Information Officer*  
 Luanne M. Kirwin, BA, MA, *Vice President of Development*  
 Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, *Vice President and Senior Counsel*  
 Timothy E. Leshan, BA, MPA, *Vice President for Government Relations*  
 Nancy May, AS, BS, *Vice President for Facilities*  
 Jack Moynihan, BA, MPA, *Vice President for Alumni Relations and the Northeastern Fund*  
 Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, *Vice President for Human Resources Management*  
 Deloris Pettis, BA, MBA, CIA, CRMA, *Vice President for Enterprise Risk Management*  
 Kathy Spiegelman, BA, MS, *Vice President, Chief of Campus Planning and Development*  
 Peter Stokes, BA, PhD, *Vice President for Global Strategy and Business Development*  
 John Tobin, BA, *Vice President for City and Community Affairs*  
 Laura Wankel, BA, MEd, EdD, *Vice President for Student Affairs*

**OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE LEADERS**

Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, *University Registrar*

Peter P. Roby, BA, MS, *Director of Athletics and Recreation*

Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, *Associate Vice President*

*for Enrollment and Dean of Admissions and Marketing*

William Wakeling, BA, MA, MA, *Dean, University Libraries*

**Kuzhikalail M. Abraham**  
Research Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology; Tufts  
University, PhD

**Max Abrahms**  
Assistant Professor, Political  
Science; University of  
California, Los Angeles, PhD

**Ali Abur**  
Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering; Ohio  
State University, PhD

**Daniel Adams**  
Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Harvard  
University, MArch

**George G. Adams**  
College of Engineering  
Distinguished Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
California, Berkeley, PhD

**Belle Adler**  
Associate Professor,  
Journalism; Northwestern  
University, MJ

**Gordon Adomdza**  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; University of  
Waterloo (Canada), PhD

**Jeffrey Agar**  
Associate Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology and  
Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
University of Georgia, PhD

**James Aggen**  
Associate Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology and  
Biology; University of  
California, Irvine, PhD

**Amal Ahmed**  
Assistant Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Princeton University, PhD

**Sophia Ainslie**  
Lecturer, Art + Design; School  
of the Museum of Fine  
Arts/Tufts University, MFA

**M. Shahid Alam**  
Professor, Economics;  
University of Western Ontario  
(Canada), PhD

**Len Albright**  
Assistant Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology and School  
of Public Policy and Urban  
Affairs; University of Chicago,  
PhD

**Todd M. Alessandri**  
Associate Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; University of North  
Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

**Nicole N. Aljoe**  
Assistant Professor, English;  
Tufts University, PhD

**Neil O. Alper**  
Associate Professor,  
Economics; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD

**Akram N. Alshwabkeh**  
George A. Snell Professor of  
Engineering, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
Louisiana State University,  
PhD

**George O. Alverson**  
Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-  
Champaign, PhD

**Steve L. Alves**  
Clinical Professor, Nursing;  
University of Rhode Island,  
PhD

**Jane Amidon**  
Professor, Architecture;  
Harvard University, MLA

**Mansoor M. Amiji**  
Bouvé Distinguished Professor,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
Purdue University, PhD

**Won-Hee An**  
Lecturer, Music; Boston  
University, DMA

**James S. Anderson**  
Lecturer, Music; Berklee  
College of Music, BM

**Teiichi Ando**  
Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
Colorado School of Mines, PhD

**Rae Andre**  
Professor, Management and  
Organizational Development;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Jonathan Andrew**  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; SIT Graduate  
Institute, MA

**Edwin C. Andrews**  
Associate Professor,  
Art + Design; Indiana  
University, MFA

**Arnold Arluke**  
Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology; New York  
University, PhD

**Carmen G. Armengol**  
Associate Professor,  
Counseling and Applied  
Educational Psychology;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Jane F. Aroian**  
Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Northeastern University, EdD

**Susan Asai**  
Associate Professor, Music;  
University of California, Los  
Angeles, PhD

**Javed A. Aslam**  
Professor, Computer and  
Information Science;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Anand Asthagiri**  
Associate Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Nicholas Athanassiou**  
Associate Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; University of South  
Carolina, PhD

**Polly Attwood**  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Education; Harvard University,  
EdD

**John Auerbach**  
Professor of Practice, Institute  
on Urban Health Research;  
Boston University, MBA

**Drew Ayers**  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Media and Screen Studies;  
Georgia State University, PhD

**Joseph L. Ayers**  
Professor, Marine and  
Environmental Sciences;  
University of California, Santa  
Cruz, PhD

**Kenneth P. Baclawski**  
Associate Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Harvard University, PhD

**Mardges Bacon**  
Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor,  
Architecture; Brown University,  
PhD

**Sophie Bacq**  
Assistant Professor,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Louvain School of  
Management (Belgium), PhD

**Robert Baginski**  
Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Physician Assistant Program;  
University of Connecticut, DSc

**Rekha Bai**  
Lecturer, Mathematics;  
University of Iowa, PhD

**Richard H. Bailey**  
Professor, Marine and  
Environmental Sciences;  
University of North Carolina,  
Chapel Hill, PhD

**Wendy Bailey**

Associate Professor,  
Accounting; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD

**Ramaiya Balachandra**

Professor, Supply Chain and  
Information Management;  
Columbia University, PhD

**Mary B. Ballou**

Professor, Counseling and  
Applied Educational  
Psychology; Kent State  
University, PhD

**Charles Bame-Aldred**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Accounting; University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Elitsa Banalieva**

Associate Professor and Gary  
Gregg Faculty Fellow,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Indiana University,  
PhD

**Debra Bangs**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy;  
Massachusetts General  
Hospital Institute of Health  
Professions, DPT

**Brendan Bannister**

Associate Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Kent State University, DBA

**Arun Bansil**

Professor, Physics; Harvard  
University, PhD

**Albert-Laszlo Barabasi**

Distinguished Professor,  
Computer and Information  
Science and Physics; Boston  
University, PhD

**Emanuela Barberis**

Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of California, Santa  
Cruz, PhD

**G. Elise Barboza**

Assistant Professor, African-  
American Studies and  
Criminology and Criminal  
Justice; Michigan State  
University, PhD

**Gloria Barczak**

Professor, Marketing; Syracuse  
University, PhD

**Jay Bardhan**

Research Assistant Professor,  
Electrical and Computer  
Engineering; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Judith T. Barr**

Associate Professor, Pharmacy  
Practice; Harvard University,  
ScD

**Amílcar A. Barreto Jr.**

Associate Professor, Political  
Science; State University of  
New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Stefano Basagni**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Texas, Dallas,  
PhD

**Marla Baskerville**

Assistant Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Tulane University, PhD

**John Basl**

Assistant Professor, Philosophy  
and Religion; University of  
Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Maureen Basmajian**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Boston College, MBA

**Linnea M. Basu**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; Northeastern  
University, MS

**Oleg Batishchev**

Professor of Practice, Physics;  
Moscow Institute of Physics  
and Technology (Russia), PhD

**Christopher E. Beasley**

Assistant Professor,  
Mathematics; Princeton  
University, PhD

**Nicholas Beauchamp**

Assistant Professor, Political  
Science; New York University,  
PhD

**Michelle A. Beauchesne**

Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Boston University, DNSc

**Zeshawn Beg**

Visiting Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; Harvard Business  
School, DBA

**Gail S. Begley**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Biology; Boston University,  
PhD

**Edward Beighley**

Associate Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of Maryland, PhD

**Kerri Beiswenger**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Engineering;  
Northeastern University, BS

**Leo Beletsky**

Assistant Professor, Health  
Sciences and School of Law;  
Temple University, JD

**Carole Bell**

Assistant Professor,  
Communication Studies;  
University of North Carolina,  
Chapel Hill, PhD

**Jonathan Benda**

Lecturer, English; Syracuse  
University, PhD

**James C. Benneyan**

Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, PhD

**Iris Berent**

Professor, Psychology;  
University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Kostia Bergman**

Associate Professor, Biology;  
California Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Dionisio Bernal**

Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of Tennessee, PhD

**Eugene A. Bernstein**

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical  
Sciences; Ivanovo Medical  
Institute (Russia), PhD

**Samuel J. Bernstein**

Professor, English; Brandeis  
University, PhD

**Craig T. Bettinson**

Director of Cooperative  
Education, College of Arts,  
Media and Design;  
Northeastern University, MEd

**Penny Beuning**

Associate Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology;  
University of Minnesota, PhD

**Jennifer S. Bhuiyan**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice; St. John's  
University, PharmD

**Timothy Bickmore**

Associate Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Ricardo Binetti**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, MA

**Allan Bird**

Brodsky Trustee Professor of  
Global Business, International  
Business and Strategy;  
University of Oregon, PhD

**Ralf Birken**

Research Assistant Professor,  
Civil and Environmental  
Engineering; University of  
Arizona, PhD

**Donna M. Bishop**

Professor, Criminology and  
Criminal Justice; State  
University of New York,  
Albany, PhD

**Nathan Blake**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Media and Screen Studies;  
University of California, PhD

**Samuel J. Blank**

Professor, Mathematics;  
Brandeis University, PhD

**Robert J. Blaser**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator, Bouvé  
College of Health Sciences;  
Massachusetts College of  
Pharmacy, MS

**Francis C. Blessington**

Professor, English; Brown  
University, PhD

**Aaron S. Block**

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

**Martin L. Block**

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Barry Bluestone**

Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD

**Linda M. Blum**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Rhonda M. Board**

Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD

**Janet Bobcean**

Associate Professor, Theatre; Ohio University, MFA

**Erika M. Boeckeler**

Assistant Professor, English; Harvard University, PhD

**Charles Bognanni**

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MEd

**Norman R. Boisse**

Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

**Paul J. Bolster**

Professor and Harding Research Professor, Finance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Alice Bonner**

Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Massachusetts, Worcester, PhD

**Lorraine A. Book**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Florida State University, PhD

**Raymond G. Booth**

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, San Francisco, PhD

**Natalie Bormann**

Associate Academic Specialist, Political Science; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD

**Jeffery A. Born**

Professor, Finance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

**Christopher J. Bosso**

Professor, School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Ekaterina Botchkovar**

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD

**Alma L. Bournazian**

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Western Maryland College, MS

**Carla Bouwmeester**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD

**David P. Boyd**

Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Oxford University (United Kingdom), PhD

**Nicole M. Boyson**

Associate Professor and William Conley Faculty Fellow, Finance; Ohio State University, PhD

**Matthew Bracken**

Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Oregon State University, PhD

**Maxim Braverman**

Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD

**Heather Brenhouse**

Assistant Professor, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

**Janet Briand-McGowan**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, DNP

**Amy M. Briesch**

Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Connecticut, PhD

**Chester L. Britt**

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD

**Elizabeth C. Britt**

Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Bonnie Brock**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Vermont, MEd

**Shaw Bronner**

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, PhD

**Oscar T. Brookins**

Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Dana H. Brooks**

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Kara M. Brown**

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

**Kimberly J. Brown**

Assistant Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

**Leonard L. Brown**

Associate Professor, African-American Studies and Music; Wesleyan University, PhD

**Michael E. Brown**

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, PhD

**Philip M. Brown**

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD

**Timothy S. Brown**

Associate Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Todd A. Brown**

Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP

**Maria Brucato**

Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Texas, PhD

**Lois Brunet**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Paris Institute of Political Studies (France), Diploma

**Sharon M. Bruns**

Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD

**Elizabeth M. Bucar**

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Chicago, PhD

**David E. Budil**

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD

**Mindelyn Buford II**

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

**Kathy Bungay**

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD

**Jeffrey Burds**

Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

**Stephen D. Burgard**

Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS

**Lynn H. Burke**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd

**Pamela J. Burke**

Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

**L. Gerald Bursley**

Associate Professor, Political  
Science; Harvard University,  
PhD

**Jeremy P. Bushnell**

Lecturer, English; University of  
Arizona, Tucson, MFA

**Ahmed A. Busnaina**

William Lincoln Smith  
Professor of Mechanical  
Engineering, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
Oklahoma State University,  
PhD

**Michael Butera**

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;  
Northeastern University, MS

**Victoria Cain**

Assistant Professor, History;  
Columbia University, PhD

**Paula Caligiuri**

Distinguished Professor of  
Global Leadership,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Pennsylvania State  
University, PhD

**Connie Lorette Calvin**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Nursing; Boston College, PhD

**Kathleen B. Cameron**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; Bowling Green State  
University, MA

**Lisa Campagnoni**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Science;  
Northeastern University, MA

**Ballard C. Campbell**

Professor, History; University  
of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Peter Campbell**

Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Communication  
Studies; University of Illinois,  
Urbana-Champaign, PhD

**Octavia Camps**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
University of Washington, PhD

**Alicia A. Canali**

Senior Cooperative Education  
Coordinator, Bouvé College of  
Health Sciences; Northeastern  
University, MEd

**Yanet Canavan**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Salem State College, MA

**Alessandro Canossa**

Associate Professor, Game  
Design; Royal Danish Academy  
of Fine Arts (Netherlands), PhD

**Mira Cantor**

Professor, Art + Design;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-  
Champaign, MFA

**Michele Cao-Danh**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Boston University, PhD

**Luca Caracoglia**

Associate Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of Trieste (Italy),  
PhD

**Benjamin Caras**

Lecturer, Art + Design;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, MFA

**Joelle Carlo**

Lecturer, Pharmaceutical  
Sciences; State University of  
New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Alexa A. Carlson**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice; Butler  
University, PharmD

**Mary Carney**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator, Bouvé  
College of Health Sciences;  
Boston College, MSN

**Jonathan Carr**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Theatre; Columbia University,  
MFA

**Michelle Carr**

Lecturer, Communication  
Studies; Kingston University  
(United Kingdom), MA

**Rebecca L. Carrier**

Associate Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Holly M. Carter**

Associate Professor, Education;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Robert W. Case**

Professor, Mathematics;  
Yeshiva University (Israel),  
PhD

**Robert J. Cersosimo**

Associate Professor, Pharmacy  
Practice; University of Utah,  
PharmD

**Christopher Cesario**

Clinical Instructor, Physical  
Therapy; Boston University,  
MS

**Yunrong Chai**

Assistant Professor, Biology;  
Cornell University, PhD

**Srinath Chakravarthy**

Assistant Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Connecticut, PhD

**Christopher Chambers**

Lecturer, Sociology and  
Anthropology; Texas A&M  
University, PhD

**Paul M. Champion**

Professor, Physics; University  
of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,  
PhD

**Agnes H. Chan**

Professor, Computer and  
Information Science; Ohio State  
University, PhD

**Chee Chan**

Visiting Assistant Professor,  
Marketing; Michigan State  
University, PhD

**Robin M. Chandler**

Associate Professor, African-  
American Studies; Northeastern  
University, PhD

**Suzanne Charles**

Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Harvard  
University, PhD

**Yajie Chen**

Research Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Soochow (Suzhou) University  
(China), PhD

**Yi-Da Chen**

Assistant Professor, Supply  
Chain and Information  
Management; University of  
Arizona, PhD

**Esther Chewing**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Suffolk University,  
MS

**Elizabeth A. Chilvers**

Associate Professor,  
Cooperative Education,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Northeastern  
University, MEd

**David R. Choffnes**

Assistant Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Northwestern University, PhD

**Sam S. Choi**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Architecture; Harvard  
University, MArch

**Sunho Choi**

Assistant Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; University of  
Minnesota, PhD

**Kaushik Roy Chowdhury**

Assistant Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Cincinnati, MS

**Ken Chung**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; Michigan State  
University, PhD

**John W. Cipolla Jr.**

Donald W. Smith Professor of  
Mechanical Engineering and  
College of Engineering  
Distinguished Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Brown University,  
PhD

**Dawn M. Cisewski**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Psychology; Indiana University  
of Pennsylvania, PsyD

**Alessandra Ciucci**

Lecturer, Music; City  
University of New York, PhD

**Bruce H. Clark**

Associate Professor,  
Marketing; Stanford University,  
PhD

**Edmund L. Clark**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Clark University,  
MBA

**Heather Clark**

Associate Professor,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Alan Clayton-Matthews**

Associate Professor, School of  
Public Policy and Urban  
Affairs and Economics; Boston  
College, PhD

**Sandra S. Cleveland**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Speech-Language Pathology  
and Audiology; Pennsylvania  
College of Optometry, AuD

**Perrin S. Cohen**

Associate Professor,  
Psychology; Columbia  
University, PhD

**Dennis R. Cokely**

Professor, American Sign  
Language, Languages,  
Literatures, and Cultures and  
World Languages Center;  
Georgetown University, PhD

**John D. Coley**

Associate Professor,  
Psychology; University of  
Michigan, PhD

**C. Randall Colvin**

Associate Professor,  
Psychology; University of  
Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,  
PhD

**Michael Conley**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice;  
Northeastern University,  
PharmD

**Richard C. Conley**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; Boston University,  
JD

**James J. Connolly**

Assistant Professor, School of  
Public Policy and Urban  
Affairs and Political Science;  
Columbia University, PhD

**Adam Cooper**

Lecturer, Linguistics; Cornell  
University, PhD

**Debra Copeland**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice; University  
of Rhode Island, PharmD

**Ryan C. Cordell**

Assistant Professor, English;  
University of Virginia, PhD

**Marie B. Corkery**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, DPT

**Michael D. Cottrill**

Senior Lecturer, Accounting;  
Virginia Polytechnic Institute,  
MAC

**Hugh G. Courtney**

Professor, International  
Business and Strategy;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Justin Craig**

Associate Professor,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Bond University,  
PhD

**Erin Cram**

Associate Professor, Biology;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Frederick Crane**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Bradford  
University, PhD

**Steven Cranford**

Assistant Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Timothy J. Cresswell**

Professor, History and  
International Affairs;  
University of Wisconsin,  
Madison, PhD

**William F. Crittenden**

Professor, International  
Business and Strategy;  
University of Arkansas, PhD

**Mai'a K. D. Cross**

Assistant Professor, Political  
Science; Princeton University,  
PhD

**William Crotty**

Thomas P. O'Neill Chair of  
Public Life, Political Science;  
University of North Carolina,  
Chapel Hill, PhD

**Christina Crowe**

Lecturer, Psychology; Boston  
College, PhD

**Jessica Crowley**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Boston College, MA

**Alvaro Cuervo-Cazurra**

Associate Professor and Robert  
Morrison Fellow and Walsh  
Research Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Carlos A. Cuevas**

Associate Professor,  
Criminology and Criminal  
Justice; Alliant International  
University, PhD

**Thomas P. Cullinane**

Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
and State University, PhD

**Kamran M. Dadkhah**

Associate Professor,  
Economics; Indiana University,  
PhD

**Philip Anthony D'Agati**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Political Science; Northeastern  
University, MA

**Shujia Dai**

Research Assistant Professor,  
Barnett Institute; Beijing  
Institute of Radiation Medicine  
(China), PhD

**Elise J. Dallimore**

Associate Professor,  
Communication Studies;  
University of Washington, PhD

**Karla Damus**

Clinical Professor, Nursing;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**James D. Dana Jr.**

Professor, Economics and  
International Business and  
Strategy; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Nicholas Daniloff**

Professor, Journalism; Oxford  
University (United Kingdom),  
MA

**Luis Dau**

Assistant Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; University of South  
Carolina, PhD

**Geoffrey Davies**

Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology;  
Birmingham University (United  
Kingdom), PhD, DSc

**Frederick C. Davis**

Professor, Biology; University  
of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Theo Davis**

Associate Professor, English;  
Johns Hopkins University, PhD

**Deborah D'Avolio**

Associate Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

**Leslie Day**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, PhD

**Adenekan (Nick) Dedeke**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and  
Information Management;  
Technische Universität  
Kaiserslautern (Germany), PhD

**Richard DeJordy**

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

**Jack Dennerlein**

Professor, Physical Therapy; University of California, PhD

**Jacob Depue**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Minnesota, PhD

**Anthony P. De Ritis**

Professor, Music and Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Marco Deseriis**

Assistant Professor, Media and Screen Studies; New York University, PhD

**David A. DeSteno**

Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

**Richard C. Deth**

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Miami, Florida, PhD

**H. William Detrich**

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Yale University, PhD

**Anthony J. Devaney**

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD

**John Devlin**

Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD

**Janet Dewan**

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; New York Medical College, MS

**Jacqueline Diani**

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; University of Virginia, MEd

**Martin Dias**

Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Bentley College, PhD

**William T. Dickens**

University Distinguished Professor, Economics and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Alessandra DiCredico**

Lecturer, Physics; University of Rome (Italy), PhD

**Max Diem**

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD

**Elizabeth Maddock Dillon**

Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Rosemarie DiMarco**

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, MS

**Charles DiMarzio**

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Paul DiMilla**

Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Chemical Engineering; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Aidong Adam Ding**

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD

**Margarita V. DiVall**

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD

**Lisa Cantwell Doherty**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Northeastern University, MA

**Maria Dolce**

Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

**Silvia Dominguez**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

**Hua Dong**

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Emerson College, MA

**Sara K. Doris**

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Northwestern University, PhD

**Brenda Douglas**

Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, PhD

**Daniel Douglass**

Lecturer, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Mark Douglass**

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD

**Anders Drachen**

Associate Professor, Game Design; Macquarie University (Australia), PhD

**Kevin M. Drakulich**

Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Washington, PhD

**Richard I. Duclos**

Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**D. Kerry Dugan**

Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd

**Michael S. Dukakis**

Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD

**Daniel M. Dulaski**

Associate Academic Specialist, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Catherine Dunand**

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

**Denise Dunlap**

Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; Temple University, PhD

**Dan T. Dunn Jr.**

Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA

**Douglas F. Durant**

Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD

**Seda Durguner**

Visiting Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

**Sena Durguner**

Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

**Jennifer G. Dy**

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

**Eno Ebong**

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Matthew Eckelman**

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Yale University, PhD

**Kimberly Eddleston**

Associate Professor, Daniel and Dorothy Grady Faculty Fellow and Walsh Research Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD

**Laurie E. Edwards**

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

**Roger Edwards**

Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice and Health Sciences; Harvard University, ScD

**Jessica Edwards George**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Counseling and Applied  
Educational Psychology;  
Northeastern University, PhD

**Christopher Egan**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Science; Boston  
University, MA

**Jean F. Egan**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; Northeastern  
University, MEd

**Stanley J. Eigen**

Professor, Mathematics;  
McGill University (Canada),  
PhD

**Adam Ekenseair**

Assistant Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; University of  
Texas, Austin, PhD

**Simone Elias**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Harvard University, MA

**John Engen**

Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology and Barnett  
Institute; University of  
Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD

**Christen Enos**

Lecturer, English; Emerson  
College, MFA

**Michael J. Epstein**

Associate Professor, Speech-  
Language Pathology and  
Audiology; Northeastern  
University, PhD

**Slava S. Epstein**

Professor, Biology; Moscow  
State University (Russia), PhD

**Randall Erb**

Assistant Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Duke University,  
PhD

**Deniz Erdogmus**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Florida, PhD

**Devon Erickson**

Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; Indiana University,  
PhD

**Cuneyt Eroglu**

Assistant Professor, Supply  
Chain and Information  
Management; Ohio State  
University, PhD

**Rhea T. Eskew**

Professor, Psychology; Georgia  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Daniel R. Faber**

Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology; University of  
California, Santa Cruz, PhD

**Olubunmi Faleye**

Associate Professor and Trahan  
Family Faculty Fellow,  
Finance; University of Alberta  
(Canada), PhD

**David Fannon**

Assistant Professor,  
Architecture and Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, MS Arch

**Nasser S. Fard**

Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Arizona, PhD

**Amir Farhat**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Electrical and Computer  
Engineering; University of  
Pennsylvania, PhD

**Karen Farnum**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Nursing; Northeastern  
University, DNP

**Yunsi Fei**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Princeton University, PhD

**Adrian Feiguin**

Assistant Professor, Physics;  
Universidad Nacional de  
Rosario (Argentina), PhD

**Allen G. Feinstein**

Senior Academic Specialist,  
Music; New England  
Conservatory of Music, MM

**Nathan I. Felde**

Professor, Art + Design;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, MS

**Lisa Feldman Barrett**

University Distinguished  
Professor, Psychology;  
University of Waterloo  
(Canada), PhD

**Carol Femia**

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;  
Massachusetts General  
Hospital Institute of Health  
Professions, MS

**Hicham Fenniri**

Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; Université de  
Strasbourg (France), PhD

**Loretta A. Fernandez**

Assistant Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering and  
Marine and Environmental  
Sciences; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Craig F. Ferris**

Professor, Psychology and  
Pharmaceutical Sciences; New  
York Medical College, PhD

**Anita Finkelman**

Snell Visiting Clinical  
Instructor, Nursing; Yale  
University, MS

**Sarah Finn**

Lecturer, English; University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Joan Fitzgerald**

Professor, Law and Public  
Policy and School of Public  
Policy and Urban Affairs;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Diane F. Fitzpatrick**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, DPT

**Julia H. Flanders**

Professor of Practice, English  
and University Libraries;  
Brown University, PhD

**Peggy L. Fletcher**

Lecturer, Finance; University  
of Pittsburgh, MBA

**Mary Florentine**

Mathews Distinguished  
University Professor, Speech-  
Language Pathology and  
Audiology; Northeastern  
University, PhD

**Ann Marie Flores**

Assistant Professor, Physical  
Therapy; Ohio State University,  
PhD

**Marcial Flores**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Boston College, MA

**Paul Fombelle**

Assistant Professor and  
Riesman Research Professor,  
Marketing; Arizona State  
University, PhD

**Murray Forman**

Associate Professor, Media and  
Screen Studies; McGill  
University (Canada), PhD

**Stanley Forman**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Engineering; Harvard  
University, MS

**James Forren**

Lecturer, Architecture;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, MArch

**Lisa M. Foster**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator, Bouvé  
College of Health Sciences;  
Northeastern University, MS

**Brooke Foucault Welles**

Assistant Professor,  
Communication Studies;  
Northwestern University, PhD

**Charles F. Fountain**

Associate Professor,  
Journalism; Columbia  
University, MS

**William M. Fowler Jr.**

Distinguished Professor,  
History; University of Notre  
Dame, PhD

**James Alan Fox**

Lipman Family Professor,  
Criminology and Criminal  
Justice and Law and Public  
Policy; University of  
Pennsylvania, PhD

**Laura L. Frader**

*Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD*

**Debra L. Franko**

*Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD*

**Susan Freeman**

*Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Michael Frengel**

*Associate Academic Specialist, Music; City University London (United Kingdom), PhD*

**John H. Friar**

*Senior Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation and Technological Entrepreneurship; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Natasha Frost**

*Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD*

**Yun (Raymond) Fu**

*Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering and Information Science; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD*

**Kari Furtek**

*Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of the Pacific, PharmD*

**Peter G. Furth**

*Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**John L. Gabriel**

*Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; National Technical University (Greece), MS*

**Terence J. Gaffney**

*Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD*

**Timothy Gagnon**

*Assistant Academic Specialist, Accounting; Sacred Heart University, MBA*

**Chris W. Gallagher**

*Professor, English; University of New York, Albany, PhD*

**Ann M. Galligan**

*Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Arts, Media and Design; Columbia University, EdD*

**Ronen Gal-Or**

*Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Arizona, PhD*

**Auroop Ganguly**

*Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Denise Garcia**

*Associate Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD*

**Roseanna Garcia**

*Associate Professor, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD*

**Lori Gardinier**

*Associate Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Karen Garneau**

*Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Samuel John Gately**

*Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Newcastle upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD*

**Walter M. Gershuny**

*Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; Harvard University, PhD*

**Carleton Gholz**

*Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of Pittsburgh, PhD*

**Roger W. Giese**

*Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Joseph M. Giglio**

*Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Richard Gilbert**

*Research Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; New Jersey Medical School, PhD*

**Robert E. Gilbert**

*Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD*

**Thomas R. Gilbert**

*Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Danielle M. Gingras**

*Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD*

**Leonard J. Glick**

*Senior Academic Specialist, Management and Organizational Development; Harvard University, EdD*

**Veronica Godoy-Carter**

*Associate Professor, Biology; Tufts University, PhD*

**Richard J. Goettle**

*Lecturer, Finance; University of Cincinnati, PhD*

**Michael Bradford Goetz**

*Assistant Academic Specialist, Architecture; University of Pennsylvania, MLA*

**Haim Goldberg**

*Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Donald Goldthwaite**

*Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS*

**Ann C. Golub-Victor**

*Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT*

**Edgar D. Goluch**

*Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD*

**Boris Gommerstadt**

*Lecturer, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Central Institute of Structures, Moscow (Russia), PhD*

**Oscar Goncalves**

*Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD*

**Kathleen R. Gonso**

*Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA*

**Michael J. Gonyeau**

*Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD*

**Gregory Goodale**

*Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD*

**Pamela W. Goodale**

*Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Arts, Media and Design; Boston College, MA*

**Matthew Goodwin**

*Assistant Professor, Health Sciences and Health Informatics; University of Rhode Island, PhD*

**Gary Goshgarian**

*Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD*

**Tarik Gouhier**

*Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; McGill University (Canada), PhD*

**Andrew Gouldstone**

*Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Eugene H. Gover**

*Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD*

**Jonathan Grabowski**

Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

**Matthew Gray**

Assistant Professor, Theatre; London Academy of Music and Dramatic Arts (United Kingdom), MFA

**Harvey Green**

Professor, History; Rutgers University, PhD

**Laura Green**

Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Jack R. Greene**

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD

**Deborah F. Greenwald**

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD

**Kristin C. Greenwood**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

**Daniel S. Gregory**

Senior Academic Specialist, Technological Entrepreneurship and Art + Design; Harvard University, MBA

**Jacqueline Griffin**

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

**John Griffith**

Clinical Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD

**Joshua Gross**

Lecturer, Game Design; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

**Craig Gruber**

Lecturer, Psychology; Clark University, PhD

**April Gu**

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD

**Tiantian Gu**

Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Surendra M. Gupta**

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD

**Mohamed Habibullah**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

**Arshag B. Hajian**

Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

**Jerome F. Hajjar**

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Cornell University, PhD

**Judith A. Hall**

University Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD

**Robert L. Hall**

Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD

**Pauline Hamel**

Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

**William S. Hancock**

Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD

**Michael J. Handel**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

**Richard Hanna**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Marketing; Boston University, DBA

**Robert N. Hanson**

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Kirsten Hardy**

Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Stephen G. Harkins**

Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD

**Vincent Harris**

William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Vanecia Harrison-Sanders**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences and College of Science; Emmanuel College, MA

**Casper Hartevelt**

Assistant Professor, Game Design; Delft University of Technology (Netherlands), PhD

**Christopher Hasson**

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Bradley Hatfield**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Cambridge College, MM

**Heather Hauck**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Northeastern University, MS

**Thomas Havens**

Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Lorna Hayward**

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD

**Ni He**

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD

**Julia Hechtman**

Lecturer, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Chicago, MFA

**Inez Hedges**

Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Ronald D. Hedlund**

Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD

**Gretchen A. Heefner**

Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

**Donald E. Heiman**

Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD

**Ferdinand L. Hellweger**

Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD

**Brian Helmuth**

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs; University of Washington, PhD

**Sheila S. Hemami**

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

**Carlene Hempel**

Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA

**Dale Herbeck**

Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD

**David A. Herlihy**

Associate Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD

**Gerald H. Herman**

Assistant Professor, History; Northeastern University, MA

**Carie Hersh**

Lecturer, *Sociology and Anthropology*; University of North Carolina, PhD

**Julie Hertenstein**

Associate Professor, *Accounting*; Harvard University, DBA

**Mary J. Hickey**

Associate Clinical Professor, *Physical Therapy*; Northeastern University, DPT

**Carlos Hidrovo**

Assistant Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Krista Hill**

Visiting Assistant Professor, *Marketing*; Northeastern University, PhD

**Malcolm D. Hill**

Associate Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

**Elizabeth Hirsch**

Assistant Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Creighton University, PharmD

**Hubert Ho**

Lecturer, *Music*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Timothy J. Hoff**

Associate Professor, *Management and Organizational Development and School of Public Policy and Urban Affairs*; Rockefeller College, PhD

**Jessica Hoffman**

Associate Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; Lehigh University, PhD

**Udi Hoytash**

Assistant Professor and Denise and Robert DiCenso Term Fellow and Riesman Research Professor, *Accounting*; Rutgers University, PhD

**Maureen Holden**

Associate Professor, *Physical Therapy*; Brandeis University, PhD

**Michael J. Hoppmann**

Lecturer, *Communication Studies*; University of Tübingen (Germany), PhD

**Denise M. Horn**

Assistant Professor, *Political Science and International Affairs*; Rutgers University, PhD

**Elizabeth M. Howard**

Associate Professor, *Nursing*; Boston College, PhD

**Jeffrey P. Howe**

Assistant Professor, *Journalism*; Boston University, MFA

**Anne Randall Hughes**

Assistant Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; University of California, Davis, PhD

**Matthew O. Hunt**

Associate Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; Indiana University, PhD

**Roxana Iacob**

Research Assistant Professor, *Barnett Institute*; Konstanz University (Germany), PhD

**Anthony Iarrobino**

Professor, *Mathematics*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Remi Ibraheem**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Science*; New England School of Acupuncture, MS

**Patricia M. L. Illingworth**

Professor, *Philosophy and Religion*; University of California, San Diego, PhD; Boston University, JD

**Vinay K. Ingle**

Associate Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Rei Okamoto Inouye**

Associate Academic Specialist, *World Languages Center*; Temple University, PhD

**Stephen S. Intille**

Associate Professor, *Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Roderick L. Ireland**

Adjunct Associate Professor, *Criminology and Criminal Justice*; Harvard University, LL.M.; Northeastern University, PhD

**Derek Isaacowitz**

Associate Professor, *Psychology*; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Jacqueline A. Isaacs**

Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Michelle L. Israel**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Science*; Northeastern University, MS

**Nathan Israeloff**

Associate Professor, *Physics*; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

**Alexander Ivanov**

Research Associate Professor, *Barnett Institute*; Russian Academy of Science, *Institute of Bioorganic Chemistry* (Moscow), PhD

**Maura Daly Iversen**

Professor, *Physical Therapy*; Harvard University, SD; Massachusetts General Hospital *Institute of Health Professions*, DPT

**Arun Iyer**

Research Assistant Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; Sojo University (Japan), PhD

**Cynthia M. Jackson**

Associate Professor, *Accounting*; University of South Carolina, PhD

**Denise Jackson**

Associate Professor, *Psychology*; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Ellen Jackson**

Lecturer, *English*; Stanford University, MFA

**Osborne Jackson**

Assistant Professor, *Economics*; University of Michigan, PhD

**Sarah Jackson**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, *Communication Studies*; University of Minnesota, PhD

**William J. Jackson**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, *College of Arts, Media and Design*; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

**Michelle Jacobs**

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD

**Joshua R. Jacobson**

Professor, *Music*; University of Cincinnati, DMA

**Beverly Jaeger**

Senior Academic Specialist, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; Northeastern University, PhD

**Nader Jalili**

Professor, *Mechanical and Industrial Engineering*; University of Connecticut, PhD

**Bogume Jang**

Lecturer, *Mathematics*; Purdue University, PhD

**Leon C. Janikian**

Associate Professor, *Music*; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM

**Torbjorn Jarbe**

Research Professor, *Pharmaceutical Sciences*; University of Uppsala (Sweden), PhD

**Solomon M. Jekel**

Associate Professor, *Mathematics*; Dartmouth College, PhD

**Benedict S. Jimenez**

Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of Illinois, Chicago, PhD

**Rita Jimenez Rolland**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; University of Chicago, PhD

**Holly Jimison**

Professor of Practice, Nursing and Computer and Information Science; Stanford University, PhD

**Dinesh John**

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Tennessee, PhD

**Brooke Johnson**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; Boston College, MEd

**Vanessa D. Johnson**

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Western Michigan University, EdD

**Graham B. Jones**

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD

**Kimberly L. Jones**

Assistant Academic Specialist, International Affairs; City University of New York, Queens, JD

**Rachel Jones**

Associate Professor, Nursing; New York University, PhD

**T. Anthony Jones**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD

**Dierdre Jordan**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS

**Yung Joon Jung**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Jeffrey S. Juris**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**David R. Kaeli**

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD

**William Kaizen**

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Columbia University, PhD

**Sagar V. Kamarthi**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD

**John Kane**

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA

**Mary M. Kane**

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd

**Carla Kaplan**

Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English and Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; Northwestern University, PhD

**Swastik Kar**

Assistant Professor, Physics; Indian Institute of Physics (India), PhD

**Barry L. Karger**

James A. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

**Alain S. Karma**

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

**Ralph Katz**

Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**William D. Kay**

Associate Professor, Political Science; Indiana University, PhD

**Bret Keeling**

Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD

**Maureen Kelleher**

Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD

**Karen P. Kelley**

Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MEd

**Kathleen Kelly**

Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD

**M. Whitney Kelting**

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Daniel D. Kennedy**

Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA

**Carole A. Kenner**

Professor, Nursing; Indiana University, PhD

**George F. Kent**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MBA

**Aileen Kent Yates**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BA

**Richard M. Kesner**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Stanford University, PhD

**Heidi Kevoe Feldman**

Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Rutgers University, PhD

**Ban-An Khaw**

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD

**Serguey Khovansky**

Visiting Assistant Professor, Finance; University of Virginia, PhD

**Ilham Khuri-Makdisi**

Associate Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD

**Sheri Miami**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Simmons College, DPT

**Daniel Kim**

Assistant Professor, Health Sciences; University of Toronto (Canada), MD; Harvard University, PhD

**Jonghan Kim**

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ohio State University, PhD

**Nancy S. Kim**

Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD

**Sungwoo Kim**

Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Tiffany Kim**

Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Yong-Bin Kim**

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD

**David Kimbro**

Assistant Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Davis, PhD

**Shelley A. Kimelberg**

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD

**Nancy Kindelan**

Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Christopher K. King**

Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

**Donald R. King**

Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Raymond M. Kinnunen**

Associate Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Louisiana State  
University, DBA

**Ryan Kinser**

Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Mathematics;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Engin Kirda**

Sy and Laurie Sternberg  
Interdisciplinary Associate  
Professor, Computer and  
Information Science and  
Electrical and Computer  
Engineering; Technical  
University of Vienna (Austria),  
PhD

**Rein U. Kirss**

Associate Professor, Chemistry  
and Chemical Biology;  
University of Wisconsin,  
Madison, PhD

**William Kirtz**

Associate Professor,  
Journalism; Columbia  
University, MS

**Jennifer L. Kirwin**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice;  
Northeastern University,  
PharmD

**Alan M. Klein**

Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology; State University  
of New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Sarah Klionsky**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Science; University  
of Wisconsin, Madison, MA

**Thomas H. Koenig**

Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology; University of  
California, Santa Barbara, PhD

**Mieczyslaw M. Kokar**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
University of Wroclaw  
(Poland), PhD

**Ying-Yee Kong**

Associate Professor, Speech-  
Language Pathology and  
Audiology; University of  
California, PhD

**Tania Konry**

Assistant Professor,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ben  
Gurion University (Israel), PhD

**Christopher Kottke**

Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Mathematics;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Gregory J. Kowalski**

Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Sergey Kravchenko**

Professor, Physics; Institute of  
Solid State Physics (Russia),  
PhD

**Dmitri Krioukov**

Associate Professor, Physics;  
Old Dominion University, PhD

**Ganesh Krishnamoorthy**

Professor, Accounting;  
University of Southern  
California, PhD

**Karthik Krishnan**

Assistant Professor and  
Thomas Moore Faculty Fellow,  
Finance; Boston College, PhD

**Louis J. Kruger**

Associate Professor,  
Counseling and Applied  
Educational Psychology;  
Rutgers University, PsyD

**Steven R. Kursh**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Finance; University of  
Pennsylvania, PhD

**Ahmet Kurt**

Visiting Assistant Professor,  
Finance; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD

**John E. Kwoka Jr.**

Neal F. Finnegan Chair,  
Economics; University of  
Pennsylvania, PhD

**Michelle Laboy**

Lecturer, Architecture;  
University of Michigan, MArch

**Jamie Ladge**

Assistant Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Boston College, PhD

**Venkatraman Lakshmibai**

Professor, Mathematics; Tata  
University (India), PhD

**Charlotte Lam**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Science; California  
State University, Sacramento,  
MA

**Joan Lamachia**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; Boston College,  
MEd

**Anna Lamin**

Associate Professor and  
Matthew Eagan Faculty  
Fellow, International Business  
and Strategy; University of  
Minnesota, PhD

**Jason Lancaster**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice;  
Massachusetts College of  
Pharmacy, PharmD

**William Lancaster**

Lecturer, Communication  
Studies; Michigan State  
University, MA

**Lucas J. Landherr**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Chemical Engineering; Cornell  
University, PhD

**Henry W. Lane**

Professor, International  
Business and Strategy; Harvard  
University, DBA

**Paul LaPlante**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Brown University, MA

**Philip Larese-Casanova**

Assistant Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of Iowa, PhD

**Sonya L. Larrieux**

Clinical Instructor, Physical  
Therapy; Columbia University,  
MA

**Barbara Larson**

Visiting Assistant Professor,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
Harvard Business School, DBA

**Elizabeth Larson**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Northeastern  
University, MBA

**Felicia G. Lassk**

Associate Professor,  
Marketing; University of South  
Florida, PhD

**Amanda Reeser Lawrence**

Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Harvard  
University, PhD

**David M. Lazer**

Professor, Political Science and  
Computer and Information  
Science; University of  
Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

**Christina Lee**

Assistant Professor, Counseling  
and Applied Educational  
Psychology; New York  
University, PhD

**Cynthia Lee**

Professor, Management and  
Organizational Development;  
University of Maryland, PhD

**Doreen Lee**

Assistant Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology; Cornell  
University, PhD

**HeaYeon Lee**

Research Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Osaka University  
(Japan), PhD

**Jung H. Lee**

Assistant Professor, Philosophy  
and Religion; Brown  
University, PhD

**Yang W. Lee**

Associate Professor, Supply  
Chain and Information  
Management; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons**  
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering and Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Cornell University, PhD

**Miriam E. Leeser**  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD

**Laurel Leff**  
Associate Professor and Stotsky Professor of Jewish and Cultural Studies, Journalism; Yale University, MA

**Lori H. Lefkowitz**  
Ruderman Professor, Jewish Studies and English; Brown University, PhD

**Bradley M. Lehman**  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

**Steven Leonard**  
Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Purdue University, PharmD

**Neal Lerner**  
Associate Professor, English; Boston University, EdD

**Marina Leslie**  
Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

**Hanoch Lev-Ari**  
Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

**Tatyana Levchenko**  
Research Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Academy of Medical Sciences Moscow (Russia), PhD

**Yiannis A. Levendis**  
College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD

**Jack Levin**  
Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD

**Elinor Levine**  
Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, D'Amore-McKim School of Business; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MED

**Kim Lewis**  
University Distinguished Professor, Biology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD

**Laura H. Lewis**  
Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Chieh Li**  
Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD

**Rui Li**  
Assistant Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Baylor University, PhD

**Robert Lieb**  
Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Maryland, DBA

**Karl J. Lieberherr**  
Professor, Computer and Information Science; Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule Zürich (Switzerland), PhD

**Karin N. Lifter**  
Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Columbia University, PhD

**Hsin Lin**  
Research Assistant Professor, Physics; Northeastern University, PhD

**Yingzi Lin**  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan (Canada), PhD

**Alisa K. Lincoln**  
Associate Professor, Health Sciences and Sociology and Anthropology; Columbia University, PhD

**John Lindhe**  
Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MA

**James Lipsky**  
Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; Boston University, MA

**Heather Littlefield**  
Associate Academic Specialist, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD

**Kelvin Liu**  
Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD

**Yongmin Liu**  
Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Grigorios Livanis**  
Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Florida, PhD

**Ioannis Livanis**  
Lecturer, International Affairs and Political Science; University of Florida, PhD

**Carol Livermore**  
Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

**Mary Loeffelholz**  
Professor, English; Yale University, PhD

**Fabrizio Lombardi**  
International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

**Ralph H. Loring**  
Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD

**Ivan Loseu**  
Associate Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

**Salim A. Lotuff III**  
Associate Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA

**Tania Muino Loureiro**  
Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA

**Jennifer O. Love**  
Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; University of Iowa, MS

**Timothy Love**  
Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MARCH

**William Lovely**  
Lecturer, Management and Organizational Development; Northeastern University, DLP

**Susan Lowe**  
Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

**Robert P. Lowndes**  
Professor, Physics; Queen Mary College, University of London (United Kingdom), PhD

**Maria José Luengo-Prado**  
Associate Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD

**Katherine A. Luongo**  
Associate Professor, History; University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, PhD

**David E. Luzzi**  
Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northwestern University, PhD

**Mervin D. Lynch**  
Professor, Education; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Spencer Lynn**  
Research Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Arizona, PhD

**Linlin Ma**  
Assistant Professor, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

**Patricia A. Mabrouk**  
Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Kristin Madison**  
Professor, Health Sciences and  
School of Law; Stanford  
University, PhD

**Bala Maheswaran**  
Senior Academic Specialist,  
Engineering; Northeastern  
University, PhD

**Luigia Gina Maiellaro**  
Associate Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Russian State University for the  
Humanities (Russia), PhD

**Lee Makowski**  
Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering and  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Alexandros Makriyannis**  
Behrakis Trustee Chair in  
Pharmaceutical Biotechnology  
and Professor, Pharmaceutical  
Sciences, and Professor,  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; University of Kansas,  
PhD

**Mario J. Maletta**  
Professor and Cowan Research  
Professor, Accounting;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, PhD

**Shiti Malhotra**  
Lecturer, Linguistics;  
University of Maryland, PhD

**Mikhail Malioutov**  
Professor, Mathematics;  
Moscow State University  
(Russia), PhD

**Linda Malone**  
Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Nursing; Northeastern  
University, DNP

**Justin Manjourides**  
Assistant Professor, Health  
Sciences; Harvard University,  
PhD

**Emily Mann**  
Associate Academic Specialist,  
Human Services; University of  
Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**James M. Manning**  
Professor, Biology; Tufts  
University, PhD

**Peter K. Manning**  
Elmer V. H. and Eileen M.  
Brooks Trustee Professor,  
Criminology and Criminal  
Justice; Duke University, PhD

**Peter Manolios**  
Professor, Computer and  
Information Science; University  
of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Carol Marchetti**  
Assistant Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

**Edwin Marengo**  
Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Northeastern University, PhD

**Donald G. Margotta**  
Associate Professor, Finance;  
University of North Carolina,  
Chapel Hill, PhD

**Alina Marian**  
Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; Harvard  
University, PhD

**Tucker Marion**  
Associate Professor and  
Altschuler Research Fellow,  
Technological  
Entrepreneurship;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Robert S. Markiewicz**  
Professor, Physics; University  
of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Alycia Markowski**  
Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, DPT

**Richard L. Marsh**  
Professor, Biology; University  
of Michigan, PhD

**Ineke Haen Marshall**  
Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology and Criminology  
and Criminal Justice; Bowling  
Green State University, PhD

**Ramiro Martinez Jr.**  
Professor, Criminology and  
Criminal Justice and Sociology  
and Anthropology; Ohio State  
University, PhD

**José Angel Martinez-  
Lorenzo**  
Assistant Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering and Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
Universidad de Vigo (Spain),  
PhD

**Mauro Martino**  
Research Assistant Professor,  
Art + Design; Politecnico di  
Milano (Italy), PhD

**Alex Martsinkovsky**  
Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; Brandeis  
University, PhD

**Emanuel J. Mason**  
Professor, Counseling and  
Applied Educational  
Psychology; Temple University,  
EdD

**David Massey**  
Professor, Mathematics; Duke  
University, PhD

**Terrence Masson**  
Senior Academic Specialist,  
Media and Screen Studies;  
William Paterson University,  
MFA

**Thomas M. Matta**  
Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice; Xavier  
University of Louisiana,  
PharmD

**Samuel J. Matthews**  
Associate Professor, Pharmacy  
Practice; University of  
Minnesota, PharmD

**Carla Mattos**  
Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Patricia Mauceri**  
Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Speech-Language Pathology  
and Audiology; Pennsylvania  
College of Optometry, AuD

**Lucy Maulsby**  
Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Columbia  
University, PhD

**Ernest Mauristhene**  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Hardin-Simmons  
University, MBA

**Constantinos Mavroidis**  
College of Engineering  
Distinguished Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Paris VI (France), PhD

**William G. Mayer**  
Professor, Political Science;  
Harvard University, PhD

**Mary Mayville**  
Visiting Assistant Clinical  
Professor, Nursing;  
Northeastern University, DNP

**Dori P. Mazor**  
Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Arts, Media and  
Design; Brandeis University,  
MBA

**Daniel J. McCarthy**  
McKim and D'Amore  
Distinguished Professor of  
Global Management and  
Innovation, Entrepreneurship  
and Innovation; Harvard  
University, DBA

**Paulette McCarty**  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Management and  
Organizational Development;  
University of Tennessee, PhD

**Rebekah McCarty**  
Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; University of  
Tennessee, PhD

**Jane McCool**  
Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Nursing; University of Rhode  
Island, PhD

**Eileen L. McDonagh**  
Professor, Political Science;  
Harvard University, PhD

**Ann McDonald**

Associate Professor,  
Art + Design; Yale University,  
MFA

**Matthew McDonald**

Assistant Professor, Music;  
Yale University, PhD

**Edward F. McDonough III**

Professor, International  
Business and Strategy;  
University of Massachusetts,  
Amherst, PhD

**Seamus McGovern**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and  
Information Management;  
Northeastern University, PhD

**Nicol E. McGruer**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
Michigan State University, PhD

**Jean McGuire**

Professor of Practice, Health  
Sciences; Brandeis University,  
PhD

**Stephen W. McKnight**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
University of Maryland, PhD

**Brendan McLellan**

Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Mathematics;  
University of Toronto  
(Canada), PhD

**Robert C. McOwen**

Professor, Mathematics;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Maureen McQueeney**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Pharmacy Practice;  
Northeastern University,  
PharmD

**Frances Nelson McSherry**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Theatre; New York University,  
MFA

**Isabel Meirelles**

Associate Professor,  
Art + Design; Massachusetts  
College of Art, MFA

**Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis**

Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Waleed Meleis**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Richard H. Melloni Jr.**

Professor, Psychology;  
University of Massachusetts  
Medical Center, PhD

**Latika Menon**

Associate Professor, Physics;  
Tata Institute of Fundamental  
Research, Bombay (India), PhD

**David Merry**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Science; University  
of Iowa, MA

**Hameed Metghalchi**

Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, ScD

**Marc H. Meyer**

Robert J. Shillman Professor of  
Entrepreneurship and  
Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Michael C. Meyer**

Lecturer, Philosophy and  
Religion; Boston University,  
PhD

**Ningfang Mi**

Assistant Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Texas, Dallas, MS

**Srboljub Mijailovich**

Research Associate Professor,  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Loiza Miles**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Sorbonne University (France),  
MA

**William F. S. Miles**

Professor, Political Science;  
Tufts University, PhD

**Dennis H. Miller**

Professor, Music; Columbia  
University, DMA

**Joanne L. Miller**

Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor,  
Psychology; University of  
Minnesota, PhD

**Maura Miller**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Providence College,  
BS

**Ennio Mingolla**

Professor, Speech-Language  
Pathology and Audiology;  
University of Connecticut, PhD

**Marilyn L. Minus**

Assistant Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Georgia Institute  
of Technology, PhD

**Alan Mislove**

Assistant Professor, Computer  
and Information Science; Rice  
University, PhD

**Cheryl Mitteness**

Assistant Professor,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; University of  
Louisville, PhD

**Nancy Mizzoni**

Clinical Instructor, Nursing;  
Northeastern University, MS

**Anahit Mkrтчhyan**

Assistant Professor, Finance;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Vallentine Moghadam**

Professor, Sociology and  
Anthropology and International  
Affairs; American University,  
PhD

**Shan Mohammed**

Associate Professor, Health  
Sciences; Case Western  
Reserve University, MD

**Beth Molnar**

Associate Professor, Health  
Sciences; Harvard University,  
ScD

**James Monaghan**

Assistant Professor, Biology;  
University of Kentucky, PhD

**Susan F. Montgomery**

Senior Academic Specialist,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation and School of Law;  
Northeastern University, JD

**Robert M. Mooradian**

Professor, Finance; University  
of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Thomas Moreau**

Clinical Instructor, Physician  
Assistant Program; University  
of Connecticut, MS

**Enrique Moreno**

Lecturer, Physics; Universidad  
Nacional de La Plata  
(Argentina), PhD

**Kimberly Moreno**

Associate Professor,  
Accounting; University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Joanne Morreale**

Associate Professor, Media and  
Screen Studies; Temple  
University, PhD

**Steven A. Morrison**

Professor, Economics;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Michaele Morrow**

Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; Texas Tech  
University, PhD

**Hossein Mosallaei**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of California, Los  
Angeles, PhD

**Edward V. Moss**

Lecturer, English; Emerson  
College, MFA

**Jeanine K. Mount**

Professor of Practice,  
Pharmacy Practice; Purdue  
University, PhD

**Lorraine Ann Mountain**  
Senior Cooperative Education  
Coordinator, College of  
Engineering; Tufts University,  
MS

**Ramis Movassagh**  
Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Mathematics;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Sinan Muftu**  
Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Rochester, PhD

**Sanjeev Mukerjee**  
Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology; Texas A&M  
University, PhD

**Jay Mulki**  
Associate Professor,  
Marketing; University of South  
Florida, PhD

**Patrick R. Mullen**  
Associate Professor, English;  
University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Mark A. Murcko**  
Visiting Professor of Practice,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences; Yale  
University, PhD

**Kellianne Murphy**  
Senior Cooperative Education  
Coordinator, College of Arts,  
Media and Design;  
Northeastern University, MA

**Shashi K. Murthy**  
Associate Professor, Chemical  
Engineering; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Cecelia Musselman**  
Lecturer, English; Columbia  
University, PhD

**Andrew Myers**  
Assistant Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Laura Mylott**  
Clinical Professor, Nursing;  
Boston College, PhD

**Franklin Naarendorp**  
Associate Professor,  
Psychology; City University of  
New York, PhD

**Thomas K. Nakayama**  
Professor, Communication  
Studies; University of Iowa,  
PhD

**Laurie A. Nardone**  
Lecturer, English; Emory  
University, PhD

**Uichiro Narusawa**  
Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; University of  
Michigan, PhD

**Ala Nassar**  
Research Associate Professor,  
Chemistry and Chemical  
Biology; University of  
Connecticut, PhD

**Pran Nath**  
Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor, Physics;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Stephen L. Nathanson**  
Professor, Philosophy and  
Religion; Johns Hopkins  
University, PhD

**Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi**  
Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Brent Nelson**  
Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Carl W. Nelson**  
Associate Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; University of  
Manchester (United Kingdom),  
PhD

**Mark J. Niedre**  
Assistant Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of Toronto  
(Canada), PhD

**Matthew Nippins**  
Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy;  
Massachusetts General  
Hospital Institute of Health  
Professions, DPT

**Daniel R. Noemi Voionmaa**  
Associate Professor, History;  
Yale University, PhD

**Alison Nogueira**  
Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Engineering; Suffolk  
University, MEd

**David Nolan**  
Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy;  
Massachusetts General  
Hospital Institute of Health  
Professions, DPT

**Carey Noland**  
Associate Professor,  
Communication Studies; Ohio  
University, PhD

**Ellen Noonan**  
Lecturer, English; Emerson  
College, MFA

**Matthew P. Noonan**  
Lecturer, English;  
Massachusetts College of Art,  
MFA

**Guevara Noubir**  
Professor, Computer and  
Information Science; Swiss  
Federal Institute of Technology,  
Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD

**Welville B. Nowak**  
Senior Research Scientist,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Gilbert Nyaga**  
Associate Professor and Joe  
Dichiaccio Faculty Fellow,  
Supply Chain and Information  
Management; Michigan State  
University, PhD

**Carla B. Oblas**  
Clinical Assistant Professor of  
Mathematical Practice,  
Mathematics; University of  
California, Davis, MS

**Antonio Ocampo-Guzman**  
Associate Professor, Theatre;  
York University (Canada),  
MFA

**Catherine O'Connor**  
Clinical Instructor, Nursing;  
Boston College, MS

**George A. O'Doherty**  
Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology; Ohio State  
University, PhD

**Dietmar Offenhuber**  
Assistant Professor,  
Art + Design; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Suzanne P. Ogden**  
Professor, Political Science;  
Brown University, PhD

**Russ O'Haver**  
Senior Academic Specialist,  
Accounting; University of New  
York, PhD

**Peggy L. O'Kelly**  
Senior Lecturer, Accounting;  
University of Michigan, MBA

**Barbara F. Okun**  
Professor, Counseling and  
Applied Educational  
Psychology; Northwestern  
University, PhD

**Tom Olson**  
Clinical Professor, Nursing;  
University of Minnesota,  
Minneapolis, PhD

**Donald M. O'Malley**  
Associate Professor, Biology;  
Harvard University, PhD

**Marvin Onabajo**  
Assistant Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Texas A&M University, PhD

**Mary Jo Ondrechen**  
Professor, Chemistry and  
Chemical Biology;  
Northwestern University, PhD

**Therese M. O'Neil-Pirozzi**  
Associate Professor, Speech-  
Language Pathology and  
Audiology; Boston University,  
ScD

**Annalisa Onnis-Hayden**  
Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Civil and Environmental  
Engineering; University of  
Cagliari (Italy), PhD

**Mitchell A. Orenstein**  
Professor, Political Science;  
Yale University, PhD

**Toyoko Orimoto**  
Assistant Professor, Physics;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Timothy Ouillette**

Lecturer, Communication Studies; Art Institute of Boston, MFA

**Oyindasola Oyelaran**

Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Harvard University, PhD

**Robert Painter**

Lecturer, Linguistics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Kwamina Panford**

Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD

**Coleen C. Pantalone**

Associate Professor, Finance; Iowa State University, PhD

**Jeremy Papadopoulos**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Serena Parekh McGushin**

Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Boston College, PhD

**Andrea Parker**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD

**Carol Paronis**

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Emory University, PhD

**Christopher M. Parsons**

Assistant Professor, History; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

**Nikos Passas**

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD

**Rupal Patel**

Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology and Computer and Information Science; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

**Mark Patterson**

Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences and Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD

**Misha Pavel**

Professor of Practice, Computer and Information Science and Health Sciences; New York University, PhD

**Neal Pearlmutter**

Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Melissa Peiken**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Computer and Information Science; Emerson College, MEd

**Russell Pensyl**

Professor, Art + Design; Western Michigan University, MFA

**Stuart S. Peterfreund**

Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD

**Leonid Petrov**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Mathematics; Institute for Information Transmission Problems (Russia), PhD

**Karen Petruska**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Media and Screen Studies; Georgia State University, PhD

**Courtney Pfluger**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Pegaret Pichler**

Assistant Professor, Finance; Stanford University, PhD

**Susan E. Picillo**

Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd

**Jacqueline M. Piret**

Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Steven D. Pizer**

Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Boston College, PhD

**Harlan D. Platt**

Professor, Finance; University of Michigan, PhD

**Marjorie Platt**

Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD

**Robert Platt Jr.**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Patrick F. Plunkett**

Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD

**Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy**

Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD

**Mya Poe**

Assistant Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Uta G. Poiger**

Professor, History; Brown University, PhD

**Ann Polcari**

Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD

**Michael Pollastri**

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Brown University, PhD

**Hilary Poriss**

Associate Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD

**Richard D. Porter**

Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD

**Veronica L. Porter**

Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, College of Science; Northeastern University, MEd

**John H. Portz**

Professor, Political Science; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**David Potter**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MSEE

**Mary-Susan Potts-Santone**

Associate Academic Specialist, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD

**Karen Pounds**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Rhode Island, PhD

**Michael J. Power**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, MBA

**Susan Powers-Lee**

Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Emmett G. Price III**

Associate Professor, Music; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Mark Prokosch**

Lecturer, Psychology; University of California, Davis, PhD

**Viera K. Proulx**

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Columbia University, PhD

**Sheila M. Puffer**

Professor and University Distinguished Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Karen Quigley**

Research Associate Professor, Psychology; Ohio State University, PhD

**William G. Quill**

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Daniel F. Quinn**

Senior Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD

**Samuel Rabino**

Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD

**Gordana Rabrenovic**

Associate Professor, *Sociology and Anthropology*; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

**Joseph A. Raelin**

Professor and *Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Management and Organizational Development*; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD

**Nicole N. Rafter**

Professor, *Criminology and Criminal Justice*; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

**Rajmohan Rajaraman**

Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Ravi Ramamurti**

Distinguished Chair Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Harvard University, DBA

**Valeria Ramdin**

Clinical Instructor, *Nursing*; Northeastern University, MS

**Mark B. Ramras**

Associate Professor, *Mathematics*; Brandeis University, PhD

**Janet H. Randall**

Professor, *English*; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD

**Carey M. Rappaport**

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

**Richard A. Rasala**

Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; Harvard University, PhD

**Purnima Ratilal**

Associate Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Andrea Raynor**

Associate Academic Specialist, *Art + Design*; School of Visual Arts, MFA

**Joseph Reagle**

Assistant Professor, *Communication Studies*; New York University, PhD

**Adam J. Reeves**

Professor, *Psychology*; City University of New York, PhD

**Colin Reid**

Assistant Professor, *Accounting*; University of Tennessee, PhD

**Debra J. Reid**

Assistant Clinical Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Northeastern University, PharmD

**Kevin J. Reilly**

Assistant Professor, *Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology*; University of Washington, PhD

**Alessandra Renzi**

Assistant Professor, *Art + Design*; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD

**John R. Reynolds**

Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Duquesne University, PharmD

**Matthew Rich**

Lecturer, *Art + Design*; School of the Art Institute of Chicago, MFA

**Christopher Richardson**

Lecturer, *Biology*; Boston University, PhD

**Milda Richardson**

Lecturer, *Art + Design*; Boston University, PhD

**Megan Richmond**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *D'Amore-McKim School of Business*; Boston College, MEd

**Nathaniel Rickles**

Associate Professor, *Pharmacy Practice*; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD

**Mirek Riedewald**

Associate Professor, *Computer and Information Science*; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

**Christoph Riedl**

Assistant Professor, *Supply Chain and Information Management and College of Computer and Information Science*; Technische Universität München (Germany), PhD

**Justin Ries**

Associate Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

**Matteo Rinaldi**

Assistant Professor, *Electrical and Computer Engineering*; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Christina Roberts**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *D'Amore-McKim School of Business*; Simmons College, MBA

**Susan J. Roberts**

Professor, *Nursing*; Boston University, DNSc

**Christopher J. Robertson**

Professor, *International Business and Strategy*; Florida State University, PhD

**Craig M. Robertson**

Assistant Professor, *Media and Screen Studies*; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD

**William Robertson**

Assistant Professor, *Computer and Information Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering*; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD

**Harlow L. Robinson**

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, *History*; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Holbrook C. Robinson**

Associate Professor, *Languages, Literatures, and Cultures*; Harvard University, PhD

**Walter V. Robinson**

Distinguished Professor, *Journalism*; Northeastern University, BA

**Tracy L. Robinson Wood**

Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; Harvard University, EdD

**Brian Robison**

Assistant Academic Specialist, *Music*; Cornell University, DMA

**David A. Rochefort**

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, *Political Science*; Brown University, PhD

**Rachel Rodgers**

Visiting Assistant Professor, *Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology*; Université de Toulouse-Le Mirail (France), PhD

**Bruce Ronkin**

Professor, *Music*; University of Maryland, DMA

**Karyn Rosen**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, *Computer and Information Science*; Salem State College, MA

**Peter S. Rosen**

Associate Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; College of William and Mary, PhD

**Rebeca B. Rosengaus**

Associate Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; Boston University, PhD

**James R. Ross**

Associate Professor, *Journalism and Jewish Studies*; American University, MA

**Martin E. Ross**

Associate Professor, *Marine and Environmental Sciences*; University of Idaho, PhD

**Alexandra Roth**

Assistant Academic Specialist, *International Business and Strategy*; University of Frankfurt (Germany), PhD

**Jeffrey W. Ruberti**

Associate Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Tulane  
University, PhD

**Dylan Rupel**

Postdoctoral Teaching  
Associate, Mathematics;  
University of Oregon, PhD

**Timothy J. Rupert**

Professor, Accounting;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Ivan Rupnik**

Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Harvard  
University, MArch

**Bruce Russell**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Supply Chain and Information  
Management; National  
University of Ireland (Ireland),  
PhD

**Matthais Ruth**

Professor, School of Public  
Policy and Urban Affairs and  
Civil and Environmental  
Engineering; University of  
Illinois, Urbana-Champaign,  
PhD

**Hanai A. Sadaka**

Lecturer, Mathematics;  
Northeastern University, PhD

**Stephen A. Sadow**

Professor, Languages,  
Literatures, and Cultures;  
Harvard University, PhD

**Catherine Sadowski**

Clinical Instructor, Physician  
Assistant Program; Duke  
University, MS

**J. Timothy Sage**

Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-  
Champaign, PhD

**Vinod Sahney**

Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Wisconsin,  
Madison, PhD

**Masoud Salehi**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Ryan Salvas**

Assistant Professor,  
Architecture; Rensselaer  
Polytechnic Institute, MS

**William Sanchez**

Associate Professor,  
Counseling and Applied  
Educational Psychology;  
Boston University, PhD

**Ronald L. Sandler**

Associate Professor,  
Philosophy and Religion;  
University of Wisconsin,  
Madison, PhD

**Ravi Sarathy**

Professor, International  
Business and Strategy;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Linda Sarkisian**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Lynn University,  
MBA

**Jennifer I. Sartori**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Jewish Studies; Haverford  
College of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori**

Associate Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
University of California,  
Berkeley, PhD

**Behrooz (Barry) Satvat**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, ScD

**Daniel Saulnier**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Engineering; Babson  
College, MBA

**Carmen Sceppa**

Associate Professor, Health  
Sciences; Francisco Marroquin  
University (Guatemala), MD;  
Tufts University, PhD

**Gunar Schirner**

Assistant Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
University of California, Irvine,  
PhD

**Ralf W. Schlosser**

Professor, Speech-Language  
Pathology and Audiology;  
Purdue University, PhD

**Benjamin M. Schmidt**

Assistant Professor, History;  
Princeton University, PhD

**David E. Schmitt**

Professor, Political Science;  
University of Texas, Austin,  
PhD

**Paul Schreyer**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Western Maryland College,  
MEd

**Alan Schroeder**

Professor, Journalism; Harvard  
University, MPA

**Egon Schulte**

Professor, Mathematics;  
University of Dortmund  
(Germany), PhD

**Kathryn Schulte Grahame**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Engineering; Columbia  
University, PhD

**Joseph Schwartz**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Communication Studies;  
University of Iowa, PhD

**Martin Schwarz**

Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; Courant Institute,  
PhD

**Douglass Scott**

Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale  
University, MFA

**Victor Seidel**

Visiting Assistant Professor,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; Stanford  
University, PhD

**Magy Seif El-Nasr**

Associate Professor, Game  
Design; Northwestern  
University, PhD

**Amee L. Seitz**

Assistant Professor, Physical  
Therapy; Massachusetts  
General Hospital Institute of  
Health Professions, DPT;  
Virginia Commonwealth  
University, PhD

**Laura Senier**

Assistant Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology and Health  
Sciences; Brown University,  
PhD

**Philip E. Serafim**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, ScD

**Susan M. Setta**

Associate Professor,  
Philosophy and Religion;  
Pennsylvania State University,  
PhD

**Bahram Shafai**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering; George  
Washington University, ScD

**Jayant M. Shah**

Professor, Mathematics;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Rebecca Shansky**

Assistant Professor,  
Psychology; Yale University,  
PhD

**Harvey D. Shapiro**

Associate Professor, Education;  
Hebrew Union College, PhD

**Erin Sharaf**

Clinical Instructor, Physician  
Assistant Program; Lesley  
University, MA

**Nancy H. Sharby**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, DPT

**Gavin M. Shatkin**

Associate Professor, School of  
Public Policy and Urban  
Affairs and Architecture;  
Rutgers University, PhD

**Dennis R. Shaughnessy**

Associate Academic Specialist,  
Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; University of  
Maryland, JD

**Margaret Shea**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
D'Amore-McKim School of  
Business; Boston University,  
BLS

**Thomas C. Sheahan**

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD

**Sandra Shefelbine**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

**Reza H. Sheikhi**

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD

**Eliot Sherman**

Senior Lecturer, Finance; Bentley College, MST

**H. David Sherman**

Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA

**Olin Shivers**

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD

**Mariya Shiyko**

Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; City University of New York, PhD

**Susan F. Sieloff**

Senior Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA

**Robert Sikes**

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Texas, Houston, PhD

**Michael B. Silevitch**

Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Melvin W. Simms**

Associate Professor, Cooperative Education, Computer and Information Science; Boston University, EdD

**Peter J. Simon**

Lecturer, Economics; Northern Illinois University, PhD

**Simon I. Singer**

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Sarah S. Sinwell**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Media and Screen Studies; Indiana University, PhD

**Rifat Sipahi**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

**Nancy Sirianni**

Assistant Professor, Marketing; Arizona State University, PhD

**Michail V. Sitkovsky**

Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD

**Mark Sivak**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Art + Design and Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Andrew Skirvin**

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Texas, Austin, PharmD

**Amy Sliva**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Political Science; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

**Rory Smead**

Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, Irvine, PhD

**David A. Smith**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD

**Gillian Smith**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science and Game Design; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD

**Ronald Bruce Smith**

Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Wendy A. Smith**

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD

**Eugene Smotkin**

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Bridget Smyser**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Worcester Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Nancy P. Snyder**

Associate Academic Specialist, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD

**Claudia Sokol**

Assistant Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD

**Jeffrey B. Sokoloff**

Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Marius M. Solomon**

Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Chaoming Song**

Research Assistant Professor, Physics; City University of New York, PhD

**Susan J. Soroka**

Lecturer, English; Drew University, PhD

**Allen L. Soyster**

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD

**Bert A. Spector**

Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Missouri, PhD

**Jessica Speed**

Postdoctoral Teaching Associate, Communication Studies; University of North Carolina, PhD

**Denise Spencer**

Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Boston College, PhD

**Karen M. Spikes**

Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell University, PhD

**Srinivas Sridhar**

College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; California Institute of Technology, PhD

**Thomas Starr**

Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA

**Erica Steckler**

Visiting Assistant Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Boston College, PhD

**L. Christina Steiger**

Assistant Professor, Economics; University of Oregon, PhD

**Pamela Stenberg**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Boston College, PhD

**Armen Stepanyants**

Associate Professor, Physics; University of Rhode Island, PhD

**Dagmar Sternad**

Professor, Biology and Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD

**Ann Steuernagel**

Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA

**Sebastian Stockman**

Lecturer, English; Emerson College, MFA

**Milica Stojanovic**

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Jacob I. Stowell**

Associate Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD

**Richard Strasser**

Associate Professor, Music;  
Manhattan School of Music,  
DMA

**Phyllis R. Strauss**

Matthews Distinguished  
University Professor, Biology;  
Rockefeller University, PhD

**Heather Streets**

Associate Professor, History;  
Duke University, PhD

**Wanda Strukus**

Lecturer, Theatre; Tufts  
University, PhD

**Alexandru I. Suciuc**

Professor, Mathematics;  
Columbia University, PhD

**Helen Suh**

Associate Professor, Health  
Sciences; Harvard University,  
ScD

**Annemarie C. Sullivan**

Clinical Instructor, Health  
Sciences; Northeastern  
University, MS

**Denis J. Sullivan**

Professor, Political Science and  
International Affairs;  
University of Michigan, PhD

**Fareena Sultan**

Professor, Marketing;  
Columbia University, PhD

**Andrew M. Sum**

Professor, Economics;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, MA

**Nian-Xiang Sun**

Associate Professor, Electrical  
and Computer Engineering;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Yihou Sun**

Assistant Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
University of Illinois, Urbana-  
Champaign, PhD

**Ravi Sundaram**

Associate Professor, Computer  
and Information Science;  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, PhD

**Gloria Sutton**

Assistant Professor,  
Art + Design; University of  
California, Los Angeles, PhD

**John D. Swain**

Associate Professor, Physics;  
University of Toronto  
(Canada), PhD

**Richard S. Swasey Jr.**

Senior Lecturer, Finance;  
University of Virginia, MBA

**Jacqueline F. Sweeney**

Associate Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Arts, Media and  
Design; Northeastern  
University, MS

**Nina Sylvanus**

Assistant Professor, Sociology  
and Anthropology; Ecole des  
Hautes Etudes en Sciences  
Sociales, Paris (France), PhD

**Lynne Sylvia**

Clinical Professor, Pharmacy  
Practice; Duquesne University,  
PharmD

**Mario Sznaier**

Dennis Picard Trustee  
Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
University of Washington, PhD

**Gilead Tadmor**

Professor, Electrical and  
Computer Engineering;  
Weizmann Institute of Science  
(Israel), PhD

**Mary Suzanne Tarmina**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Nursing; University of Utah,  
PhD

**Mohammad E. Taslim**

Professor, Mechanical and  
Industrial Engineering;  
University of Arizona, PhD

**Nancy Tavares**

Assistant Cooperative  
Education Coordinator,  
College of Social Sciences and  
Humanities; Boston University,  
MSW

**Tomasz Taylor**

Professor, Physics; University  
of Warsaw (Poland), PhD

**Philip Thai**

Assistant Professor, History;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Ganesh Thakur**

Assistant Professor,  
Pharmaceutical Sciences;  
Institute of Chemical  
Technology (India), PhD

**Adam Thomas**

Assistant Clinical Professor,  
Physical Therapy; Northeastern  
University, DPT

**Helen Thomas**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
Business; Indiana University,  
PhD

**Ronald S. Thomas**

Senior Lecturer, International  
Business and Strategy; Harvard  
University, PhD

**George Thrush**

Professor, Architecture;  
Harvard University, MArch

**Robert R. Tillman**

Associate Professor,  
Cooperative Education, College  
of Engineering; Northeastern  
University, EdD

**William T. Tita**

Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and  
Innovation; University of  
Pittsburgh, PhD

**Gordana G. Todorov**

Professor, Mathematics;  
Brandeis University, PhD

**Irina Todorova**

Associate Clinical Professor,  
Health Sciences; Sofia  
University and Bulgarian  
Academy of Sciences  
(Bulgaria), PhD

**Alessio Tognetti**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
University of Washington, MA

**Valerio Toledano Laredo**

Professor, Mathematics;  
University of Cambridge  
(United Kingdom), PhD

**Michael C. Tolley**

Associate Professor, Political  
Science; Johns Hopkins  
University, PhD

**Peter Topalov**

Associate Professor,  
Mathematics; Moscow State  
University (Russia), PhD

**Vladimir P. Torchilin**

University Distinguished  
Professor, Pharmaceutical  
Sciences; Moscow State  
University (Russia), PhD, DSc

**Ali Touran**

Professor, Civil and  
Environmental Engineering;  
Stanford University, PhD

**Justin A. Townsend**

Visiting Lecturer, Theatre;  
California Institute of the Arts,  
MFA

**Emery A. Trahan**

Professor, Finance; State  
University of New York,  
Albany, PhD

**Andrew Trotman**

Assistant Professor,  
Accounting; Bond University,  
PhD

**Rachel V. Trousdale**

Visiting Associate Professor,  
English; Yale University, PhD

**Geoffrey C. Trussell**

Professor, Marine and  
Environmental Sciences;  
College of William and Mary,  
PhD

**Kumiko Tsuji**

Assistant Academic Specialist,  
World Languages Center;  
Georgetown University, PhD

**Berna Turam**

Associate Professor,  
International Affairs and  
Sociology and Anthropology;  
McGill University (Canada),  
PhD

**Ayten Turkcan**

Assistant Professor,  
Mechanical and Industrial  
Engineering; Bilkent  
University, Ankara (Turkey),  
PhD

**Bonnie TuSmith**

Associate Professor, English;  
Washington State University,  
PhD

**Annique Un**

Associate Professor,  
International Business and  
Strategy; Massachusetts  
Institute of Technology, PhD

**Steven R. Untersee**

Lecturer, Biology; Tufts University, PhD

**Moneesh Upmanyu**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD

**Steven P. Vallas**

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Rutgers University, PhD

**Jenny A. Van Amburgh**

Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD

**Jan Vanselow**

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Engineering; Northeastern University, MS

**Ashkan Vaziri**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Anand Venkateswaran**

Associate Professor and Chase Research Fellow, Finance; Georgia State University, PhD

**Susan H. Ventura**

Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD

**Alessandro Vespignani**

Distinguished Professor and Sternberg Family Endowed Chair, Physics and Health Sciences and Computer and Information Science; University of Rome La Sapienza (Italy), PhD

**Gustavo Vicentini**

Visiting Assistant Academic Specialist, Economics; Boston University, PhD

**Thomas J. Vicino**

Associate Professor, Political Science; University of Maryland, PhD

**Emanuele Viola**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD

**Carmine Vittoria**

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD

**Steven Vollmer**

Associate Professor, Marine and Environmental Sciences; Harvard University, PhD

**Robert J. Volpe**

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD

**Marsette A. Vona**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Paul Vouros**

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Sara Wadia-Fascetti**

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD

**Nancy Wagner**

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Suffolk University, JD

**Thomas Wahl**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD

**Thomas Wales**

Research Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Duke University, PhD

**Louise E. Walker**

Assistant Professor, History; Yale University, PhD

**Suzanna Danuta Walters**

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Women's, Gender, and Sexuality Studies; City University of New York, PhD

**Richard G. Wamai**

Visiting Assistant Professor, African-American Studies; University of Helsinki (Finland), PhD

**Kai-tak Wan**

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Maryland, College Park, PhD

**Mitchell Wand**

Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD

**Ming Wang**

College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of New Mexico, PhD

**Meni Wanunu**

Assistant Professor, Physics; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD

**Robert J. Ward**

Lecturer, Music; University of California, San Diego, MA

**Gregory H. Wassall**

Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD

**Barbara L. Waszczak**

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD

**Mark D. Watanabe**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, PhD

**Maureen Watkins**

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT

**Mary E. Watson**

Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD

**Benjamin Webster**

Assistant Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD

**Thomas J. Webster**

Professor, Chemical Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD

**Liza Weinstein**

Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Chicago, PhD

**Jonathan Weitsman**

Robert G. Stone Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD

**Brandon C. Welsh**

Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

**Edward G. Wertheim**

Associate Professor, Management and Organizational Development; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD

**Richard West**

Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD

**Alan West-Durán**

Associate Professor, Languages, Literatures, and Cultures; New York University, PhD

**Jerzy M. Weyman**

Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD

**Richard Whalen**

Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD

**Ronald M. Whitfield**

Assistant Academic Specialist, Finance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD

**Paul Whitford**

Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, San Diego, PhD

**Daniel Wicks**

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; New York University, PhD

**Allan Widom**

*Professor, Physics; Cornell University, PhD*

**Peter H. Wiederspahn**

*Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch*

**Ronald J. Willey**

*Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD*

**Mark C. Williams**

*Professor, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD*

**Stephen Williams**

*Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD*

**Christo Wilson**

*Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD*

**Frederick Wiseman**

*Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Cornell University, PhD*

**Darien Wood**

*Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD*

**Adam Woolley**

*Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, PharmD*

**Lisa C. Worsh**

*Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Bridgewater State College, MEd*

**Arnold Wright**

*Golemme Research Professor of Accounting, Accounting; University of Southern California, PhD*

**Frederick Wright**

*Senior Lecturer, Marketing; Suffolk University, MBA*

**Shu-Shih Wu**

*Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Sara A. Wylie**

*Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Health Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Yu (Amy) Xia**

*Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Washington State University, PhD*

**Shiawee X. Yang**

*Associate Professor, Finance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD*

**Mishac K. Yegian**

*College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Edmund Yeh**

*Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD*

**Cheng-Che Yen**

*Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; New York University, PhD*

**Mark L. Yorra**

*Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator, Bouvé College of Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD*

**Gary Young**

*Professor, International Business and Strategy and Health Sciences; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD*

**Robert F. Young**

*Associate Professor, Marketing; Harvard University, DBA*

**Sara C. Young-Hong**

*Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Pittsburgh, MA*

**Shuishan Yu**

*Associate Professor, Architecture; University of Washington, PhD*

**Jennifer Yule**

*Visiting Assistant Professor, Marketing; Glasgow Caledonian University (Scotland), PhD*

**Nizar Zaarour**

*Lecturer, Supply Chain and Information Management; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Michael H. Zack**

*Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; Harvard University, DBA*

**Michelle Zaff**

*Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, College of Social Sciences and Humanities; Suffolk University, JD*

**Christos Zahopoulos**

*Associate Professor, Engineering and Education; Northeastern University, PhD*

**Alan J. Zaremba**

*Associate Professor, Communication Studies; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD*

**Michele Jade Zee**

*Associate Academic Specialist, Behavioral Neuroscience; University of Oregon, PhD*

**Ibrahim Zeid**

*Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Akron, PhD*

**Edward David Zepeda**

*Assistant Professor, Supply Chain and Information Management; University of Minnesota, PhD*

**David P. Zgarrick**

*Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Ohio State University, PhD*

**Ke Zhang**

*Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Washington University, St. Louis, PhD*

**Yue May Zhang**

*Associate Professor and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD*

**Zhaohui Zhou**

*Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Barnett Institute; Scripps Research Institute, PhD*

**Sally Tebbourne Ziane**

*Associate Academic Specialist, World Languages Center; University of Paris XIII (France), PhD*

**Katherine S. Ziemer**

*Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; West Virginia University, PhD*

**Emily Zimmerman**

*Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Kansas, PhD*

**Gregory M. Zimmerman**

*Assistant Professor, Criminology and Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD*

**Kathrin Zippel**

*Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD*

**Günther K. H. Zupanc**

*Professor, Biology; University of California, San Diego, PhD; University of Tübingen (Germany), Dr. rer. nat. habil.*

# *Online Resources*

The following online resources supplement this catalog:

**Course descriptions:**

[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-catalog.html)

**Class schedules:**

[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/banner-schedule.html)

**Academic calendars:**

[www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html](http://www.northeastern.edu/registrar/calendars.html)

**Campus maps:**

[www.northeastern.edu/campusmap](http://www.northeastern.edu/campusmap)

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs)* contains the university's primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the *Undergraduate Student Handbook*, *Graduate Catalog*, *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*, *Faculty Handbook*, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

**Accreditation.** Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

**Delivery of Services.** Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by university employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The university will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the university to liability.

The *Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog* contains current information about the university calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the university will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual's academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the university stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student's responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

**Tuition Default Policy.** In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the university, including attorneys' fees.

**Emergency Closing of the University.** Northeastern University posts emergency announcements, including news of weather-related closings, on its homepage, at [www.northeastern.edu](http://www.northeastern.edu), and notifies members of the community individually through the NU ALERT system. In addition, the university has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM station WBUR (90.9) are the radio stations authorized to announce the university's decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the university, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the university is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the university will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of university closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 a.m. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 p.m.

**Equal Opportunity Policy.** Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the university's nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion, 125 Richards Hall. Inquiries regarding the university's nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Office of Institutional Diversity and Inclusion  
125 Richards Hall  
Northeastern University  
Boston, Massachusetts 02115  
617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, 8th Floor, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-3921.

**Disability Resource Center.** The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University's students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University's compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the senior director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact the center at 617.373.2675 or 617.373.2730 (TTY).

**Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.** In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the *Undergraduate Student Handbook* and *Graduate Student Handbook* and are distributed annually at registration for the university's colleges and graduate schools.

**Cleary Act.** Northeastern is committed to assisting all members of the university community in providing for their own safety and security. Information regarding campus security and personal safety, including topics such as crime prevention, university police law enforcement authority, crime reporting policies, crime statistics for the most recent three-year period, and disciplinary procedures, is available upon request from the Northeastern University Director of Public Safety, 360 Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or by calling 617.373.2696.

**Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act.** In the fall of 2012, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2011 cohort was 95.5 percent.

**Mission Statement:**

To educate students for a life of fulfillment and accomplishment.  
To create and translate knowledge to meet global and societal needs.

NU 08.28.13